THE COMMON RUDIMENTS OF LATINE GRAMMAR,

Usually Taught in all Schools:

Delivered in a very plain Method for young beginners: *viz.*

1. *The* COMMON ACCIDENTS *examined.*
2. *The* TERMINATIONS, *and Examples of the Declensions and Conjugations.*
3. Propria quæ maribus, Quæ genus, *and* As in Præsenti, } *Englished, and Explained.*

With a Synopsis of the matter, and an Index of the words belonging to each of them.

Written heretofore, and made use of in *Rotherham* School; and now re-printed all together for the Masters ease, and Scholars benefit in that, and other Schools.

By CHARLES HOOLE, *M. A. L. C. Oxon.* now Teacher of a private *Grammar School* in the *Token-house* Garden in *Lothbury, London.*

Printed by *W. Godbid*, for *John Saywel*, and are to be sold at his shop at the *Grey-hound* in *Little Britain.* 1657.

EducT 20916.57
5252.18
EducT 916.57

To the Worſhipful, his ſingular good friend, and truly loving Coſin,

EDW. GILL, *Eſq.*

SIR,

THis *Subſidiary School-book*, having had its firſt birth and uſe in *Rotherham*, now after it hath been ſome years abroad in the world, and found kind entertainment in ſundry places, deſires to return back again, and to offer its former ſervice to that School. And in its ſo doing, I command it firſt to goe and kiſſe your hand, as from whom, next under God, my ſelf received the firſt encouragement to become a *School-Maſter*: For, it was your Letter that invited me to *Alfreton*, where I taught thoſe hopeful twin-brothers Mr. *Rowland*, and Mr. *Anthony Morewood*, privatly, in their Fathers houſe. And when I was retired thence to attend my own ſtudies, with your reverend Uncle my moſt faith-

full

full friend and kinſman, *D. S.* it was your Letter again, that invited me to *Rotheram*; in both which places, what love and reſpect I obtained for your ſake, I leave to the remembrance of our friends and acquaintance yet living. Amongſt whom I preſume thus to publiſh *ſome* of that *all*, wherein you have been my friend, and how deeply I am engaged to attend the ſervice of you and yours.

Sir, I pray God requite your numerous favours to me ward with the bleſſed accompliſhment of Grace and Glory, and may your name and memory, in the real love of your native Countrey, continue longer than this poor paper Monument can, to witneſſe it. And whileſt I live, Sir, enhappy me to remain

Your moſt humble ſervant

and moſt thankful

kinſman,

Charles Hoole.

THE AUTHOUR To the READER.

Since I appropriated the Terminations of Nouns and Verbs, *and* the Engliſh Explanation of Propria quæ maribus, Quæ genus, *and* As in præſenti, *to thoſe of my loweſt Form (that together with* the Grounds of Grammar, *ſet down in* an Eaſie Entrance to the Latine Tongue, *they might learn to decline Nouns and form Verbs, and to underſtand the Rules of both) I entertained a younger brood of neighbours children, of about ſix and ſeven years of age, to whoſe capacities alſo it was requiſite I ſhould ſomewhat condeſcend, to prevent thoſe general cavils of loſing their reading Engliſh*

liſh, and of not having learn'd the Accidents, in caſe they went from me to other Schools.

For their ſakes therefore I thought it not amiſſe to commit to Preſſe, that which I had written twenty years agoe, (and found very profitable for this purpoſe) at Rotherham, viz. The Accidents examined and explained by ſhort Queſtions and Anſwers according to the very words of the Book.

1. *That by reading it twice or thrice over, a childe might be confirmed in his reading Engliſh, and become acquainted with the uſual terms of Grammar Art.*

2. *That his* Accidents, *when he comes to learn it (as generally it is taught) without book, might ſeem more familiar unto him; and that in caſe any one ſhould ask him a Queſtion out of his Leſſon, the child might have an Anſwer provided him, which he cannot ſo readily make of himſelf.*

3. *But cheefly, that that ill-favoured lump of Verbs (ſo confuſedly lying together) might more diſtinctly be conceived,*

which

which (I dare ſay) hath been the diſcouragement of thouſands of children, and the torture of many Elementary Teachers, who have never been able to paſſe thorough the Poſſum's, *(as they call thoſe irregular Verbs) however they have attempted to teach beyond them In Learning therefore thoſe* Common Rudiments of Grammar, *which Dr.* Colet *the Founder of* Pauls *School hath ſet down in the* Accidents, *and Maſter* W. Lilie *the firſt Maſter of that School, hath delivered in* Propria quæ maribus, *and* As in Præſenti, *(to which are uſually annexed Mr.* Robinſons *Rules of Heteroclyts in* Quæ genus) *it [illegible] much advantage children to make uſe of [illegible] help, which however it ſeems to deliver but the ſame things, yet it doth it in a method far more ſuitable to their apprehenſions. I judge it then convenient for a childe,*

1. *To read over the firſt part (at the leaſt) of the* Accidents examined, *once or twice, before he be put to read the* Accidents *it ſelf, or to get it by heart.*

2. *To examine every part or leſſon, which he is to ſay in his* Accidents *(either within or with-*

without Book) according to thoſe Queſtions and Anſwers.

And becauſe the greateſt and moſt neceſſary Uſe of the Introduction *conſiſts in the right declining Nouns, and forming Verbs (the bare Examples whereof, as they are ſet down in that book, are not ſufficient to reach to a childs capacity) I have now a third time re-printed the* Terminations, and Examples of the Declenſions and Conjugations, *that a young Scholar being thoroughly exerciſed therein, may more eaſily paſs to the* Conſtruction of the Eight Parts of Speech.

In which, that he may not be altogether at a loſs, when he hath (ſometimes [redacted] little help from his Maſter or ſchool-fellow) he hath all the Rules delivered him by plain Queſtions and Anſwers, that he may the better underſtand their meaning. 2. The Examples are all Engliſhed, and Grammatically conſtrued, and the words of force in them applyed to their proper Rules. 3. And, that nothing may be wanting to his furtherance, he hath an Index of all the words in every Example, ſhewing what parts of Speech they are, and how to be declined.

But

But whereas cuſtome hath carried it in many Schools, to turn children into Propria quæ maribus, &c. *and to make them rabble over thoſe Latine Rules before they proceed to the* ſecond part of the Accidents, *I have formerly engliſhed that part of Grammar, and have now cauſed that it may be annexed to the* Accidents examined, *that a childe may have it ready to tell him the meaning of his Leſſon, and ſhew him how to perce any word in it, and in caſe at any time he meet with a word which he hath forgotten, there is now an Index added to every ſeveral part, which will direct him under what Rule to finde it.*

Theſe then being all bound together, are therefore termed the Common Rudiments of Latine Grammar, *becauſe they intend to facilitate thoſe in the common Grammar, which being firſt thus learned* Craſſiori Minervâ, *may be afterwards drawn into eaſie practice, by obſerving firſt the more general Rules and then the Exceptions, according to the Method I have heretofore deſigned in my* Grounds, *and* Latine Grammar, *which I contrived (not to juſtle out, but) to expedite Mr.* Lili's.

This

To the Reader.

This I have premiſed at the Stationers requeſt, intending (as God enables me) in another Treatiſe to diſcuſs theſe things more at large. In the interim, I pray God bleſs it to them that ſhall uſe it, with the like ſucceſs, that I have hitherto experienced it.

Et veniam pro laude peto, &c.

Jan. 8. 1656.

The Introduction of the eight Parts of Speech;

OR,

The first Part of the ACCIDENTS, Examined and explained by short *Questions* and *Answers*.

QUEST. I.

Ow many parts of Speech are there?

Answ. Eight.

Quest. *Which are the eight parts of Speech?*

Ans. A Noun, a Pronoun, a Verb, a Participle, an Adverb, a Cunjunction, a Præpoſition, an Interjection. *interjection*

2. Queſt. *Which parts of Speech are declined?*

Answ. A Noun, a Pronoun, a Verb, a Participle.

Queſt, *Which parts of Speech are undeclined?*

Anſw. An Adverb, a Conjunction, a Præpoſition, an Interjection.

1. Of a Noun.

3. Qu. *WHat is a Noun?*

Anſ. A Noun is the name of a thing, that may be ſeen, felt, heard, or underſtood.

Qu. *Give ſome examples.*

Anſ. The name of my hand in Latine is *manus*, the name of an houſe is *domus*, the name of goodneſſe is *bonitas.*

4. Qu. *How many ſorts of Nounes are there?*

Anſ. Two. *Two*

Qu. *Which be the two ſorts of Nounes?*

Anſ. A noun Subſtantive, and a noun Adjective.

5. Qu. *What is a noun Subſtantive?*

An. A noun Subſtantive is that ſtandeth by it ſelf, and requireth not another word to be joyned with it, to ſhew its ſignification.

Qu. *Give an Example of a noun Subſtantive.*

Anſ. Homo, A man.

6. Qu. *How is a noun Subſtantive declined?*

Anſ. With one Article; as *hic magiſter*, a maſter; or elſe with two at the moſt; as, *Hic & hæc parens*, a Father or Mother.

7. Qu. *What is a noun Adjective?*

Anſ. A noun Adjective is that cannot ſtand by it ſelf, in reaſon or ſignification, but requireth to be joyned with another word; as *Bonus* good, *Pulcher* fair.

8. Qu. *How is a Noun Adjective declined?*

Anſ. Either with three terminations, as, *Bonus, bona, bonum*: or elſe with three Articles; as, *Hic, hæc, & hoc Felix*, Happy, *Hic & hæc levis, & hoc leve*, Light.

9. Qu. *How many ſorts of Nounes Subſtantives are there?*

Anſ. Two.

Qu. *Which are the two ſorts of Nounes Subſtantives?*

Anſ. Proper and Common.

Qu. *What is a noun Subſtantive Proper?*

Anſ. That which is proper to the thing which it betokeneth

Qu. *Give an example of a noun Subſtantive Proper?*

Anſ.

Anſ. *Edvardus* is my proper name.

Qu. *What is a noun Subſtantive Common?*

Anſ. That which is common to more.

Qu. *Give an example of a noun Subſtantive Common.*

Anſ. *Homo* a man, is a common name to all men.

Numbers of Nouns.

10. Qu. *How many numbers are there in Nouns?*

Anſ. Two.

Qu. *Which be the two Numbers?*

Anſ. The Singular and the Plural.

Qu. *How know you the ſingular Number?*

Anſ. The Singular number ſpeaketh but of one, as *Lapis*, a ſtone.

Qu. *How know you the Plural number?*

Anſ. The Plural number ſpeaketh of more then one, as *Lapides*, ſtones.

Caſes of Nounes.

11. Qu. *With how many Caſes are Nounes declined?*

Anſ. Nouns be declined with ſix caſes, Singularly and Plurally.

Qu. *Which be the ſix caſes?*

Anſ. The Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accuſative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

12. Qu. *How know you the Nominative caſe?*

Anſ. The Nominative caſe cometh before the verb, and anſwereth to this queſtion *who*, or *what*? as *Magiſter docet*, the Maſter teacheth.

13. Qu. *How know you the Genitive case?*

Ans. The Genitive case is known by this token *of*, and answereth to the question, *whose?* or *whereof*, as, *Doctrina Magistri*, **The learning of the Master.**

14. Qu. *How know you the Dative case?*

Ans. The Dative case is known by this token *to*, and answereth to this question, *to whom?* or *to what?* as, *Do librum Magistro*, **I give a book to the Master.**

15. Qu. *How know you the Accusative case?*

Ans. The Accusative case followeth the verb, and answereth to this question, *whom? or what?* as, *Amo Magistrum*, **I love the Master.**

16. Qu. *How know you the Vocative case?*

Ans. The Vocative case is known by calling or speaking to; as, *ô magister*, **o Master.**

17. Qu. *How know you the Ablative case?*

Ans. The Ablative case is commonly joyned with Præpositions serving to the Ablative case; as, *De magistro*, **of the Master**, *Coram magistro*, **before the Master.**

Quest. *What words are signes of the Ablative case?*

Ans. In, with, through, for, from, by, and then, after the comparative degree.

Articles.

18. Qu. WHence are *Articles borrowed?*

Ans. Of the Pronoun.

Qu. *How are Articles declined?*

Ans. Thus.

Singulariter

		Masc.	Fœm.	Neut.
Singulariter	Nom.	*Hic*	*Hæc.*	*Hoc.*
	Gen.	*Hujus*	*Hujus.*	*Hujus.*
	Dat.	*Huic.*	*Huic.*	*Huic.*
	Acc.	*Hunc.*	*Hanc.*	*Hoc.*
	Voc.	*ô.*	*ô.*	*ô.*
	Abl.	*Hoc.*	*Hac.*	*Hoc.*

Pluraliter	Nom.	*Hi.*	*Hæ.*	*Hæc.*
	Gen.	*Horum.*	*Harum*	*Horum.*
	Dat.	*His.*	*His.*	*His.*
	Acc.	*Hos.*	*Has.*	*Hæc.*
	Voc.	*ô.*	*ô.*	*ô.*
	Abl.	*His.*	*His.*	*His.*

Genders of Nounes.

19. Qu. *How many Genders of Nounes be there?*
Ans. Seven.

Qu. *Which be the seven Genders?*

Ans. The Masculine, the Fœminine, the Neuter, the Common of two, the Common of three, the Doubtful, and the Epicene.

Qu *With what Article is the Masculine gender declined?*

Anſ With this Article *Hic*; as, *Hic vir*, a man.

Qu. *With what Article is the Fœminine gender declined?*

Anſ. With this Article *Hæc*; as, *Hæc mulier* a woman.

Qu. *With what Article is the Neuter gender declined?*

Anſ. With this Article *Hoc*; as, *hoc ſaxum*, a ſtone.

Qu. *With what Articles is the Common of two Gender declined?*

Anſ. With the Articles *Hic & hæc*; as, *hic & hæc parens*, a Father or Mother.

Qu. *With what Articles is the Common of three Gender declined?*

Anſ. With the Articles *Hic, hæc, & hoc*; as, *Hic, hæc & hoc Felix*, Happy.

Qu. *With what Articles is the doubtful Gender declined?*

Anſ. With the Articles *hic* or *hæc*; as, *hic vel hæc dies*, a Day.

Qu. *With how many Articles is the Epicene Gender declined?*

Anſ With one Article, and under that one Article, both kinds are ſignified; as, *Hic Paſſer* a Sparrow, *hæc Aquila* an Eagle, both he and ſhe.

The Declenſions of Nouns.

20. Qu. *How many Declenſions of Nouns be there?*

Anſ. There be five Declenſions of Nounes.

Qu. *When is a Noun of the firſt Declenſion?*

Anſ. When the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular end in *æ*, the Accuſative in *am*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *â*. The Nominative plurall in *æ*. The Genitive in *arum*. The Dative in *is*.

The

The Acculative in *as*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *is*.

Qu. *What is the Example of the first Declenſion?*

Anſ. *Muſa*, A ſong.

Qu. Decline *Muſa*.

Anſ.

	Singulariter		Pluraliter	
Nom.	*hæc Muſ-a.*	Nom.	*hæ Muſ--æ.*
Gen.	*hujus Muſ--æ.*	Gen.	*harū Muſ- arum*
Dat.	*huic Muſ- æ.*	Dat.	*his Muſ- is.*
Acc.	*hanc Muſ--am*	Acc.	*has Muſ--as.*
Voc.	*ô Muſ- a.*	Voc.	*ô Muſ- æ.*
Abl.	*hac Muſ--â.*	Abl.	*his Muſ--is.*

21. Qu. *What Nouns of the firſt Declenſion make the Dative and Ablative plural in is or in abus?*

Anſ. *Filia* a daughter, and *nata* a daughter.

Q. *What nounes of the firſt Declenſion make the Dative and Ablative caſe plural in ábus onely?*

Anſ. *Dea* a Goddeſſe, *Mula* a Mule, *Equa* a Mare and *liberta* a freed woman.

22. Qu. *When is a Noun of the ſecond Declenſion?*

Anſ. When the Genitive caſe ſingular ends in *i*, the Dative in *o*. The Accuſative in *um*. The Vocative for the moſt part like the Nominative. The Ablative in *o*. The Nominative plural in *i*. The Genitive in *órum*. The Dative in *is*. The Accuſative in *os*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *is*.

23. Qu. *What is the Example of the ſecond Declenſion?*

Anſ. Magiſter, a Maſter.

Qu. *Decline* Magiſter.

Anſ.

	Singulariter		Pluraliter	
Nom.	*hic Magiſter.*	Nom.	*hi Magiſtr i*
Gen.	*hujus Magiſtr-i.*	Gen.	*horū Magiſtr órū.*
Dat.	*huic Magiſtr-o*	Dat.	*his Magiſtr is.*
Acc.	*hunc Magiſtr-um*	Acc.	*hos Magiſtr-os,*
Voc.	*ô Magiſt.er.*	Voc.	*ô Magiſtr-i.*
Abl.	*hoc Magiſtr-o.*	Abl.	*his Magiſtr-is.*

24. *When the Nominative endeth in* us, *how ſhall the Vocative end?*

Anſ. In e; as *Nominativo hic Dominus*, a Lord, Voc. *ô Domine.*

Qu. *What nouns in* us *are excepted.*

Anſ. Deus God, that maketh Voc. *ô Deus*; and *Filius* a Son, that maketh *ô Fili.*

25. Qu. *When the Nominative endeth in* ius, *if it be a Proper name of a man, how ſhall the Vocative end?*

Anſ. In *i*; as, Nom. *Hic Georgius* George, Vocat. *ô Georgi.*

26. Qu. *What Nouns make their Vocative caſe in* e, *or in* us?

Anſ. Theſe following; *viz. Agnus* a lamb, *lucus* a grove, *vulgus* the common people, *populus* people, *chorus* a quire, *Flúvius* a flood.

27. Qu. *What caſes have all Nounes of the Neuter Gender (of what Declenſion ſ ever they be) alike in both numbers?*

Anſ. The Nominative, the Accuſative, and the Vocative.

Qu. *How do all theſe caſes end in the plural number?*

Anſ. In *a.*

28. Qu. *What is the Example of Nouns of the Neuter Gender in the ſecond declenſion?*

Anſ. Regnum, a Kingdom.

Qu. *Decline* Regnum.

Anſ.

Singulariter	Nom: *hoc Regn-um.*	Pluraliter	Nom: *hæc Régn-a.*
	Gen: *hujus Regn-i.*		Gen: *horũ Régnor-um:*
	Dat: *huic Regn-o.*		Dat: *his Régn is.*
	Acc: *hoc Regn-um.*		Acc: *hæc Régn-a.*
	Voc: *ô Regn-um.*		Voc: *ô Régn-a.*
	Abl: *hoc Regn-o.*		Abl: *his Regn-is.*

29. Qu. *What nouns make the neuter gender in o?*
Anſ. *Ambo* both. and *Duo* two.
Qu. *Decline* Ambo.
Anſ.

Pluraliter
Nom. *Ambo, amba, ambo.*
Gen. *Amborum, ambarum, amborum.*
Dat. *Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.*
Acc. *Ambos, ambas, ambo.*
Voc. *Ambo, ambæ, ambo.*
Abl. *Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.*

30. Qu. *How is* Duo *declined?*
Anſ. Like *Ambo.*
31. Qu. *When is a noun of the third Declenſion?*
Anſ. When the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in *is.* The Dative in *i.* The *Accuſative* in *em.* and ſometimes in *im.* and ſometimes in both; the Vocative like the Nominative. The *Ablative* in *e*, and ſometimes in *i*, and ſometimes in both *e* and *i*. The Nominative plural in *es.* The Genitive in *um*, and ſometimes in *ium*. The Dative in *bus.* The *Accuſative* in *es.* The Vocative like the Nominative. The *Ablative* in *bus.*

Qu. *What are the examples of the third Declenſion?*

Anſ. *Lapis* a ſtone, and *Parens*, a Father or Mother.

Qu. *Decline* Lapis.
Anſ.

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
Nom.	*hic Lap-is*	Nom.	*hi Lapid-es*
Gen.	*hujus Lapid-is*	Gen.	*horum Lapid-um*
Dat.	*huic Lapid-i*	Dat.	*his Lapidi-bus*
Acc.	*hunc Lapid-em*	Acc.	*hos Lapid-es*
Voc.	*ô Lap-is*	Voc.	*ô Lapid-es*
Abl.	*hoc Lapid-e*	Abl.	*his Lapidi-bus*

Qu. *Decline*

Qu. *Decline* Parens.

Anſ.

Singulariter	Nom. *hic & hæc Parens.*	*Pluraliter*	Nom. *hi & hæ Parènt-es.*
	Gen. *hujus Parént-is*		Gen. *horum & harum Parént um.*
	Dat. *huic Parént-i.*		Dat. *his Parént-ibus.*
	Acc. *hunc & hanc Parént-em.*		Acc. *hos & has Parént-es.*
	Voc. *ô Párens.*		Voc. *ô Parént-es.*
	Abl. *hoc & hac Párént-e.*		Abl. *his Parént-ibus.*

32. Qu. *When is a Noun of the fourth Declenſion?*

Anſ. When the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in *ûs.* The Dative in *ui.* The Accuſative in *um.* The Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *u.* The Nominative plural in *us.* The Genitive in *uum.* The Dative in *ibus.* The Accuſative in *us.* The Vocative like the Nominative, The Ablative in *ibus.*

Qu. *What is the Example of the fourth Declenſion?*

Anſ. Manus, a hand.

Qu. *Decline* Mánus.

Anſ:

Singulariter	Nom. *hæc Mán-us*	*Pluraliter*	Nom. *hæ Mán-us*
	Gen. *hujus Mán-ûs*		Gen. *harum Mán-uum*
	Dat. *huic Mán-ui*		Dat. *his Mán-ibus*
	Acc. *hanc Mán-um*		Acc. *hás Mán-us*
	Voc. *ô Mán-us*		Voc. *ô Mán-us*
	Abl. *hac Mánu*		Abl. *his Mán-ibus*

33. Qu. *When is a Noun of the fifth Declenſion?*

Anſ. When the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular end in *ei.* The Accuſative in *em.* The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *e.* The Nominative plural in *es* The Genitive in *érum.* The Dative in *ébus.* The Accuſative in *es* The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *ibus.*

Qu. *What*

Q. *What is the Example of the fifth Declenſion?*

Anſ. Meridies, Noon-tide

Qu. *Decline* Meridies.

Anſ.

Singulariter	Nom. *hic Meridi-es*	Pluraliter	Nom. *hi Meridi-es*
	Gen. *hujus Meridi-ei*		Gen. *horum Meridi-érum*
	Dat. *huic Meridi-ei*		Dat. *his Meridi-ébus*
	Acc. *hunc Meridi-em*		Acc. *hos Meridi-es*
	Voc. *ô Meridi-es*		Voc. *ô Meridi-es*
	Abl. *hoc Meridi-e*		Abl. *his Meridi-ébus*

Q. *Of what Gender are all Nouns of the fifth Declenſion?*

Anſ. Of the Fœminine.

Qu. *Which Nouns are excepted.*

Anſ. Meridies Noon-tide of the Maſculine, and *Dies* a Day of the doubtfull.

The Declining of Adjectives.

34. Qu. *How is a Noun Adjective of three terminations declined?*

Anſ. After the firſt and ſecond Declenſion.

Qu. *What is the Example of Adjectives of three terminations?*

Anſ. Bonus Good.

Qu. *Decline* Bonus.

Anſ.

Singulariter	Nom.	*Bónus, bóna, bónum.*
	Gen.	*Bóni, bonæ, bóni.*
	Dat.	*Bóno, bónæ, bóno.*
	Acc.	*Bónum, bónam, bónum.*
	Voc.	*Bóne, bóna, bónum.*
	Abl.	*Bóno, bónâ, bóno.*

Nom.

Pluraliter

Nom.	*Bóni,*	*bóna,*	*bóna.*
Gen.	*Bonórum,*	*bonárum,*	*bonórum.*
Dat.	*Bónis,*	*bónis,*	*bónis.*
Acc.	*Bónos,*	*bónas,*	*bóna.*
Voc.	*Bóni,*	*bóna,*	*bóna.*
Abl.	*Bónis,*	*bónis,*	*bónis.*

35. Qu. *What Adjectives are there beſides theſe, of another manner of declining?*

Anſ. Certain Adjectives which make their Genitive caſe ſingular in *ius*, and their Dative in *i*.

Qu. *Which be theſe Adjectives?*

Anſ. Theſe that follow with their Compounds:

Qu. *Decline* Unus one.

Anſ.

Singulariter

Nom.	*únus,*	*úna,*	*únum.*
Gen.	*úníus.*		
Dat.	*úni.*		
Acc.	*únum,*	*únam,*	*únum.*
Voc.	*úne,*	*úna,*	*únum.*
Abl.	*úno,*	*únâ,*	*úno.*

Pluraliter

Nom.	*úni,*	*úna,*	*úna.*
Gen.	*unórum,*	*unárum,*	*unórum.*
Dat.	*únis.*		
Acc.	*únos,*	*úna,*	*úna.*
Voc.	*úni,*	*úna,*	*úna.*
Abl.	*únis.*		

Qu. *When hath* únus, úna, únum, *the Plurall number?*

Anſ. When it is joyned with a word that lacketh the

the Singular; as, *una litera*, one Letter or Epistle, *una Mœnia*, one City-wall.

Qu. *What other Adjectives are declined in like manner?*

Ans. Totus who'e, solus alone, ullus any, alius, alter another, uter whether, and neuter neither.

Qu. *What case do these five last rehearsed lack?*

Ans. The Vocative.

36. Qu. *How are the Adjectives of three Articles declined?*

Ans. After the third Declension.

Qu. *What are the Examples of Adjectives of three Articles.*

Ans. Felix happy, and Tristis sad.

Qu. Decline Felix.

Ans.

Singulariter
- Nom. *hic, hæc & hoc Félix.*
- Gen. *hujus Felicis.*
- Dat. *huic Felici.*
- Acc. *hunc & hanc Felicem, & hoc Félix.*
- Voc. *ô Félix.*
- Abl. *hoc, hâc & hoc Felice vel Felici.*

Pluraliter
- Nom. *hi & hæ Felices & hæc Felicia.*
- Gen. *hórum, hárum, & hórum Felicium.*
- Dat. *his Felicibus.*
- Acc. *hos & has Felices, & hæc Felicia.*
- Voc. *ô Felices & ô Felicia.*
- Abl. *his Felicibus.*

Qu. Decline Tristis.

Ans.

Singulariter
- Nom. *hic & hæc Tristis, & hoc triste.*
- Gen. *hujus Tristis.*
- Dat. *huic Tristi.*
- Acc. *hunc & hanc Tristem & hoc Triste.*
- Voc. *ô Tristis & ô Triste.*
- Abl. *hoc, hac, & hoc, Tristi.*

Plura-

Pluraliter
- Nom. *hi & hæ Tristes & hæc tristia.*
- Gen. *hórum, hârum, & hórum Tristium.*
- Dat. *his Tristibus.*
- Acc. *hos & has Tristes, & hæc Tristia.*
- Voc. *ô Tristes, & ô Tristia.*
- Abl. *his Tristibus.*

Comparisons of Nounes.

37. Qu. *What Nounes may form Comparison?*

Ans. Adjectives whose signification may increase or be diminished.

Qu. *How many degrees of comparison are there?*

Ans. Three.

Qu. *Which are the three Degrees of Comparison?*

Ans. The Positive, the Comparative, and the Superlative.

38. Qu. *How know you the positive Degree?*

Ans. The Positive betokeueth the thing absolutely without excesse; as, *Dúrus* hard.

39. Qu. *How know you the Comparative Degree?*

Ans. The comparative somewhat exceedeth his positive in signification; as, *Dúrior* harder.

Qu. *Whence is the comparative Degree formed?*

Ans. The comparative Degree is formed of the first case of the positive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *or* and *us*.

Qu. *Give some Examples.*

Ans. Of *Dúri*, is formed *hic & hæc dúrior & hoc dúrius*, of *Tristi*, *hic & hæc tristior & hoc tristius*, and of *Dulci*, *hic & hæc dúlcior & hoc dúlcius*.

40. *Qu. How know you the Superlative Degree?*

Ans. The Superlative exceedeth his Positive in the highest degree; as, *Durissimus*, the hardest

Qu. Whence

Qu. *Whence is the Superlative degree formed?*

Anſ. The Superlative is formed of the firſt caſe of the Poſitive, that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *ſ.* and *ſimus.*

Qu. *Give ſome examples.*

Anſ Of *Dúri* is formed *Duriſſimus*, of *triſti triſtiſſimus*, and of *Dúlci Dulciſſimus.*

Qu. *What Adjectives are excepted from this generall Rule?*

Anſ. Theſe that follow: *Bónus* good, *mélior* better, *óptimus* the beſt. *Málus* bad. *Péjor* worſe, *péſſimus* the worſt. *Mágnus* great, *májor* greater, *maximus* the greateſt. *Párvus* little, *minor* leſſe, *minimus* the leaſt. *Múltus*, *múlta*, *múltum*, much.

Plus. More.

plúrimus, *Plúrima*, *Plurimum*, Very much.

42. Qu. *If the Poſitive end in* er, *how is the Superlative formed?*

Anſ. The Superlative is formed of the Nominative caſe, by putting to *rimus*; as, *Púlcher*, *pulchérrimus.*

43. Qu. *What Nouns in* lis *make the Superlative, by changing* lis *into* llimus?

Anſ. Theſe; *Húmilis* humble, *humillimus* very humble. *Similis*, like, *ſimillimus*, very like. *Fácilis*, eaſie, *facillimus* very eaſie. *Grácilis* ſlender, *grácillimus* very ſlender. *Agilis* nimble, *ágillimus* very nimble. *Dócilis* teachable, *Docillimus* very teachable.

Qu. *What do all other Nouns ending in* lis?

Anſ. They follow the genetal rule aforegoing, as, *útilis*, profitable, *utiliſſimus*, very profitable.

44. Qu. *How is an Adjective compared, if a Vowell come before* us?

Anſ. By *mágis* more, and *máximè* moſt; as, *pius* godly, *mágis pius* more godly, *máximè pius* moſt godly: *Aſſiduus* continual, *mágis aſſiduus* more continual. *Máximè aſſiduus* moſt continual.

Of the Pronoune.

1. Qu. *WHat is a Pronoun?*

Anſ. A Pronoun is a part of Speech much like to a Noun, or, put in ſtead of a Noun.

Qu. *How is a Pronoun uſed?*

Anſ. In ſhewing, or rehearſing.

2. Qu. *How many Pronounes are there?*

Anſ. Fifteen.

Qu. *Which be the fifteen Pronounes?*

Anſ. Ego, *I*, tu *thou*, ſúi *of himſelf, or of themſelues*, ille *he*, ipſe *himſelf*, iſte *yond*, hic *this*, is *that*, méus *mine*, túus *thine*, ſúus *his own*, nóſter *ours*, véſter *yours*, nóſtras *on our ſide*, véſtras *on your ſide*.

3. Qu. *Which Pronounes have the Vocative caſe?*

Anſ. Theſe four, *tu*, *meus*, *noſter*, and *noſtras*, and all other lack the Vocative caſe.

Qu. *What Pronounes may be added to theſe?*

Anſ. Their compounds, *Egomet*, *tute*, and alſo, *Qui*, *quæ*, *quod*.

4. Qu. *What Pronounes be Primitives?*

Anſ. Theſe eight, *viz.* Ego, tu, *ſúi*, *ille*, *ipſe*, *iſte*, *hic* and *is*.

Qu. *Why are they ſo called?*

Anſ. Becauſe they be not derived of others.

Qu. *How elſe are they called?*

Anſ. Demonſtratives.

Qu. *Why ſo?*

Anſ. Becauſe they ſhew a thing not ſpoken of before.

5. Qu. *Which Pronounes be called Relatives?*

Anſ. Theſe ſix, *hic*, *ille*, *iſte*, *is*, *idem* and *qui*.

Qu.

Qu. *Why are they called Relatives?*

Anſ. Becauſe they rehearſe a thing that was ſpoken of before.

6. Qu. *Which Pronounes be Derivatives?*

Anſ. Theſe ſeven, *Méus, túus, ſúus, nóſter, véſter, nóſtras*, and *véſtras*.

Qu: *Why are they called Derivatives?*

Anſ. Becauſe they be derived of their Primitives, *viz. Méus* of *mèi, túus* of *túi, ſúus* of *ſúi. nóſter*, and *nóſtras* of *nóſtrî, véſter* and *véſtras* of *véſtrî*.

7. Qu. *What things belong to a Pronoun?*

Anſ. Theſe five, *viz.* Number, Caſe, and Gender, (as are in a Noun) Declenſion, and Perſon (as here followeth.)

The Declenſion of Pronouns.

8. Qu. *How many Declenſions of Pronounes are there?*

Anſ. Four.

9. Qu. *Which Pronounes be of the firſt Declenſion?*

Anſ. Theſe three, *Ego, tu, ſúi.*

Qu. *How is* Ego *declined?*

Anſ.

Singulariter	Nom. *Ego.*	Pluraliter	Nom. *Nos.*
	Gen. *Méi.*		Gen. *Noſtrum vel noſtri.*
	Dat. *Mihi.*		Dat. *Nóbis.*
	Acc. *Me.*		Acc. *Nos.*
	Vocativo *cáret.*		Vocativo *cáret.*
	Abl. *Me.*		Abl. *Nobis.*

Qu. *How is Tu declined?*
Anſ.

Singulariter	Nom	*Tu.*	Pluraliter	Nom.	*Nos.*
	Gen.	*Tui.*		Gen.	*Noſtrum, vel noſtri.*
	Dat.	*Tibi.*		Dat.	*Nobis.*
	Acc.	*Te.*		Acc.	*Nos.*
	Voc.	*Tu.*		Voc.	*Nos.*
	Abl.	*Te.*		Abl.	*Nobis.*

Qu. *How is ſúi declined?*
Anſ.

Singulariter & Pluraliter.
Nominatívo *cáret.*
Gen. *Súi.*
Dat. *Sibi.*
Acc. *Se.*
Vocatívo *cáret.*
Abl. *Se.*

10. Qu. *What Pronounes be of the ſecond Declenſion?*
Anſ. Theſe ſix, *ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is* & *qui.*
Qu. *Decline iſte.*
Anſ.

Singulariter	Nom.	*iſte, iſta, iſtud.*	Pluraliter	Nom.	*iſti, iſtæ iſtâ.*
	Gen.	*iſtius.*		Gen.	*iſtorũ, iſtárũ, iſtorũ.*
	Dat.	*iſti.*		Dat.	*iſtis.*
	Acc.	*iſtum, iſtam, iſtud.*		Acc.	*iſtos, iſtas, iſta,*
	Vocatívo	*cáret.*		Vocatívo	*cáret.*
	Abl.	*iſto, iſtâ, iſto.*		Abl.	*iſtis.*

Qu. *How are* Ille *and* Ipſe *declined?*
Anſ. Like *iſte*, ſaving that the Neuter Gender of *ipſe* in the Nominative and the Accuſative caſe ſingular maketh *ipſum.*

Qu.

Qu. *How is* Hic *declined?*

Anſ.

Sing. { Nom. *Hic, hæc. hoc.*
Gen. *Hujus.*
Dat. *Huic,* &c. as before in a Noun.

Qu. *How is* is *declined?*

Anſ.

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
Nom.	*Is éa, id.*	Nom.	*íi. éæ. éa.*
Gen.	*Ejus.*	Gen.	*eórum, eárum, eórum.*
Dat.	*Ei.*	Dat.	*íis, vel éis.*
Acc.	*éum, éam id.*	Acc.	*eós, eás, ea.*
Voc.	*cáret.*	Voc.	*cáret.*
Abl.	*éo, éâ, eo.*	Abl.	*íis, vel éis.*

Qu. *How is* Qui *declined?*

Anſ.

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
Nom.	*Qui, quæ, quod.*	Nom.	*Qui, quæ, quæ,*
Gen.	*Cujus.*	Gen.	*Quorum, quarum, quorum.*
Dat.	*Cui.*	Dat.	*Quibus vel queis.*
Acc.	*Quem, quam, quod.*	Acc.	*Quos, quas, quæ.*
Voc.	*cáret.*	Voc.	*caret.*
Abl.	*Quo, quâ, quo vel qui.*	Abl.	*Quibus vel quéis.*

Qu. *What Pronounes are declined* like Quis?

Anſ. *Quis* and *quid* whether they be Interrogatives, or Indefinites.

Qu. *How is* Quiſquis *declined?*

Anſ. Sing. Nom. { *Quiſquis. Quicquid.* | Acc. | *Quid- quid.* | Abl. { *Quóquo. Quâque: Quóquo.*

Qu. *What is* Quid *alwayes?*

11. *Anſ.* A Subſtantive of the Neuter Gender.

Qu. *What Pronounes are of the third Declenſion?*

Anſ. Theſe five, *Meus, túus, ſúus, nóſter,* and *véſter.*

Qu. *How are they declined?*

Anſ. Like Nouns Adjectives of three terminations.

Q. *How is* Méus *declined?*

Anſ.

Singulariter	Nom. *Méus, méa, méum.*	Pluraliter.	Nom. *Méi méæ, méa.*
	Gen. *Méi, méæ, méi.*		Gen. *Méorũ, meárũ, meórũ.*
	Dat. *Méo, méæ, méo.*		Dat. *Meis.*
	Acc. *Méum, méã, méum*		Acc. *Méos, méas méa.*
	Voc. *Mi, méa, méum.*		Voc. *Mi méa, méa.*
	Abl. *Méo, méa, méo.*		Abl. *Meis.*

Q. *How are* nóſter, *and* cúus, cúus, véſter, *Declined?*

Anſ. Like *méus*, ſaving that the three laſt do lack the Vocative caſe.

12. Q. *What Pronouns are of the fourth Decleuſion?*

Anſ. Noſtras, veſtras, and this Noun *Cujas.*

Qu. *How are they declined?*

Anſ. Thus.

Singulariter
- Nom. *Hic, hæc nóſtras, & hoc Noſtráte.*
- Gen. *hujus noſtrátis.*
- Dat. *huic noſtrati.*
- Acc. *hunc & hanc noſtrátem, & hoc nóſtras.*
- Voc. *ô nóſtras, & ô noſtráte.*
- Abl. *ab hoc, hac & hoc noſtráte, vel noſtrati.*

Pluraliter
- Nom. *hi & hæ noſtrátes, & hæc noſtrátia.*
- Gen. *hórum hárum, & hórum noſtrátium.*
- Dat. *his noſtrátibus.*
- Acc. *hos & has noſtrátes & hæc noſtrátia.*
- Vocativo, *ô noſtrátes, & ô noſtrátia.*
- Abl. *his noſtrátibus.*

Qu. *Why are* nóſtras, véſtras, *and* cújus *called Gentiles?*

Anſ. Becauſe they properly betoken things pertaining to Countries and Nations, to Sects or Factions.

13. Qu. *How many perſons hath a Pronoun?*

Anſ.

Anſ. Three.

Qu. *How know ye the firſt perſon.*

Anſ. The firſt perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf; as *Ego* I, *Nos* we.

Qu. *How know you the ſecond perſon.*

Anſ. The ſecond perſon is ſpoken to; as, *Tu* thou, *vos* ye.

Qu. *What caſe is of this ſecond perſon?*

Anſ. Every Vocative caſe.

Qu. *How know you the third* perſon?

Anſ. The third perſon is ſpoken of; as, *Ille* he, *Illi* they.

Qu. *What words are of the third perſon?*

Anſ. All Nouns, Pronouns, and Participles, except *ego*, *nos*, *tu* and *vos*.

Of a Verb.

1. Qu. *WHat is a Verb?*

Anſ. A Verb is a part of Speech, declined with Mood and Tenſe, and betokeneth doing, as *Amo* I love: or ſuffering, as *Amor* I am loved: or being, as *Sum* I am.

2. Qu. *Of Verbs which be called Perſonals?*

Anſ. Such as have perſons; as, *ego amo* I love, *tu amas* thou loveſt.

Qu. *And which be called impersonals?*

Anſ. Such as have no perſons; as, *Tædet*, it irketh, or it behoveth.

3. Qu. *How many kinds of Verbs Perſonals are there?*

Anſ. Five.

Qu. *Which are the five kinds of verbs Perſonals?*

Anſ. Active, Paſſive, Neuter, Deponent, and Commune.

Qu. *How know you a verb Active?*

Anſ. A verb Active endeth in *o*, and betokeneth to do; as, *Amo* I love, and by putting to *r* it may be a Paſſive; as, *Amor*.

5. Qu. *How know you a verb Paſſive?*

Anſ. A verb Paſſive endeth in *or*, and betokeneth to ſuffer; as, *Amor* I am loved; and by putting away *r*, it may be an Active, as *Amo*.

6. Qu. *How know you a verb Neuter?*

Anſ. A verb Neuter endeth in *o*, or *m*, and cannot take *r* to make it a Paſſive; as, *Curro* I run; *ſum* I am.

Qu. *How is a verb Neuter engliſhed?*

Anſ. Sometimes Actively, as *Curro* I run, and ſometime paſſively, as *Ægroto* I am ſick.

7. Qu. *How know you a verb Deponent?*

Anſ. A verb Deponent endeth in *r* like a paſſive, and yet in ſignification is but either Active; as, *Loquor verbum* I ſpeak a word; or Neuter; as, *Glorior* I boaſt.

8. Qu. *How know you a verb Commune?*

Anſ: A verb Commune endeth in *r*, and yet in ſignification is both Active and Paſſive; as *Oſculor te* I kiſſe thee, *Oſculor à te*; I am kiſſed of thee.

Moods.

9. Qu. *How many Moods are there?*

Anſ. Six.

Qu. *Which be the ſix Moods.*

Anſ. The Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

10. Qu. *How know you the Indicative Mood?*

Anſ. The Indicative Mood ſheweth a reaſon true, or falſe; as, *Ego amo* I love; or elſe asketh a queſtion; as, *amas tu*, doſt thou love?

11. Qu.

11. Qu. *How know you the Imperative Mood?*

Anſ. The Imperative Mood biddeth or commandeth; as, *Ama* love thou.

12. Qu. *How know you the Optative Mood?*

Anſ. The Optative wiſheth or deſireth, with theſe ſigns; *would God, I pray God,* or *God grant*; as, *utinam amem,* I pray God I love, and it hath commonly an Adverb of wiſhing joyned with him.

13. Qu. *How know you the Potential Mood?*

Anſ. The Potential mood is known by theſe ſigns, *may, can, might, would, ſhould, could,* or *ought*; as, *Amem* I may or can love: without an Adverb joyned with him.

14. Qu. *How know you the Subjunctive Mood?*

Anſ. The Subjunctive Mood hath evermore ſome Conjunction joyned with him; as, *Cùm amárem* when I loved.

Qu. *Why is it called the Subjunctive Mood?*

Anſ. Becauſe it dependeth upon another Verb in the ſame ſentence, either going before, or coming after; as, *Cùm amárem eram miſer.* When I loved, I was a wretch.

15. Qu. *How know you the Infinitive Mood?*

Anſ. The Infinitive Mood ſignifieth to do, to ſuffer, or to be, and hath neither number nor perſon, nor Nominative caſe before it,

Qu. *How is it commonly known in Engliſh?*

Anſ, By this ſign to; as, *Amare* to love.

Qu. *What if two verbs come together without any Nominative caſe between them?*

Anſ. Then the latter ſhall be the Infinitive Mood; as, *Cupio diſcere,* I deſire to learn.

Gerunds.

Gerunds.

16. Qu. *How many Gerunds belong to the Infinitive mood of verbs?*

Anſ. Three.

Qu. *How do the three Gerunds end?*

Anſ. In *di*, *do*, and *dum*.

Qu. *What ſignification have Gerunds?*

Anſ. Both the Active and Paſſive; as, *Amándi* of loving, or of being loved. *Amándo* in loving, or in being loved. *Amándum* to love, or to be loved.

Supines.

17. Qu. *How many Supines are pertaining unto verbs.*

Anſ. Two.

Qu. *How doth the firſt Supine end?*

Anſ. In *um*.

Qu. *Why is it called the firſt Supine?*

Anſ. Becauſe it hath the ſignification of the verb Active; as, *Eo amátum*, I go to love.

Qu. *How doth the latter Supine end?*

Anſ. In *u*.

Qu. *Why is it called the latter Supine?*

Anſ. Becauſe it hath for the moſt part the ſignification Paſſive; as, *Difficilis amátu*, hard to be loved.

Tenſes.

18. Qu. *How many Tenſes or Times are there?*

Anſ. Five.

Qu. *Which are the five Tenſes?*

Anſ. The preſent tenſe, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future.

Qu.

Qu. *How know you the Preſent tenſe?*

Anſ. The Preſent tenſe ſpeaketh of the time that now is; as, *Amo* I love.

Qu. *How know you the Preterimperfect tenſe?*

Anſ. The Preterimperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of the time not perfectly paſt; as, *Amábam* I loved or did love.

Qu. *How know you the Preterperfect tenſe?*

Anſ. The Preterperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of the time perfectly paſt, with this ſign Have, as *Amávi* I have loved.

Qu. *How know you the Preterpluperfect tenſe,*

Anſ. The Preterpluperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of the time more then perfectly paſt, with this ſign Had, as *Amáveram* I had loved.

Qu. *How know you the Future tenſe?*

Anſ. The Future tenſe ſpeaketh of the time to come, with this ſign *ſhall* or *will*; as, *Amábo* I ſhall or will love.

Perſons.

19. Qu. *How many perſons are there in verbs?*

Anſ. Three perſons in both numbers: as, Singulariter *ego ámo* I love, *tu ámas* thou loveſt, *ille ámat*, he loveth; Pluraliter, *Nos amámus* we love, *vos amátis* ye love, *illi ámant*, they love.

Conjugations.

20. Qu. *How many Conjugations have verbs?*

Anſ. Verbs have four Conjugations.

Qu. *How is the firſt Conjugation known?*

Anſ. The firſt Conjugation hath *a* long, before *re* and *ris*; as, *Amāre*, *amāris*.

Qu. *How is the ſecond Conjugation known?*

Anſ.

Anſ. The ſecond Conjugation hath e long before re and ris, as, *Docēre, docēris.*

Qu. *How is the third Conjugation known?*

Anſ. The third Conjugation hath e ſhort before re and ris; as, *Légĕre, légĕris.*

Qu. *How is the fourth Conjugation known.*

Anſ. The fourth Conjugation hath i long before re and ris; as, *Audīre, audīris.*

Verbs in o.

31. Qu. *After what Examples are Verbs in o of the four Conjugations declined?*

Anſ. After theſe Examples, *Amo* I love, *Dóceo* I teach, *Lego* I read, and *Áudio* I hear.

Qu. *Decline* Amo.

Anſ. Amo, ámas, amávi; amàre; amándi, amándo, amándum; amátum, amátu; amans, amatúrus.

Qu. *Decline* Dóceo.

Anſ. Dóceo, dóces, dócui, docére, docéndi, docéndo, docéndum; dòctum, dóctu; dócens, doctúrus.

Qu. *Decline* Lego.

Anſ. Légo, légis, légi; lége're; legéndi, legéndo, legéndum, lectum, léctu; légens, lectúrus.

Qu. *Decline* Áudro.

Anſ. Áudio, áudis, audívi; audíre; audiéndi, audiendo, audiendum; auditum, auditu; áudiens, auditúrus.

Amo.

32. Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of* Amo?

Anſ. Sing. Amo *I love*, ámas *thou loveſt*, ámat *he loveth*, Plur. amámus *we love*, amátis *ye love*, ámant *they love.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Pretetimperfect tenſe of* Amo?

Anſ.

Anſ. Amábam *I loved or did love*, amábas *thou lovedſt or didſt love*, amábat *he loved or did love*, Plur. Amabámus *we loved or did love*, amabátis *ye loved or did love*, amábant *they loved or did love*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Amo ?

Anſ. Sing. Amávi *I have loved*, amaviſti *thou haſt loved*, amávit *he hath loved*. Plur. Amávimus *we have loved*, amaviſtis *ye have loved*, amavérunt vel amavêre, *they have loved*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Praterpluperfect tenſe of* Amo ?

Anſ. Sing. Amáveram *I had loved*, amavéras *thou hadſt loved*, amáverat *he had loved*; Plur. amaverámus *we had loved*, amaverátis *ye had loved*, amáverant *they had loved*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Amo ?

Anſ. Sing. Amábo *I ſhall or will love*, amábis *thou ſhalt or wilt love*, amábit *he ſhall or will love*: Plur. amábimus *we ſhall or will love*, amábitis *ye ſhall or will love*, amábunt *they ſhall or will love*.

23. Qu. *What is the Imperative mood Preſent tenſe of* Amo ?

Anſ. Sing. Ama, amáto *love thou*, ámet amáto, *love he or let him love*; Plur. amémus *love we or let us love*, amáte amatóte *love ye*, áment, amánto *love they*, *or let them love*.

24. Qu. *What is the Potentiall mood Preſent tenſe of* Amo ?

Anſ. Sing. Amem *I may or can love*, ámes *thou mayeſt or canſt love*, ámet *he may or can love*; Plural. amémus *we may can or love*, amétis *ye may or can love*, áment *they may or can love*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood* Preterimperfect *tenſe of* Amo ? Qu.

Anſ. Sing. Amárem *I might love*, amáres *thou mighteſt love*,

love, amáret *he might love*; Plur. Amarémus *we might love*; amarétis *ye might love*, amárent *they might love*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tense of* Amo.

Ans. Sing. Amavérim *I might have loved*, amáveris *thou mightest have loved*, amáverit *he might have loved*, Plur. amavérimus *we might have loved*, amavéritis *ye might have loved*, amáverint *they might have loved*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tense of* Amo?

Ans. Sing. Amavíssem *I might have had loved*, amavísses *thou mightest have had loved*, amavísset *he might have had loved*. Plur. amavissémus *we might have had loved*, amavissétis *ye might have had loved*, amavíssent *they might have had loved*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Future tense of* Amo?

Ans. Sing. Amávero *I may love hereafter*, amáveris *thou mayest love hereafter*, amáverit *he may love hereafter*. Plur. amaverímus *we may love hereafter*, amaverítis *ye may love hereafter*, amáverint *they may love hereafter*.

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Present and Preterimperfect tense of* Amo?

Ans. Amáre *to love*.

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood* Preterperfect *and* Preterpluperfect *tense of* Amo?

Ans. Amavísse *to have or had loved*.

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Future tense of* Amo?

Ans. Amatúrum esse, *to love hereafter*.

Qu. *What are the Gerunds of* Amo?

Ans. Amándi *of loving*, amándo *in loving*, amándum *to love*.

Qu. *What are the Supines of* Amo?

Ans. Amátum *to love*, Amátu *to be loved*.

Qu. *What is the Participle of the present tense of* Amo?

Ans. Amáns *loving*.

Qu. *What is the Participle of the first Future tense of* Amo?

Ans. Amatúrus *to love or about to love*.

Doceo

Doceo.

16. Qu. *WHat is the Indicative mood Presentense of* Dóceo?

Anſ. Sing. Dóceo *I teach*, dóces *thou teacheſt*, dócet *he teacheth:* Plur. docémus *we teach*, docétis *ye teach*, docent *they teach.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Dóceo?

Anſ. Sing. Docébam *I taught or did teach*, Docebas *thou taughteſt or didſt teach*, Docébat *he taught or did teach:* Plur. docebámus *we taught or did teach*, docebátis *ye taught or did teach* docébant *they taught or did teach.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Dóceo?

Anſ. Sing. Docui *I have taught*, docuíſti *thou haſt taught*, docuit *he hath taught*; Plur. docúimus *we have taught*, docuíſtis *ye have taught*, Docuérunt vel docuêre *they have taught.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Dóceo?

Anſ. Sing. Docúeram *I had taught*, docúeras *thou haſt taught*, docúerat *he had taught*; Plur. docuerámus *we had taught*, docuerátis *ye had taught*, docúerant *they had taught.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Dóceo?

Anſ. Sing. Dócebo *I ſhall or will teach*, docébis *thou ſhalt or wilt teach*, docébit *he ſhall or will teach:* Plur. docébimus *we ſhall or will teach*, docébitis *ye ſhall or will teach*, docébunt *they ſhall or will teach.*

27. Qu. *What is the Imperative mood Preſent tenſe of* Dóceo?

Anſ.

Anſ. Sing. Dóce, docéto *teach thou*; dóceat docéto, *teach he or let him teach*: Plur. Doceámus *teach we or let us teach*, docéte doceióte *teach ye*, dóceant, docénto, *teach they or let them teach.*

28. Qu. *What is the* Potentiall *mood preſent tenſe of* Doceo?

Anſ. Sing. Dóceam *I may teach*, dóceas *thou mayeſt teach*, dóceat *he may teach*: Plur. doceámus *we may teach*, doceátis *ye may teach*, dóceant *they may teach.*

Qu. *What is the* Potentiall *mood* Preterimperfect *tenſe of* Dóceo?

Anſ. Sing. Docérem *I might teach*, docéres *thou mighteſt teach*, docéret *he mighe teach*: Plur. doceémus *we might teach*, doceétis *ye might teach*, docérent *they might teach.*

Qo. *What is the* Potentiall *mood* Preterperfect *tenſe of* Dóceo?

Anſ. Sing. Docúerim *I might have taught*, docúeris *thou mighteſt have taught*, docúerit *he might have taught*: Plur. docuérimus *we might have taught*, docuéritis *ye might have taught*, docúerint *they might have taught.*

Qu. *What is the* Potentiall *mood* Preterpluperfect *tenſe of* Dóceo.

Anſ. Sing. Docuíſſem *I might have had taught*, docuíſſes *thou mighteſt have had taught*, docuíſſet *he might have had taught*: Plur. docuiſsémus *we might have had taught*, docuiſsétis *ye might have had taught*, docuíſsent *they might have had taught.*

Qu. *What is the* Potentiall *mood Future tenſe of* Dóceo?

Anſ. Sing. Docúero *I may teach hereafter*, Docúeris *thou mayeſt teach hereafter*, docúerit *he may teach hereafter*: Plur. docuérimus *we may teach hereafter*, docuéritis *ye may teach hereafter*, docúerint *they may teach hereafter.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood* Preſent *and* Preterimperfect *tenſe of* Dóceo? *Anſ.*

Anſ. Docére *to teach.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preter tenſe, and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Dóceo ?

Anſ. Docuíſſe *to have or had taught.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Future tenſe of* Dóceo?

Anſ. Doctúrum eſſe *to teach hereafter.*

Qu. *What are the Gerunds of* Dóceo?

Anſ. Docéndi *of teaching,* docéndo *in teaching,* docéndum *to teach.*

Qu. *What are the Supines of* Dóceo ?

Anſ. Dóctum *to teach,* dóctu *to be taught.*

Qu. *What is the Participle of the Preſent tenſe of* Dóceo ?

Anſ. Dócens *teaching.*

Qu. *What is the Participle of the firſt Future tenſe of* Dóceo ?

Anſ. Doctúrus *to teach, or about to teach.*

Légo.

30. Qu. WHat *is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of* Légo ?

Anſ. Sing. Légo *I read,* légis *thou readeſt,* légit *he readeth.* Plur. légimus *we read,* légitis *ye read,* légunt *they read.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Légo?

Anſ. Sing. Legébam *I read or did read,* legébas *thou readeſt or didſt read,* legébat *he read or did read,* Plur. legebámus *we read or did read,* legebátis *ye read or did read,* legébant *they read, or did read.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Légo ?

Anſ. Sing. Légi *I have read,* legiſti *thou haſt read,* lé-

git *he hath read*; Plur. légimus *we have read*. legíſtis *ye have read*, legérunt vel legêre, *they have read*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Légo?

Anſ. Sing. Légeram *I had read*, légeras *thou hadſt read*, légerat *he had read*: Plur. legerámus *we had read*, legerátis *ye had read*, légerant *they had read*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Légo?

Anſ. Sing. Légam *I ſhall or will read*, léges *thou ſhalt or wilt read*, léget *he ſhall or will read*: Plur. legémus *we ſhall or will read*, legétis *ye ſhall or will read*, légent *they ſhall or will read*.

31. Qu. *What is the Imperative mood preſent tenſe of* Légo?

Anſ. Sing. Lége, légito *read thou*, légat, légito *read he or let him read*: Plur. legámus *read we, or let us read*, légite, legitóte *read ye*, légant, légúnto *read they, or let them read*.

32. Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe of* Légo?

Anſ. Sing. Légam *I may read*, légas *thou mayeſt read*, légat *he may read*: Plur. legámus *we may read*, legátis *ye may read*, légant *they may read*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Légo?

Anſ. Sing. Légerem *I might read*, légeres *thou mighteſt read*, légeret *he might read*: Plur. legerémus *we might read*, legerétis *ye might read*, légeren: *they might read*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Lego?

Anſ. Sing. Légerim *I might have read*, légeris *thou mightſt have read*, légerit, *he might have read*: Plur. legérimus *we might have read*, légéritis *ye might have read*, légerint *they might have read*.

Qu.

Qu. *What is the Poteutial mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Légo?

Anſ. Sing. Legíſſem *I méght have had read*, legíſſes *thou mighteſt have had read*; legíſſet *he might have had read*: Plur. legiſſémus *we might have had read*, legíſſétis *ye might have had read*, legíſſent *they might have had read.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of* Légo?

Anſ. Sing. Légero *I may read hereafter*, légeris *thou mayeſt read hereafter*, légerit *he may read hereafter*: Plur. legérimus *we may read hereafter*, legéritis, *ye may read hereafter*, légerint *they may read hereafter.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Lego?

Anſ. Legere *to read.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Lego?

Anſ. Legiſſe *to have or had read.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Future tenſe of* Lego?

Anſ. Lectúrum eſſe, *to read hereafter.*

Qu. *What are the Gerunds of* Lego?

Anſ. Legéndi *of reading*; legéndo *in reading*; legéndum *to read.*

Qu. *What are the Supines of* Légo?

Anſ. Léctum, *to read*, léctu *to be read.*

Qu. *What is the Participle of the Preſent tenſe of* Lego?

Anſ. Légens *reading.*

Qu. *What is the Participle of the firſt Future tenſe of* Légo?

Anſ. Lectúrus *to read, or about to read.*

Audio.

31. Qu. *WHat is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of* Audio?

Anſ. Sing. Audio, *I hear*, audis *thou heareſt*, audit *he heareth.* Plur. Audimus *we hear*, auditis *ye hear*, audiunt *they hear.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Audio?

Anſ. Audiébam *I heard or did hear*, audiébas *thou heardſt or didſt hear*, audiébat *he heard or did hear.* Plur. Audiebámus *we heard or did hear*, audiebátis *ye heard or did hear*, audiébant *they heard or did hear.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Audio?

Anſ. Sing. Audívi *I have heard*, audiſti *thou haſt heard*, audívit *he hath heard.* Plur. Audívimus *we have heard*, audiſtis *ye have heard*, audivérunt vel audivére *they have heard.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Audio?

Anſ. Sing. Audíveram *I had heard*, audíveras *thou hadſt heard*, audíverat, *he had heard.* Plur. audiverámus *we had heard*, audiverátis *ye had heard*, audíverant *they had heard.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Audio?

Anſ. Sing. Audiam *I ſhall or will hear*, audies *thou ſhalt or wilt hear*, audiet *he ſhall or will hear:* Plur. audiémus *we ſhall or will hear*, audiétis *ye ſhall or will hear*, audient *they ſhall or will hear.*

35. Qu. *What is the Imperative mood Preſent tenſe of* Audio?

Anſ.

Anſ. Sing. Audi audíto *hear thou*, aúdiat, audíto *let him hear*: Plur. audiámus *hear we, or let us hear*, audíte, audiótе *hear ye*, áudiant audiúnto *hear they or let them hear.*

36. Qu. *What is the Potentlall mood Preſent tenſe of* Audio *?*

Anſ. Sing. Aúdiam *I may hear*, aúdias *thou mayeſt hear*, audíat *he may hear*: Plur. audiámus *we may hear*, audiátis *ye may hear*, aúdiant *they may hear.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Audio *?*

Anſ. Sing. Audírem *I might hear*, audíres *thou mighteſt hear*, audíret *he might hear*: Plur. audirémus *we might hear*, audirétis *ye might hear*, audírent *they might hear.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Audio *?*

Anſ. Sing. Audíverim *I might have heard*, audíveris *thou mighteſt have heard*, audíverit *he might have heard*; Plur. audivérimus *we might have heard*, audivéritis *ye might have heard*, audíverint *they might have heard.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Audio *?*

Anſ. Sing. Audiviſſem *I might have had heard*, audiviſſes *thou mighteſt have had heard*, audiviſſet *he might have had heard*; Plur. audiviſſémus *we might have had heard*, audiviſſétis *ye might have had heard*, audiviſſent *they might have had heard.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of* Audio *?*

Anſ. Sing. Audívero *I may hear hereafter*, Audíveris *thou mayeſt hear hereafter*, audíverit *he may hear hereafter*: Plur. audivérimus *we may hear hereafter*, audivéritis *ye may hear hereafter*, audíverint *they may hear hereafter.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Audio?

Anſ. Audíre *to hear.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preter tenſe and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Audio?

Anſ. Audivíſſe *to have or had heard.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Future tenſe of* Audio?

Anſ. Auditurum eſse *to hear hereafter.*

Qu. *What are the Gerunds of* Audio?

Anſ. Audiéndi *of hearing,* audiéndo *in hearing,* audiéndum *to hear.*

Qu. *What are the Supines of* Audio?

Anſ. Audítum *to hear,* Auditu *to be heard.*

Qu. *What is the Participle of the Preſent tenſe of* Audio?

Anſ. Audiens *hearing.*

Qu. *What is a Participle of the firſt Future of* Audio?

Anſ. Auditúrus *to hear, or about to hear.*

The Verb *Sum.*

38. Qu. *WHy muſt we learn to decline the Verbs* Sum *I am, before we decline any verb in* OR?

Anſ. For ſupplying of many tenſes lacking in all ſuch verbs.

Qu. *How is the verb* Sum *declined?*

Anſ. In this wiſe following, viz. *Sum, es, fui, eſſe, futúrus, to be*

39. Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of* Sum?

Anſ. Sing. Sum *I am,* es *thou art,* eſt *he is;* Plur. Súmus

mus *we are*, estis *ye are*, sunt *they are*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tense of* Sum?

Ans. Sing. Eram *I was*, eras *thou wast*, erat *he was*: Plur. erámus *we were*, erátis *ye were*, erant *they were*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tense of* Sum?

Ans. Sing. Fúi *I have been*, fuísti *thou hast been*, fuit *he hath been*: Plur. fuímus *we have been*, fuístis *ye have been*, fuérunt vel fuêre *they have been*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tense of* Sum?

Ans. Sing. Fúeram *I had been*, fúeras *thou hadst been*, fúerat *he had been*; Plur. fuerámus *we had been*, fuerátis *ye had been*, fúerant *they had been*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tense of* Sum?

Ans. Sing. Ero *I shall or will be*, éris *thou shalt or wilt be*, érit *he shall or will be*: Plur. érimus *we shall or will be*, éritis *ye shall or wilt be*, érunt *they shall or will be*.

40. Qu. *What is the Imperative mood Present tense of* Sum?

Ans. Sing. Sis es ésto *be thou, sir*, ésto *be he or let him be*, Plur. símus *be we or let us be*, sítis, este, estóte *be ye*, sint, sunto *be they or let them be*.

41. Qu. *What is the Potential mood Present tense of* Sum?

Ans. Sing. Sim *I may be*, sis *thou mayest be*, sit *he may be*; Plur. símus *we may be*, sítis *ye may be*, sint *they may be*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tense of* Sum?

Ans. Sing. Essem *I might be*, esses *thou mightest be*, esset *he might be*: Plur. essémus *we might be*, essétis *ye might be*, essent *they might be*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tense of* Sum?

Anſ. Sing. Fúerim *I might have been*, fúeris *thou mighteſt have been*, fúerit *he might have been*; Plur. Fuérimus *we might have been*, fuéritis *ye might have been*, fúerint *they might have been.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe.*

Anſ. Sing. Fúero *I may be hereafter*, fúeris *thou mayeſt be hereafter*, fúerit *he may be hereafter:* Plur. fuérimus *we may be hereafter*, fuéritis *ye may be hereafter*, fúerint *they may be hereafter.*

42. Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Sum *?*

Anſ. Eſſe *to be.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Sum *?*

Anſ. Fuiſſe *to have or had been.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Future tenſe of* Sum?

Anſ. Fore vel futurum eſſe *to be hereafter.*

Verbs in OR.

43. Qu. *After what Examples are Verbs in* Or *of the four Conjugations declined ?*

Anſ. After theſe examples, *viz.* Amor **I am loved**, Doceor **I am taught**, Legor **I am read**, *and* Audior **I am heard.**

Qu. *Decline* Amor.

Anſ. Amor, amáris vel amâre, amátus ſum vel fui, Amári, amátus, amándus, **to be loved.**

Q. *Decline* Dóceor.

Anſ. Dóceor, dóceris vel docére, dóctus ſum vel fui, docéri, dóctus, docéndus, **to be taught.**

Qu. *Decline* Légor.

Anſ. Légor, légeris vel légere, léctus ſum vel fui, légi, léctus, legéndus, **to be read.**

Q. *Decline* Aúdior.

Anſ.

Anſ. Aúdior, audíris vel audíre, auditus ſum vel fui, audíri, auditus, audiéndus, **to be heard.**

Amor.

44. Qu. WHat *is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of* Amor *?*

Anſ. Sing. Amor *I am loved,* amáris vel amáre, *thou art loved,* amátur *he is loved:* Plur. amámur *we are loved,* amámini *ye are loved,* amántur *they are loved.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Amor *?*

Anſ. Sing. Amábar *I was loved,* amabáris vel amabáre *thou waſt loved,* amabátur *he was loved:* Plur. amabámur *we were loved,* amabámini, *ye were loved,* amabántur *they were loved.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Amor *?*

Anſ. Sing. Amátus ſum vel fui *I have been loved,* amátus es vel fuiſti *thou haſt been loved,* amátus eſt vel fuit *he hath been loved,* Plur. amáti ſumus vel fúimus *we have been loved,* amáti eſtis vel fuiſtis *ye have been loved,* amáti ſunt, fuérunt vel fuêre, *they have been loved.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Amor *?*

Anſ. Sing. Amátus éram vel fúeram *I had been loved,* amátus éras vel fúeras *thou hadſt been loved,* amátus érat vel fúerat *he had been loved:* Plur. amáti erámus vel fuerámus *we had been loved* amáti erátis vel fuerátis *ye had been loved,* amáti érant vel fúerant *they had been loved.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Amor *?*

Anſ. Sing. Amábor *I ſhall or will be loved,* amáberis vel amábere *thou ſhalt or wilt be loved,* amábitur *he ſhall or will be loved:* Plur. amábimur *we ſhall or will*

will be loved, amabímini *ye ſhall or will be loved*, amabúntur *they ſhall or will be loved.*

45. Qu. *What is the Imperative mood Preſent tenſe of* Amor ?

Anſ. Sing. Amáre, amá or *be thou loved*, amétur amá or *let him be loved:* Plur. amémur *let us be loved*, amámini, amáminor *be ye loved*, amentur, amántor *let them be loved.*

46. Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe of* Amor ?

Anſ. Sing. Amêr *I may be loved*, améris vel amére *thou mayeſt be loved*, amétur *he may be loved*; Plur. amémur *we may be loved*, amémini *ye may be loved*, amentur *they may be loved.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Amor ?

Anſ. Sing. Amárer *I might be loved*, amarêris vel amarére, *thou mighteſt be loved*. amarétur *he might be loved*; Plur. amarémur *we might be loved*, amarémini *ye might be loved*, amarêntur *they might be loved.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood preterperfect tenſe?*

Anſ. Sing. Amátus ſim vel fúerim, *I might have been loved*, amátus ſis vel fúeris, *thou mighteſt have been loved*; Plur. amáti símus vel fuerímus, *we might have been loved*, amati ſítis vel fuerítis, *ye might have been loved*, amáti ſint vel fúerint *they might have been loved.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Amor ?

Anſ. Sing. Amátus eſſem vel fuíſſem, *I might have had been loved*, amátus eſſes vel fuiſſes *thou mighteſt have had been loved*, amátus éſſet vel fuiſſé *he might have had been loved*: Plur. amá i eſſémus vel fuiſſémus, *we might have had been loved*, amáti eſſétis vel fuiſſétis *ye might have had been loved*, amáti eſſent vel fuiſſent *they might have had been loved.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of* Amor?

Anſ.

Anſ. Sing. Amátus éro vel fúero *I may be loved hereafter*, amátus éris vel fúeris *thou mayeſt be loved hereafter*, amátus érit vel fúerit, *he may be loved hereafter*, Plur. amáti érimus vel fuérimus *we may be loved hereafter*, amáti éritis vel fúeritis *ye may be loved hereafter*, amáti érunt vel fúerint *they may be loved hereafter.*

47. Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Amor?

Anſ. Amári *to be loved*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Amor?

Anſ. Amátum eſſe vel fuiſſe *to have or had been loved.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Future tenſe of* Amor?

Anſ. Amátum iri vel amándum eſſe *to be loved hereafter.*

Qu. *What is the Participle of the Preterperfect tenſe of* Amor?

Anſ. Amátus *loved?*

Qu. *What is the Participle of the Future tenſe of* Amor?

Anſ. Amándus *to be loved.*

Doceor.

48. Qu. WHat *is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of* Dóceor?

Anſ. Sing. Dóceor *I am taught*, docéris vel docére *thou art taught*, docétur *he is taught*; Plur. docémur *we are taught*, docémini *ye are taught*, docentur *they are taught.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Dóceor.

Anſ. Sing. Docébar *I was taught*, docebáris vel docebáre, *thou waſt taught*, docebátur *he was taught*; Pl. docebámur

mur *we were taught*, docebámini *ye were taught*, docebántur *they were taught*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tense of* Dóceor.

Anſ. Sing. Doctus ſum vel fui *I have been taught*, doctus es vel fuiſti, *thou haſt been taught*, doctus eſt vel fuit, *he hath been taught*; Plur. dócti ſúmus vel fúimus, *we have been taught*, dócti eſtis vel fuiſtis *ye have been taught*, dócti ſunt, fuérunt vel fuêre *they have been taught*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Doceor?

Anſ. Sing. Dóctus eram vel fúeram *I had been taught*, doctus éras vel fúeras *thou hadſt been taught*, doctus erat vel fúerat *he had been taught*; Plur. docti erámus vel fuerámus *we had been taught*, docti erátis vel fuerátis *ye had been taught*, docti érant vel fuerant *they had been taught*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Doceor?

Anſ. Sing. Docébor *I ſhall or will be taught*, docéberis vel docébere, *thou ſhalt or wilt be taught*, docébitur *he ſhall or will be taught*; Plur. docébimur *we ſhall or will be taught*, docebímini *ye ſhall or will be taught*, docebúntur *they ſhall or will be taught*.

49. Qu. *What is the Imperative mood Preſent tenſe of* Dóceor?

Anſ. Sing. Docére, docétor, *be thou taught*, docéatur, docétor *let him be taught*; Plur. doceámur *let us be taught*, docémini, docéminor *be ye taught*, doceántur, docéntor *let them be taught*.

50. Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe of* Dóceor?

Anſ. Sing. Dócear *I may be taught*, docéris vel docéáre *thou mayeſt be taugh*, doceátur *he may be taught*; Plur. doceámur *we may be taught*, doceámini *ye may be taught*, doceántur *they may be taught*.

Qu.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Dóceor ?

Anſ. Sing. Docérer *I might be taught*, docerẽris vel docérere *thou mighteſt be taught*, docerétur *he might be taught*: Plur. docerémur *we might be taught*, docemémini *ye might be taught*, docerẽntur *they might be taught*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Doceor ?

Anſ.. Sing. Doctus ſim vel fúerim, *I might have been taught*, doctus ſis vel fúeris, *thou mighteſt have been taught*, dóctus ſit vel fuerit, *he might have been taught*. Plur. dócti símus vel fúerimus, *we might have been taught*, dócti ſítis vel fuéritis *ye might have been taught*, dócti ſint vel fúerint *they might have been taught*.

Q. *What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Doceor.

Anſ. Doctus éſſem vel füiſſem *I might have had been taught*, doctus éſſes vel fuíſſes *thou mighteſt have had been taught*, doctus éſſet vel fuiſſet, *he might have had been taught*: Plur. docti eſſémus vel fuiſſémus *we might have had been taught*, docti eſſétis vel fuiſſétis, *ye might have had been taught*, docti éſſent vel fuíſſent *they might have had been taught*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of* Dóceor ?

Anſ. Sing. Dóctus éro vel fúero *I may be taught hereafter*, Dóctus éris vel fúeris, *thou mayeſt be taught hereafter*, dóctus érit vel fúerit *he may be taught hereafter*. Plur. Dócti érimus vel fuérimus *we may be taught hereafter*, docti éritis vel fuéritis *ye may be taught hereafter*, docti érunt vel fúerint *they may be taught hereafter*.

51. Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Dóeor ?

Anſ.

Anſ. Dóceri *to be taught.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Dóceor *?*

Anſ. Dóctum eſſe vel fuiſſe *to have or had been taught.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Future tenſe of* Dóceor *?*

Anſ. Dóctum iri vel docéndum eſſe, *to be taught hereafter.*

Qu. *What is the Participle of the Preterperfect tenſe of* Dóceor *?*

Anſ. Dóctus *taught.*

Qu. *What is the Participle of the Future tenſe of* Dóceor *?*

Anſ. Docendus *to be taught.*

Legor.

52. Qu. WHat *is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of* Legor *?*

Anſ. Sing. Legor *I am read,* légeris vel légere, *thou art read,* légitur *he is read;* Plur. légimur; *we are read,* legímini *ye are read,* legúntur *they are read.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Legor *?*

Anſ. Sing. Legébar *I was read,* legebáris vel legebáre, *thou waſt read,* legebátur *he was read:* Plur. legebámur *we were read,* legebámini *ye were read,* legebántur *they were read.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Légor *?*

Anſ. Sing. Léctus ſum vel fúi *I have been read,* léctus es vel fuiſti *thou haſt been read,* léctus eſt vel fúit *he hath been read;* Plur. lecti ſúmus vel fúimus *we have been read,* lécti éſtis vel fuiſtis *ye have been read,*

read, lécti ſunt fuérunt vel fuêre *they have been read.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Proterpluperfect tenſe of* Légor?

Anſ. Sing. Léctus éram vel fúeram *I had been read*, léctus éras vel fúeras, *thou hadſt been read*, léctus érat vel fúerat, *he had been read*; Plur. lecti erámus vel fuerámus *we had been read*, lecti erátis vel fuerátis, *ye had been read*, lecti erant vel fúerant *they had been read.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Légor?

Anſ. Sing. Légar *I ſhall or will be read*, legéris vel legêre *thou ſhalt or wilt be read*, legêtur *he ſhall or will be read*; Plur. legêmur *we ſhall or will be read*, legémini *ye ſhall or will be read*, legéntur *they ſhall or will be read.*

53. Qu. *What is the Imperative mood Preſent tenſe of* Légor?

Anſ. Sing. Légere, légitor *be thou read*, legátur, légitor *let him be read:* Plur. legámur *let us be read*, legímini, legíminor *be ye read*, legántur, legúntor *let them be read.*

54. Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe of* Légor?

Anſ. Sing. Légar *I may be read*, legáris vel legáre *thou mayeſt be read*, legátur *he may be read:* Plur. legámur *we may be read*, legámini *ye may be read*, legántur *they may be read.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Légor?

Anſ. Sing. Légerer *I might be read*, legerêris vel legerére *thou mighteſt be read*, legerétur *he might be read:* Plur. legerémur *we might be read*, legerémini *ye might be read*, legerêntur *they might be read.*

Q. *What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Legor?

Anſ. Sing. Léctus ſim vel fúerim *I might have been read,*

read, lectus sis vel fueris *thou mightest have been read*, lectus sit vel fuerit *he might have been read*; Plur. lecti simus vel fuerimus *we might have been read*, lecti sitis vel fueritis *ye might have been read*, lecti sint vel fuerint *they might have been read.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tense of* Legor?

Ans. Sing. Lectus essem vel fuissem, *I might have been read*, lectus esses vel fuisses *thou mightest have been read*, lectus esset vel fuisset, *he might have had been read.* Plur. lecti essemus vel fuissemus, *we might have had been read*, lecti essetis vel fuissetis *ye might have had been read*, lecti essent vel fuissent, *they might have had been read.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Future tense of* Legor?

Ans. Sing. Lectus ero vel fuero *I may be read hereafter*, lectus eris vel fueris *thou mayest be read hereafter*, lectus erit vel fuerit *he may be read hereafter.* Plur. lecti erimus vel fuerimus *we may be read hereafter*, lecti eritis vel fueritis *ye may be read hereafter*, lecti erunt vel fuerint *they may be read hereafter.*

55. Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood present tense and Preterimperfect tense of* Legor?

Ans. Legi *to be read.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of* Legor?

Ans. Lectum esse vel fuisse *to have or had been read.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Future tense of* Legor?

Ans. Lectum iri vel legendum esse *to be read hereafter.*

Qu. *What is the Participle of the Preterperfect tense of* Legor?

Ans. Lectus *read.*

Qu. *What is the Participle of the Future tense of* Legor?

Ans. Legendus *to be read.*

56. Qu.

56. Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of* Aúdior?

Anſ. Sing. Aúdior *I am heard*, audíris vel audíre *thou art heard*, audítur *he is heard*; Plur. audímur *we are heard*, audímini *ye are heard*, audiúntur *they are heard.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Aúdior?

Anſ. Sing. Audiébar *I was heard*, audiebáris vel audiebáre *thou waſt heard*, audiebátur, *he was heard*; Plur. Audiebámur *we were heard*; audiebámini *ye were heard*, audiebántur *they were heard.*

Qu. *VVhat is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Audior?

Anſ. Sing. Audítus ſum vel ſúi *I have been heard*, audítus es vel fuíſti *thou haſt been heard*, audítus eſt vel ſú t *he hath been heard*: Plur. audíti ſú mus vel fúimus *we have been heard*, audíti éſtis vel fuíſtis *ye have been heard*, audíti ſunt, fuérunt vel fuêre *they have been heard.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Audior?

Anſ. Sing. Audítus éram vel fúeram *I had bin heard*, audítus éras vel fúeras *thou badſt bin heard*, audítus érat vel fúerat *he had been heard*; Plur. audíti erámus vel fuerámus *we had been heard*, audíti erátis vel fuerátis *ye had been heard*, audíti érant vel fúerant *they had been heard*

Qu. *VVhat is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Audior?

Anſ. Sing. Audíar *I ſhall or will be heard*, audiéris vel audiére *thou ſhalt or wilt be heard*, audiétur *he ſhall or will be heard*; Plur. audiémur *we ſhall or will be heard*, audiémini *ye ſhall or will be heard*, audiéntur *they ſhall or will be heard.*

57. Qu. *VVhat is the Imperative mood Preſent tenſe of* Audior

Anſ. Sing. Audíre, audítor *be thou heard*, audiátur, audítor *let him be heard*. Plur. audiámur *be we heard*, audímini, audíminor *be ye heard*, audiántur, audiúntor *let them be heard*.

58. Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe of* Audior?

Anſ. Sing. Audíar *I may be heard*, audiáris vel audiáre *thou mayeſt be heard*, audíatur *he may be heard*; Plur. audiámur *we may be heard*, audiámini *ye may be heard*, audiántur *they may be heard*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Audior?

Anſ. Sing. Audírer *I might be heard*, audiréris vel audirére *thou mighteſt be heard*, audiréetur *he might be heard*; Plur. audirémur *we might be heard*; audirémini *ye might be heard*, audiréntur *they might be heard*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Audior?

Anſ. Sing. Audítus ſim vel fúerim *I might have been heard*, auditus ſis vel fúeris *thou mighteſt have been heard*, auditus ſit vel fuerit *he might have been heard*; Plur. auditi ſímus vel fuerímus *we might have been heard*, auditi ſitis vel fuerítis, *ye might have been heard*, auditi ſint vel fúerint *they might have been heard*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Audior?

Anſ. Sing. Auditus eſſem vel fuíſſem *I might have had been heard*, auditus eſſés vel fuíſſes, *thou mighteſt have had been heard*, auditus eſſet vel fuiſſet, *he might have had been heard*; Plur. auditi eſſémus vel fuiſſémus *we might have had been heard*, auditi eſſétis vel fuiſſétis *ye might have had been heard*, auditi eſſent vel fuiſſent *they might have had been heard*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of* Audior?

Anſ.

Anſ. Sing. Audítus éro vel fúero *I may be heard hereafter*, audítus éris vel fúeris, *thou mayeſt be heard hereafter*, audítus érit vel fúerit *he may be heard hereafter*; Plur. audí i étimus vel fuérimus *we may be heard hereafter*, audíti éritis vel fuéritis, *ye may be heard hereafter*, audíti érunt vel fúerint, *they may be heard hereafter.*

59. Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Audior *?*

Anſ. Audíri *to be heard.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preter tenſe and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Audior *?*

Anſ. Auditum eſſe vel fuiſſe *to have or had been heard.*

Qu. *What is the Future tenſe of* Audior *?*

Anſ. Auditum íri vel audiéndum eſſe *to be heard hereafter.*

Qu. *What is the Participle of the Preterperfect tenſe of* Audior *?*

Anſ. Audítus *heard.*

Qu. *What is the Participle of the Future tenſe of* Audior *?*

Anſ. Audiéndus *to be heard.*

Certain verbs irregular.

60. Qu. WHich *be the Verbs (going out of Rule,) or which are declined and formed in another manner?*

Anſ. Poſsúm, vólo, nólo, málo, Edo, féro, fio, féror.

Qu. *Decline* Poſsum *to may or can, or to be able.*

Anſ. Pósum, pótes, pótui, pósse, pótens.

Qu. *Decline* Vólo *to will or to be willing.*

Anſ. Vólo, vis, vólui, vélle; voléndi, volendo, volendum; ſupinis caret (*it wants the Supines*) volens.

Qu. *Decline* nolo *to nill or be unwilling.*

Anſ. Nólo, non vis, nólui, nólle: noléndi, noléndo, noléndum; Supinis caret, nólens.

Qu. *Decline* malo *to have rather, or to be more willing.*

Anſ. Málo, mávis, málui, málle, maléndi, maléndo, maléndum; Supinis caret, malens.

Qu. *Decline* edo *to eat.*

Anſ. Edo, édis vel es, édi, édere vel eſſe; edéndi, edéndo, edéndum; éſum, éſu, vel éſtum, éſtu, édens, eſúrus vel eſtúrus.

Qu. *Decline* Féro *to ſuffer.*

Anſ. Féro, fers, túli, ferre, feréndi, feréndo, ferendum; látum, látu; férens, latúrus.

Qu. *Decline* Fío *to be made or done.*

Anſ. Fío, fis, factus ſum vel fu, fieri, factus, faciéndus.

Qu. *Decline* Feror *to be born or ſuffered.*

Anſ. Féror, férris vel férre, látus ſum vel fui, férri, látus, feréndus.

Poſſum.

61. Qu. WHat *is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of* Póſſum?

Anſ. Sing. Póſſum *I am able*, póteſ *thou art able*, poteſt *he is able.* Plur. Póſſumus *we are able*, poteſtis *ye are able*, póſſunt *they are able.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Poſſum?

Anſ. Sing. Póteram *I was able*, póteras *thou waſt able*, póterat *he was able*; Plur. poterámus *we were able*, poterátis *ye were able*, póterant *they were able.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preter tenſe of* Póſſum?

Anſ. Sing. Pótui *I have been able*, potuiſti *thou haſt been*

been able, pótuit *he hath been able*: Plur. potúimus *we have been able*, potuíſtis *ye have been able*, potuérunt vel potuêre *they have been able.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Poſſum?

Anſ. Sing. Potúeram *I had been able*, potúeras *thou hadſt been able*, potúerat *he had been able*; Plur. potuerámus *we had been able*, potuerátis *ye had been able*, potúerant *they had been able.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Poſſum?

Anſ. Sing. Póterо *I ſhall or will be able*, póteris *thou ſhalt or wilt be able*, póterit *he ſhall or will be able*; Plur. poterímus *we ſhall or will be able*, poteritis *ye ſhall or will be able*, póterint *they ſhall or will be able.*

62. Qu. *Which of the Verbs irregular have no Imperative mood?*

Anſ. Póſſum, Vólo, and Malo.

63. Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe of* Poſſum?

Anſ. Sing. Póſſim *I may be able*, póſſis *thou mayeſt be able*, póſſit *he may be able*; Plur. poſſímus *we may be able*, poſſítis *ye may be able*, póſſint *they may be able.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Poſſum?

Anſ. Sing. Póſſem *I might be able*, póſſes *thou mighteſt be able*, póſſet *he might be able*; Plur. poſſémus *we might be able*, poſſetis *ye might be able*, póſſent *they might be able.*

Qu. *What is the Potentiall mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Póſſum?

Anſ. Sing. Potúerim *I might have been able*, potúeris *thou mighteſt have been able*, potúerit *he might have been able.* Plur. potuérimus *we might have been able*, potuéritis *ye might have been able*, potúerint *they might have been able.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Poſſum?

Anſ. Sing. Potuíſsem *I might have had been able*, potuíſses *thou mighteſt have had been able*, potuíſſet *he might have had been able*; Plur. potuíſsémus *we might have had been able*, potuíſsétis *ye might have had been able*, potuíſsent *they might have had been able.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of* Póſsum *?*

Anſ. Sing. Potúero *I may be able hereafter*, potúeris *thou mayeſt be able hereafter*, potúerit *he may be able hereafter*; Plur. potuérimus *we may be able hereafter*, potuéritis *ye may be able hereafter*, potúerint *they may be able hereafter.*

64. Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Póſsum *?*

Anſ. Pósse *to be able.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preter tenſe and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Póſsum *?*

Anſ. Potuíſse *to have or had been able.*

Volo.

65. Qu. WHat *is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of* Volo *?*

Anſ. Sing. Vólo *I am willing*, vis *thou art willing*, vult *he is willing*; Plur. vólumus *we are willing*, vultis *ye are willing*, vólunt *they are willing.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Vólo *?*

Anſ. Sing. Volébam *I was willing*, volébas *thou waſt willing*, volébat *he was willing*; Plur. volebámus *we were willing*, volebátis *ye were willing*, volébant *they were willing.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Vólo *?*

Anſ.

Anſ. Sing. Vólui *I have been willing*, voluíſti *thou haſt been willing*, vóluit *he hath been willing*; Plur. volúimus *we have been willing*, voluíſtis *ye have been willing*, volvérunt vel voluêre *they have been willing*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Volo *?*

Anſ. Sing. Volúeram *I had been willing*, volúeras *thou hadſt been willing*, volúerat *he had been willing*; Plur. voluerámus *we had been willing*, voluerátis *ye had been willing*, volúerant *they had been willing*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Volo *?*

Anſ. Sing. Vólam *I ſhall or will be willing*, vóles *thou ſhalt or wilt be willing*, vólet *he ſhall or will be willing*: Plur. volémus *we ſhall or will be willing*, volétis *ye ſhall or will be willing*, vólent *they ſhall or will be willing*.

66. Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe of* Vólo ?

Anſ. Sing. Vélim *I may be willing*, vélis *thou mayeſt be willing*, vélit *he may be willing*: Plur. velimus *we may be willing*, velitis *ye may be willing*, vélint *they may be willing*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Vólo ?

Anſ. Sing. Véllem *I might be willing*, vélles *thou mighteſt be willing*, véllet *he might be willing*: Plur. vellémus *we might be willing*, vellétis *ye might be willing*, véllent *they might be willing*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Vólo?

Anſ. Sing. Volúerim *I might have been willing*, volúeris *thou mighteſt have been willing*, volúerit *he might have been willing*: Plur. voluérimus *we might have been willing*, voluéritis *ye might have been willing*, volúerint *they might have been willing*.

Qu. *What is the Potentiall mood Preterpluperfect tense of* Vólo?

Anſ. Sing. Voluíſſem *I might have had been willing*, voluíſſes *thou mighteſt have had been willing*, voluíſſet *he might have had been willing*: Plur. voluíſſémus *we might have had been willing*, voluíſſétis *ye might have had been willing*, voluíſſent *they might have had been willing.*

Qu. *What is the Potentiall mood Future tenſe of* Volo?

Anſ. Sing. Volúero *I may be willing hereafter*, volú-ris *thou mayeſt be willing hereafter*, volúerit *he may be willing hereafter*; Plur. voluérimus *we may be willing hereafter*, voluéritis *ye may be willing hereafter*, volú-rint *they may be willing hereafter.*

67. Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Volo?

Anſ. Velle *to be willing.*

Q. *What is the Infinitive mood Preterperfect tenſe and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Volo?

Anſ. Voluiſse *to have or had been willing.*

Nolo.

68. Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of* Nolo?

Anſ Sing. Nólo *I am unwilling*, non vis *thou art unwilling*, non vult *he is unwilling*: Plur. nólumus *we are unwilling*, non vultis *ye are unwilling*, nólunt *they are unwilling.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Nolo?

Anſ.

Anſ. Sing. Nolébam *I was unwilling*, nolébas *thou waſt unwilling*, nolébat *he was unwilling*: Plur. nolébamus *we were unwilling*, nolebátis *ye were unwilling*, nolébant *they were unwilling*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Nólo?

Anſ. Sing. Nolui *I have been unwilling*, noluíſti *thou haſt been unwilling*, nóluit *he hath been unwilling*; Plur. nolúimus *we have been unwilling*, noluíſtis *ye have been unwilling*, noluérunt vel noluére *they have been unwilling*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Nólo?

Anſ. Sing. Nolúeram *I had been unwilling*, nolúeras *thou hadſt been unwilling*, nolúerat *he had been unwilling*; Plur. noluerámus *we had been unwilling*, noluerátis *ye hall been unwilling*, nolúerant *they had been unwilling*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Nólo?

Anſ. Sing. Nólam *I ſhall or will be unwilling*, nóles *thou ſhalt or wilt be unwilling*, nólet *he ſhall or will be unwilling*; Plur. nolémus *we ſhall or will be unwilling*, nolétis *ye ſhall or will be unwilling*, nólent *they ſhall or will be unwilling*.

69. Qu. *What is the Imperative mood Preſent tenſe of* Nolo?

Anſ. Sing. Nóli, nolíto, *be thou unwilling*; Plur. nolíte, nolitóte, *be ye unwilling*.

70. Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe of* Nolo?

Anſ Sing. Nólim *I may be unwilling*, nólis *thou mayeſt be unwilling*, nólit *he may be unwilling*; Plur. nolímus *we may be unwilling*, nolítis *ye may be unwilling*, nólint *they may be unwilling*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood* Preterimperfect *tenſe of* Nolo?

Anſ.

Anſ. Sing. Nóllem *I might be unwilling*, nólles *thou mighteſt be unwilling*, nóllet *he might be unwilling*; Plur. nollémus *we might be unwilling*, nollétis *ye might be unwilling*, nóllent *they might be unwilling*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Nolo?

Anſ. Sing. Noluérim *I might have been unwilling*, noluéris *thou mighteſt have been unwilling*, noluerit *he might have been unwilling*: Plur. noluérimus *we might have been unwilling*, noluéritis *ye might have been unwilling*, noluérint *they might have been unwilling*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* nolo?

Anſ. Sing. Noluíſſem *I might have had been unwilling*, noluíſſes *thou mighteſt have had been unwilling*, noluíſſet *he might have had been unwilling*; Plur. noluiſſémus *we might have had been unwilling*, noluiſſétis *ye might have had been unwilling*, noluíſſent *they might have had been unwilling*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of* Nólo?

Anſ. Sing. Noluéro *I may be unwilling hereafter*, noluéris *thou mayeſt be unwilling hereafter*, noluérit *he may be unwilling hereafter*; Plur. noluérimus *we may be unwilling hereafter*, noluéritis *ye may be unwilling hereafter*, noluerint *they may be unwilling hereafter*.

71. Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent tenſe, and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Nolo?

Anſ. Nolle *to be unwilling*.

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Nolo?

Anſ. Noluíſſe *to have or had been unwilling*.

Malo.

Malo.

72. Qr. VVHat is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of Malo?

Anſ. Sing. Málo *I am more willing*, mávis *thou art more willing*, mávult *he is more willing*, Plur. málumus *we are more willing*, mavúltis *ye are more willing*, málunt *they are more willing*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Málo?

Anſ. Sing. Malébam *I was more willing*, malébas *thou waſt more willing*, malébat *he was more willing*: Plur. malebámus *we were more willing*, malebátis *ye were more willing*, malébant *they were more willing*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Malo?

Anſ. Sing. Málui *I have been more willing*, maluíſti *thou haſt been more willing*, máluit *he hath been more willing*: Plur. malúimus *we have been more willing*, maluíſtis *ye have been more willing*, maluérunt vel maluêre, *they have been more willing*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Málo?

Anſ. Sing. Malúeram *I had been more willing*, malúeras *thou hadſt been more willing*, malúerat *he had been more willing*; Plur. malueramus *we had been more willing*, malueratis *ye had been more willing*, malúerant *they had been more willing*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Málo?

Anſ. Sing. Málam *I ſhall or will be more willing*, máles *thou ſhalt or wilt be more willing*, málet *he ſhall or will be more willing*, Plur. malémus *we ſhall or will be*

be more willing, malétis *ye ſhall or will be more willing*, málent *they ſhall or will be more willing*.

73. Q. *What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe of* Málo?

Anſ. Sing. Málim *I may be more willing*, mális *thou mayeſt be more willing*, málit *he may be more willing*; Plur. malímus *we may be more willing*, malítis *ye may be more willing*, málint *they may be more willing*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Málo?

Anſ. Málem *I might be more willing*, málles *thou mightſt be more willing*, mállet *he might be more willing*; Plur. mallémus *we might be more willing*, malléris *ye might be more willing*, málient *they might be more willing*.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Málo?

Anſ. Sing. Maluérim *I might have been more willing*, maluéris *thou mighteſt have been more willing*, maluérit *he might have been more willing*; Plural. maluérimus *we might have been more willing*, maluéris *ye might have been more willing*, maluérint *they might have been more willing*.

74. Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Málo?

Anſ. Sing. Maluíſem *I might have had been more willing*, maluíſes *thou mighteſt have had been more willing*, maluíſet *he might have had been more willing*: Plural. maluiſsémus *we might have had been more willing*, maluiſséris *ye might have had been more willing*, maluíſent *they might have had been more willing*?

Qu. *What is the Potentiall mood Future tenſe of* Málo?

Anſ. Sing. Maluéro *I may be more willing hereafter*, maluéris *thou mayeſt be more willing hereafter*, maluérit *he may be more willing hereafter*; Plur.

Plur. malucrímus *we may be more willing hereafter*. malucrítis *ye may be more willing hereafter*, malúerint *they may be more willing hereafter*.

75. Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Málo?

Anſ. Málle *to be more willing.*

Qu. *What is the Preterperfect tenſe and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Málo?

Anſ. Maluíſse *to have or had been more willing.*

Edo.

76. Qu. VVHat *is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of* Edo?

Anſ. Sing. Edo *I eat*, édis vel es *thou eateſt*, édit *he eateth*; Plur. édimus *we eat*, éditis vel eſtis *ye eat*, édunt *they eat*.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Edo?

Anſ. Sing. Edébam *I did eat*, edébas *thou didſt eat*, edébat *he did eat*; Pluraliter edebámus *we did eat*, edébátis *yee did eat*, edébant *they did eate.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Edo?

Anſ. Sing. Edi *I have eaten*, ediſti *thou haſt eaten*, édit *he hath eaten*; Plural. édimus *we have eaten*, ediſtis *ye have eaten*, edérunt vel edêre *they have eaten.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Edo?

Anſ. Sing. Edéram *I had eaten*, éderas *thou hadſt eaten*, éderat *he had eaten*; Plural. ederámus *we had eaten*, ederátis *ye had eaten*, éderant *they had eaten.*

Qu.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe* Edo ?

Anſ. Sing. Edam *I ſhall or will eat*, édes *thou ſha* *or wilt eat*, édet *he ſhall or will eat*; Plur. edémus *ſhall or will eat*, edétis *ye ſhall or will eat*, edent *th* *ſhall or will eat*.

77. Qu. *What is the Imperative mood Preſent ten* of Edo?

Anſ. Sing. és, ésto, éde, édito *eat thou*, éd ésto, édito, *eat he or let him eat*; Plur. edámus *we, or let us eat*, édite, éste, estóte, editôte, *eat y* édant, edúnto *eat they, or let them eat.*

78. Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe* Edo?

Anſ. Sing. Edam *I may eat*, édas *thou mayeſt ea* édat *he may eat*; Plur. edámus *we may eat*, edát *ye may eat*, édant *they may eat.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Edo?

Anſ. Sing. Ederem vel éſſem *I might eat*, éderes v ésses, *thou mighteſt eat*, éderet vel ésset *he might ea* Plur. ederémus vel ſſémus *we might eat*, ederétis v essétis, *ye might eat*, éderent vel éssent *they might eat.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Edo ?

Anſ. Sing. Ederim *I might have eaten*, éderis *th mighteſt have eaten*, éderit *he might have eaten*; Plur edérimus *we might have eaten*, edéritis *ye might hav eaten*, éderint *they might have eaten.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Edo ?

Anſ. Sing. Edíſſem *I might have had eaten*, edíſſe *thou mighteſt have had eaten*, édíſſet *he might have ha eaten*; Plur. edíſſémus *we might have had eaten*, edíſſ tis *ye might have had eaten*, ediſſent *they might hav had eaten.*

Qu.

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of* Edo ?

Anſ. Sing. Edero *I may eat hereafter*, éderis *thou mayeſt eat hereafter*, éderit *he may eat hereafter*; Plur. éderimus *we may eat hereafter*, ederitis *ye may eat hereafter*, êderint *they may eat hereafter.*

79. Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Edo ?

Anſ. Edere vel eſſe *to eat.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Edo ?

Anſ. Ediſſe *to have or had eaten.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Future tenſe of* Edo ?

Anſ. Eſúrum eſſe *to eat hereafter.*

Fero.

80. Qu. WHat *is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of* Féro ?

Anſ. Sing. Féro, *I bear or ſuffer*, fers *thou beareſt or ſuffereſt*, fert *he beareth or ſuffereth*; Plur, férimus *we bear or ſuffer*, fértis *ye bear or ſuffer*, férunt *they bear or ſuffer.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Fèro ?

Anſ. Sing. Ferébam *I did bear or ſuffer*, ferébas *thou didſt bear or ſuffer*, ferébat *he did bear or ſuffer*; Plur. ferebámus *we did bear or ſuffer*, ferebátis *ye did bear or ſuffer*, ferébant *they did bear or ſuffer.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Fero ?

Anſ. Tuli *I have borne or ſuffered*, tulíſti *thou haſt born or ſuffered*, túlit *he hath borne or ſuffered*; Plur. tú-

limus

limus *we have borne or ſuffered*, tuliſtis *ye have borne or ſuffered*, tulérunt vel tulére, *they have borne or ſuffered.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Fero ?

Anſ. Sing. Túleram *I had borne or ſuffered*, túleras *thou hadſt borne or ſuffered*, túlerat *he had borne or ſuffered*; Plur. tulerámus *we had borne or ſuffered*, tulerátis *ye had borne or ſuffered*, túlerant *they had borne or ſuffered.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Féro ?

Anſ. Sing. Féram *I ſhall or will bear or ſuffer*, féres *thou ſhalt or wilt bear or ſuffer*, féret *he ſhall or will bear or ſuffer*; Plur. ferémus *we ſhall or will bear or ſuffer*, ferétis *ye ſhall or will bear or ſuffer*, férent *they ſhall or will bear or ſuffer.*

81. Qu. *What is the Imperative mood Preſent tenſe of* Féro ?

Anſ. Sing. Fér, férro *bear thou or ſuffer thou*, férat férto *let him bear or ſuffer*; Pl. ferámus *let us bear or ſuffer*, férte, fertóte *bear ye or ſuffer ye*, férant, ferúnto, *let them bear or ſuffer.*

82. Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe of* Fero ?

Anſ. Sing. Féram *I may bear or ſuffer*, féras *thou mayeſt bear or ſuffer*, férat *he may bear or ſuffer*: Plur. ferámus *we may bear or ſuffer*, ferátis *ye may bear or ſuffer*, ferant *they may bear or ſuffer.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Féro ?

Anſ. Sing. Férrem *I might bear or ſuffer*, férres *thou mighteſt bear or ſuffer*, férret *he might bear or ſuffer*: Pl. ferrémus *we might bear or ſuffer*, ferrétis *ye might bear or ſuffer*, férrent *they might bear or ſuffer.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Féro ?

Anſ.

Anſ. Sing. Túlerim *I might have borne or ſuffered,* túleris *thou mighteſt have borne or ſuffered,* túlerit *he might have borne or ſuffered;* Plur. tulerímus *we might have borne or ſuffered,* tuléritis *ye might have borne or ſuffered,* túlerint *they might have borne or ſuffered.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Féro?

Anſ. Sing. Tulíſſem *I might have had borne or ſuffered,* tulíſſes *thou mighteſt have had borne or ſuffered,* tulíſſet *he might have had borne or ſuffered;* Plur. tuliſſémus *we might have had borne or ſuffered,* tuliſſétis *ye might have had borne or ſuffered,* tulíſſent *they might have had borne or ſuffered.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of* Féro?

Anſ. Sing. Túlero *I may bear or ſuffer hereafter,* túleris *thou mayeſt bear or ſuffer hereafter,* túlerit *he may bear or ſuffer hereafter;* Plur. tulerímus *we may bear or ſuffer hereafter,* tuleritis *ye may bear or ſuffer hereafter,* túlerint *they may bear or ſuffer hereafter.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Féro?

Anſ. Férre *to bear or ſuffer.*

83. Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Féro?

Anſ. Tulíſſe *to have or had borne or ſuffered.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Future tenſe of* Féro?

Anſ. Latúrum eſſe *to bear or ſuffer hereafter.*

Feror.

84. Qu. VVHat is the Indicative mood Present tense of Féror?

Anſ. Sing. Féror *I am borne or ſuffered*, férris vel férre *thou art borne or ſuffered*, fértur *he is borne or ſuffered*; Plur. férimur *we are borne or ſuffered*, ferimini *ye are borne or ſuffered*, feruntur *they are borne or ſuffered.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Féror?

Anſ. Sing. Ferébar *I was borne or ſuffered*, ferebáris vel ferebáre *thou waſt borne or ſuffered*, ferebátur *he was borne or ſuffered*; Plur. ferebámur *we were borne or ſuffered*, ferebámini *ye were borne or ſuffered*, ferebántur *they were borne or ſuffered.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Féror?

Anſ. Sing. Látus ſum vel ſúi *I have been borne or ſuffered*, látus es vel fuiſti, *thou haſt been borne or ſuffered*, látus eſt vel fuit, *he hath been borne or ſuffered*; Plur. láti fumus vel fuimus, *we have been borne or ſuffered*, láti eſtis vel fuiſtis *ye have been borne or ſuffered*, láti ſunt fuérunt vel fuére *they have been borne or ſuffered.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Féror?

Anſ. Sing. Látus éram vel fúeram *I had been borne or ſuffered*, látus éras vel fúeras, *thou hadſt been borne or ſuffered*, látus érat vel fúerat *he had been born or ſuffered*; Plur. láti erámus vel fuerámus *we had been borne or ſuffered*, láti eráris vel fueráris *ye had been borne or ſuffered*, láti érant vel fúerant *they had been borne or ſuffered.*

Qu.

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tense of* Féror?

Ans. Sing. Férar *I shall or will be borne or suffered,* feréris vel ferére *thou shalt or wilt be borne or suffered,* feretur *he shall or will be borne or suffered;* Plur. ferémur *we shall or will be borne or suffered,* ferémini *ye shall or will be borne or suffered,* feréntur *they shall or will be borne or suffered.*

85. Qu. *What is the Imperative mood Present tense of* Féror.

Ans. Sing. Férre férror *be thou borne or suffered,* ferátur férror *let him be borne or suffered;* Plur. ferámur *let us be borne or suffered,* ferímini, ferí-minor *be ye borne or suffered,* ferántur, ferúntor *let them be borne or suffered.*

86. Qu. *What is the Potential mood Present tense of* Féror?

Ans. Sing. Férar *I may be borne or suffered,* feráris vel feráre *thou mayest be borne or suffered,* ferátur *he may be borne or suffered;* Plur. ferámur *we may be borne or suffered,* ferámini *ye may be borne or suffered,* ferántur *they may be borne or suffered.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tense of* Féror?

Ans. Sing. Férrer *I might be borne or suffered,* ferrérís vel férrére *thou mightest be borne or suffered,* ferrétur *he might be borne or suffered:* Plur. ferrémur *we might be borne or suffered,* ferrémini *ye might be borne or suffered,* ferréntur *they might be borne or suffered.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tense of* Féror?

Ans. Sing. Látus sim vel súerim, I *might have been borne or suffered,* látus sis vel súeris *thou mightest have been borne or suffered,* látus sit vel súerit *he might have been borne or suffered;* Plur. láti símus vel fuérimus *we might have been borne or suffered,* láti sítis vel fuerítis *ye might have been borne or suffered,* láti sint vel súe-

lint *they might have been borne or ſuffered.*

Qu. *What is the Potential muod Preterpluperfect tenſe of Féror?*

Anſ. Sing. Látus eſſem vel fuiſſem *I might have had been borne or ſuffered,* látus eſſes vel fuiſſes *thou mighteſt have had been borne or ſuffered,* látus éſſet vel fuiſſet *he might have had been borne or ſuffered;* Plur. láti eſſémus vel fuiſſémus, *we might have had been borne or ſuffered,* láti eſſétis vel fuiſſétis *ye might have had been borne or ſuffered,* láti eſſent vel fuiſſent *they might have had been borne or ſuffered.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of Féror?*

Anſ. Sing Látus éro vel fúero *I ſhall or will be borne or ſuffered.* látus éris vel fúeris *thou ſhalt or wilt be borne or ſuffered,* látus érit vel fuerit *he ſhall or will be borne or ſuffered:* Plur. láti érimus vel fuérimus, *we ſhall or will be borne or ſuffered,* láti éritis vel fuéritis *ye ſhall or will be borne or ſuffered,* láti érunt vel fúerint *they ſhall or will be borne or ſuffered.*

86. Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of Féror?*

Anſ. Férri to be borne or ſuffered.

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preter tenſe and Preterpluperfect tenſe of Féror?*

Anſ. Látum eſſe vel fúiſſe *to have or had beeen borne or ſuffered.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Future tenſe of Féror?*

Anſ. Látum íri vel feréndum eſſe *to be borne or ſuffered hereafter.*

Fio.

Fio.

87. Qu. WHat is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of Fío?

Anſ. Sing. Fío *I am made or done*, fis *thou art made or done*, fit *he is made or done*, Plur. fimus *we are made or done*, fitis *ye are made or done*, fíunt *they are made or done.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Fio?

Anſ. Sing. Fiébam *I was made or done*, fiébas *thou waſt made or done*, fiébat *he was made or done*; Plur. fiebámus *we were made or done*, fiebátis *ye were made or done*, fiébant *they were made or done.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Fío?

Anſ. Sing. Factus ſum vel fui *I have been made or done*, factus es vel fuiſti *thou haſt been made or done*, factus eſt vel fuit *he hath been made or done*; Plur. facti ſúmus vel fúimus *we have been made or done*, fácti eſtis vel fuiſtis *ye have been made or done*, fácti ſunt, fuérunt vel fuére *they have been made or done.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Fio?

Anſ. Sing. Factus é am vel fúeram *I had been made or done*; fáctus éras vel fúeras *thou hadſt been made or done*, fáctus érat vel fúerat *he had been made or done*; Plur. facti erámus vel fuerámus *we had been made or done*, fácti erátis vel fuerátis *ye had been made or done*, fácti érant vel fúerant *they had been made or done.*

Qu. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Fio ?

Anſ. Sing. Fiam *I ſhall be made or done*, fies *thou ſhalt be made or done*, fiet *he ſhall be made or done*; Plur. fiémus *we ſhall be made or done*, fiétis, *ye ſhall be made or done*, fient *they ſhall be made or done.*

88. Qu. *What is the Imperative mood Preſent tenſe of* Fio ?

Anſ. Sing. Fito tu *be thou made or done*, fiat fito *let him be made or done*; Plur. fiámus *let us be made or done*, fite, fitóte *be ye made or done*, fiant fúnto *let them be made or done.*

89. Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe of* Fio ?

Anſ. Sing. Fiam *I may be made or done*, fias *thou mayeſt be made or done*, fiat *he may be made or done*; Plur. fiámus *we may be made or done*, fiátis *ye may be made or done*, fiant *they may be made or done.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Fio ?

Anſ. Sing. Fierem *I might be made or done*, fierés *thou mighteſt be made or done*, fieret *he might be made or done*; Plur. fierémus *we might be made or done*, fierétis *ye might be made or done*, fierent *they might be made or done.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Fio ?

Anſ. Sing. Factus ſim vel fúerim *I might have been made or done*, factus ſis vel fúeris *thou mighteſt have been made or done*, factus ſit vel fúerit *he might have been made or done*; Plur. facti ſímus vel fuérimus *we might have been made or done*, facti ſítis vel fuéritis *ye might have been made or done*, facti ſint vel fúerint *they might have been made or done.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Fio ?

Anſ.

Anſ. Sing. Factus eſſem vel fuiſſem *I might have had been made or done*, factus eſſes vel fuiſſes *thou mighteſt have had been made or done*, factus eſſet vel fuiſſet *he might have had been made or done*; Plur facti eſſémus vel fuiſſémus *we might have had been made or done*, facti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis *ye might have had been made or done*, facti eſſent vel fuiſſent *they might have had been made or done.*

Qu. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of* Fio?

Anſ. Sing. Factus éro vel fúero *I may be made or done hereafter*, factus éris vel fúeris *thou mayeſt be made or done hereafter*, factus érit vel fúerit, *he may be made or done hereafter*; Plur. facti érimus vel fuérimus *we may be made or done hereafter*, facti éritis vel fuéritis *ye may be made or done hereafter*, facti erunt vel fúerint *they may be made or done hereafter.*

90. Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Fio?

Anſ. Fieri *to be made or done.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Fio?

Anſ. Factùm eſſe vel fuiſſe *to have or had been made or done.*

Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Future tenſe of* Fio?

Anſ. Factum íri vel faciéndum eſſe *to be made or to be done hereafter.*

91. Qu. *Why is the variation of the Verbs according to the Potential mood only?*

Anſ. Becauſe it is ſufficient; for the Optative, the Potential, and the Subjunctive moodes are found all alike in voyce, and do differ onely in the ſigne of the mood.

92. Qu. *What make eo I go, and queo, I can, in the Preterimperfect tenſe of the Indicative mood?*

Anſ. Ibam *and* quíbam.

Qu. *What do they make in the Future tenſe?*

Anſ. Ibo *and* quibo.

Qu. *How are they varied in all other moods and tenſes?*

Anſ. Like verbs in *o* of the fourth Conjugation, ſaving that they make their Gerunds *Éundi, éundo, éundum; Queúndi, queúndo, queúndum.*

93. Qu. *What tenſes are formed of the Preterperfect tenſe of the Indicative mood?*

Anſ. The Preterpluperfect tenſe of the ſame mood, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future tenſe of the Oprative, Potential, and the Subjunctive Mood, and the Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of the Infinitive Mood.

Qu. *Give an Example.*

Anſ. Of *Amávi* is formed *amáveram, amáverim, amávero,* by changing *i* into *e* ſhort, and *amávíſſem, amavíſſe,* keeping *i* ſtill.

94. Qu. *How are Verbs Impersonals declined?*

Anſ. Impersonals are declined throughout all moods and tenſes in the voyce of the third perſon ſingular only.

Qu. *Decline* deléctat *it delighteth.*

Anſ. Indic. Deléctat, delectábat, delectávit, delectáverat, delectábit. Imperat. Deléctet, delectáto. Potent. Deléctet, delectáret, delectáverit, delectavíſſet, delectáverit. Infinit. Delectáre, delectavíſſe, delectatúrum eſſe.

Qu. *Decline* Décet *it becometh.*

An. Indic. Décet, decébat, décuit, decúerat, decébit. Imperat. Décear, decéto. Potent. Deceat, decéret, decúerit, decuíſſet, decúerit. Infinit. Decère, decuíſſe.

Qu. *Decline* Studétur **it is ſtudied.**

Anſ. Indic. Studétur, ſtudébatur, ſtúditum eſt vel fuit

fuit, stúditum érat vel fúerat, studébitur. Imperat. Stúdeatur, studétor. Potent. Studeátur, studerétur, stúditum sit vel fúerit, stúditum esset vel fuísset, stúditum erit vel fúerit. Infinit. Sudéri, stúditum esse vel fuisse.

Qu. *How are Impersonals known in English?*

Ans. They have commonly before their English this signe *it*, as, *Deléctat* **it delighteth**, *Non decet* **it becometh not.**

IV. Of the Participle.

1. Qu. VV*Hat is a Participle?*

Ans. A Participle is a part of Speech, derived of a Verb, and taketh part of a Noun, as Gender, case, and declension; and part of a Verb, as tense and signification; and part of both, as number and figure.

2. Qu. *How many kindes of Participles are there?*

Ans. Foure.

Qu. *Which be the four kindes of Participles?*

Ans. One of the Present tense, another of the Preter tense, one of the Future in *rus*, and another of the Future in *Dus*.

3. Qu. *How know you a Participle of the Present tense?*

Ans. A Participle of the Present tense hath its English ending in *ing*, as *loving*; and its Latin in *ans* or *ens*; as, *Amans* **loving**, *docens* **teaching.**

Qu. *Whence is the Participle of the Present tense formed?*

Ans. Of the Preterimperfect tense of the Indicative mood, by changing the last syllable into *ns*. as *amábam* **I did love**, *ámans* **loving**. *Audiébam* **I did hear**, *áudiens* **hearing**, *Póteram* **I was able**, *Pótens* **being able.**

4. Qu.

4. Qu. *How know you a Participle of the Future in* Rus?

Anſ. A Participle of the Future in *Rus* betokeneth to do like the Infinitive mood of the Active voice; as, *Amatúrus* **to love or about to love.**

Qu. *How is the Participle of the Future in* Rus *formed?*

Anſ. Of the latter Supine, by putting to *Rus*, as *Doctu* **to be taught**, *Doctúrus* **about to teach.**

5. Qu. *How know you a Participle of the Preter tenſe?*

Anſ. A Participle of the Preter tenſe hath its Engliſh ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*; as, *loved*, *taught*, *ſlain*; and its Latine in *tus*, *ſus*, *xus*; as, *amatus* **loved**, *viſus* **ſeen**, *nexus* **knit**; and one in *uus* as *mortuus* **dead.**

Qu. *Whence is the Participle of the Preter tenſe formed?*

Anſ. Of the latter Supine, by putting to *s*; as, of *lectu* **to be read**, *lectus* **read**, except *mortuus*.

6. Qu. *How know you the Participle of the Future in* dus?

Anſ. The Participle of the Future in *dus* betokeneth to ſuffer, like the Infinitive mood of the Paſſive voyce; as, *Amándus* **to be loved.**

Qu. *Whence is the Participle of the Future in* dus *formed?*

Anſ. Of the Genitive caſe of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe, by changing *tis* into *dus*; as, *Amantis*, of **loving**, *amándus*, **to be loved.**

Qu. *What ſignification elſe is it found to have?*

Anſ. Of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe; as, *Legéndis veteribus próficis*, **In reading old Authours, thou doſt profit.**

7. Qu. *How many Participles come of a verb Active, and of a verb Neuter, which hath the Supines.*

Anſ. Two; one of the Preſent tenſe, and another of the Future in *Rus*; as, of *amo I love*, cometh *amans* **loving**,

bing, *amatúrus* about to love; of *Curro* I run, *currens* running, *curſúrus* about to run.

Qu. *How many Participles come of a verb Paſſive, whoſe Active hath the Supines?*

Anſ. Two; one of the Preter tenſe; and another of the Future in *dus*; as, of *ámor* I am loved, cometh *amátus* loved, *amándus* to be loved.

8. Qu. *How many Participles come of a verb Deponent?*

Anſ. Three, one of the Preſent tenſe, one of the Preter tenſe, and another of the Future in *rus*; as, of *auxilior* I aide, cometh *auxílians* aiding, *auxiliátus* aided, *auxiliatúrus* about to aid.

Qu. *What if the verb Deponent do govern an Accuſative caſe after him?*

Anſ. Then it may form alſo a Participle in *Dus*; as, of *loquor* I ſpeak, *loquéndus* to be ſpoken.

9. Qu. *How many Participles come of a verb Commune?*

Anſ. Four: as, of *Largior*, to beſtow, cometh *lárgiens*, beſtowing, *largitúrus* about to beſtow, *largitus* beſtowed, and *largiéndus* to be beſtowed.

10. Qu. *How are Participles of the Preſent tenſe declined?*

Anſ. Like Nounes Adjectives of three Articles; as *Nom. hic, hæc, & hoc Amans, Gen. hujus amántis, Dat. huic Amánti, &c.*

Qu. *How are Participles of other Tenſes declined?*

Anſ. Like Nounes Adjectives of three diverſe endings; as, *Amatúrus, amatúra, amatúrum, &c. Amátus, amáta, amátum, &c. Amándus, Amánda, amándum.*

V. Of

V. Of an Adverb.

1. Qu. WHat is an *Adverb*?

Anſ. An Adverb is a part of Speech joyned to the Verbs, to declare their ſignification.

Qu. *What Adverbs be of time?*

Anſ. Hódie *to day*, cras *to morrow*, heri *yeſterday*, perîndie *the next day after to morrow*, ólim *in times paſt*, aliquando *ſometime*, núper *lately*, quándo *when*.

Qu. *What Adverbs be of place?*

Anſ. Ubi *where*, ibi *there*, hîc *here*, iſtîc *there*, illîc *there*, intus *within*, fóris *without*.

Qu. *What Adverbs be of number?*

Anſ. Sémel *once*, bî, *twice*, ter *thrice*, quater *four times*, iterum *again*.

Qu. *What Adverbs be of Order?*

Anſ. Inde *thence*, déinde *afterwards*, dénique *laſtly*, poſtremò *laſt of all*.

Qu. *What Adverbs be of asking or doubting?*

Anſ. Cur *wherefore*, quáre *wherefore*, únde *from whence*, quórſum *to what end*, num *whether*, numquid *whether*.

Qu. *What Adverbs be of calling?*

Anſ. Heus *hoe*, ô ſo *ho*, ébodum *come hither a little*.

Qu. *What Adverbs be of affirming?*

Anſ. Certè *certainly*, næ *truly*, profectò *truly*, ſanè *yes indeed*, ſcîlicet *yes forſooth*, licèt *be it ſo*, eſto *let it be ſo*.

Qu. *What Adverbs be of denying?*

Anſ. Non *no*, haud *ſcarcely*, minimè *no*, néutiquam *at no hand*, nequáquam *in no wiſe*.

Qu. *What Adverbs be of exhorting?*

Anſ.

Anſ. Eia *well*, agè *go to*, ágite *go ye on*, agédum *go to a little.*

Qu. *What Adverbs are of flattering?*

Anſ. Sódes *I pray thee*, amábo *of all loves.*

Qu. *What Adverb is of forbidding?*

Anſ. Ne *not.*

Qu. *What Adverbs are of wiſhing?*

Anſ. Utinam *I wiſh*, ſi *if I might*, ô ſi *o that*, o *oh.*

Qu. *What Adverbs are of gathering together?*

Anſ. Simul *together*, unà *in one*, non modò *not only*, non tantùm *not only.*

Qu. *What Adverbs are of parting?*

Anſ Seorſim *aſunder*, ſigillátim *ſeverally*, vicátim *ſtreet by ſtreet.*

Qu. *What Adverbs are of chooſing?*

Anſ. Pótius *rather*, imò *yea rather.*

Qu. *What Adverbs are of a thing not finiſhed?*

Anſ. Péne *almoſt*, fére *almoſt*, própè *near*, vix *ſcarcely*, modò non *almoſt.*

Qu. *What Adverbs are of ſhewing?*

Anſ. En *loe*, ecce *behold.*

Qu. *What Adverbs are of doubting?*

Anſ. Fórſan *peradventure*, fórſitan *perhaps*, fortáſſis *it may be*, fortáſſe *as it may fall out.*

Qu. *What Adverbs are of chance?*

Anſ. Fortè, *as hap was*, fortúitò *at adventure.*

Qu. *What Adverbs are of likeneſſe?*

Anſ. Sic ſò, ſicut *as*, quaſi *as if*, ceu *as*, vélut *like as.*

Qu. *What Adverbs are of Quality?*

Anſ. Bene *well*, malè *ill*, doctè *learnedly*, fórtiter *valiantly.*

Qu. *What Adverbs are of Quantity?*

Anſ. Multùm *much*, parùm *little*, minimùm *very little*, paúlulùm *little*, plúrimùm *very much.*

Qu. *What Adverbs are of compariſon?*

Anſ.

Anſ. Tam ſo quàm *as*, mágis *more*, minus *leſſe*, máximè *moſt of all.*

2. Qu. *What Adverbs are compared?*

Anſ. Certain that are derived from nounes Adjectives and Prepoſitions.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Doctè, *learnedly*, dóctiùs *more learnedly*, doctíſſimè *very learnedly*; of *doctus* **learned**: fórtiter *valiantly*, fórtiùs *more valiantly*, fortíſſimè *very valiantly*; of *fortis* **valiant.**

Própe *near*, próp:ùs *nearer*, próximè *next*, of próp: **nigh.**

3. Qu. *When are Prepoſitions changed into Adverbs?*

Anſ. When they be ſet alone, not having any caſual word to ſerve unto, joyned with them.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Qui antè non cavet, póſt dolebit, he that bewareth not **afore**, ſhall be ſorry **afterwards.** *Coràm laudare, & clàm vituperare, inhoneſtum eſt*, In preſence to commend one, and *behind his back* to diſpraiſe him, is an unhoneſt point.

VI. Of a Conjunction.

1. Qu. *What is a Conjunction?*

Anſ. A Conjunction is a part of Speech, that joyneth words and ſentences together.

2. Qu. *What Conjunctions are Copulatives?*

Anſ. Et *and*, que *and*, quóque *alſo*, ac *and*, àrque *and*; nec *neither*, nóque *neither.*

Qu. *What Conjunctions are Disjunctives?*

Anſ. Aut *or*, ve *or*, vel *either*; ſeu *or*, ſive *whether.*

Qu. *What Conjunctions are Diſcretives?*

Anſ.

Anſ. Sed *but*, quidem, *truly*, autem *but*, verò *but*, at *but*, aſt *but*.

Qu. *What Conjunctions are Cauſals?*

Anſ. Nam *for*, namque *for*, enim *for*, etenim *for*, quia *becauſe*, ut *that*, quod *becauſe*, quum *ſeeing that*, quóniam *becauſe*, *and* quando *ſet for* quoniam *becauſe*.

Qu. *What Conjunctions are Conditionals?*

Anſ. Si *if*, ſin *but if*, modò *ſo that*, dum *ſo that*, dúmmodo *ſo that*.

Qu. *What Conjunctions are Exceptives?*

Anſ. Ni *unleſſe*, niſi *except*, quin *but*, alioquin *otherwiſe*, præterquam *ſaving*.

Qu. *What Conjunctions are Interrogatives?*

Anſ. Ne *whether or no*, utrum *whethtr*, necne *whether or no*, anne *is it or no*; nonne *is it not*.

Qu. *What Coniunctions are Illatives?*

Anſ. Ergo *therefore*, ideo *therefore*, igitur *therefore*, quáre *wherefore*, itaque *and ſo*, proín *therefore*.

Qu. *What Conjunctions are Adverſatives?*

Anſ. Etſi *although*, quanquam *although*, quamvis *although*, licet *albeit*, etiò *ſuppoſe it be ſo*.

Qu. *What Conjunctions are Redditives?*

Anſ. Tamen *yet*, attamen *notwithſtanding*.

Qu. *What Conjunctions are Electives?*

Anſ. Quàm *as*, ac *as*, atque *as*.

Qu. *What Coniunctions are Diminutives?*

Anſ. Saltem *at the leſt*, vel *even*.

VII. Of a Præpoſition.

1. Qu. *WHat is a Præpoſition?*

Anſ. A Præpoſition is a part of Speech moſt commonly ſet before other parts.

2. Qu.

2. Qu. *How is a Præpoſition ſet before other parts of Speech?*

Anſ. Either in Appoſition, as, *Ad Patrem*, or elſe in compoſition; as, *Indoctus.*

3. Qu. *Which Præpoſitions ſerve to an Accuſative caſe?*

Anſ. Theſe following, *viz.* Ad *to*. apud *at*, ante *before*, adverſus, adverſum *againſt*, cis, citra *on this ſide*, circum, circa *about*, contra *againſt*, erga *towards*, extra *without*, intra *within*, inter *between*, infra *beneath*, juxta *beſide or nigh to*, ob *for*, poné *behinde*, per *by or through*, prope *nigh*, propter *for (or becauſe of)* Secundum *after, or according to*, poſt *after*, Trans *on the further ſide, or over*, ultra *beyond*, præter *beſide*, ſupra *above*, circiter *about*, uſque *untill*, ſecus *by*, verſus *towards*, and Penes *in the Power*.

4. Qu. *Which of theſe Præpoſitions are ſet after their Caſual word?*

Anſ. Verſus *and* Penes; as, Londinum verſus *towards* **London**, te penes *in thy power.*

5. Qu. *Which Præpoſitions ſerve to an Ablative caſe?*

Anſ. Theſe following, *viz.* A, ab, abs, *from or fro*, cum *with*, coram *before or in preſence*, clam *privily*, De, e, ex *of, or fro*, pro *for*, præ *before*, *or in compariſon*, palam *openly*, ſine *without*, abſque *without*, Tenus *untill, or up to.*

Qu. *What if the Caſual word joyned with* Tenus *be of the Plural number?*

Anſ. Then it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe, and be ſet before *tenus*; as, *Aurium tenus* up to the ears, *Genuum tenus* up to the knees.

6. Qu. *When are Præpoſitions turned into Adverbs?*

Anſ. When they are ſet alone without their Caſual words.

7. Qu.

7. Qu. *What Præpoſitions ſerve to both Caſes?*
Anſ. In, ſub, ſuper, *and* ſubter.
Qu. *Give ſome Examples?*
Anſ. In *with this ſign* to to, *the Accuſative caſe*; *as*, in urbem **into the City.** In *without this ſign* to, *to the Ablative*; *as*, In te ſpes eſt, **my hope is in thee.**
Sub noctem, *A little before night.*
Sub júdice lis eſt, *The matter is before the Iudge.*
Super lápidem, *Upon a ſtone.*
Super viridi fronde, *Upon a green branch.*
Subter terram, *Under the earth.*
Subter aquis, *Under the waters.*

VIII. Of an Interjection.

1. Qu. VVHat *is an Interjection?*
Anſ. An Interjection is a part of Speech, which betokeneth a ſudden Paſſion of the minde under an imperfect voyce.
Qu. *What Interjections are of mirth?*
Anſ. Evax *hey brave*, vah *how.*
Qu. *What Interjections are of ſorrow?*
Anſ. Heu *alas*, hei *welladay.*
Qu. *What Interjection of dread?*
Anſ. Atat *aha.*
Qu. *What Interjection is of marvelling?*
Anſ. Pápe, *O ſtrange!*
Qu. *What Interjections are of diſdaining?*
Anſ. Hem *oh*, vah *away.*
Qu. *What Interjection is of ſhunning?*
Anſ. Apage *avant.*
Qu. *What Interjection is of praiſing?*
Anſ. Euge *well done.*
Qu. *What Interjection is of ſcorning?*

Anſ. Hui *whoo.*
Qu. *What Interjection is of exclaiming?*
Anſ. Proh o; *as*, proh fidem o *the faith* D.um *of the Gods*, atque *and*, hominum *of men.*
Qu. *What Interjections are of curſing?*
Anſ. Væ *wo*, malùm *with a miſchief.*
Qu. *What Interjections are of laughing?*
Anſ. Ha, ha, he.
Qu. *What Interjections are of calling?*
Anſ. Eho, *ſo ho*, oh *ho*, io *away.*
Qu. *What Interjection is of ſilence.*
Anſ. Au *whiſht.*

THE

middlecott THE Cooke

Construction

his OF THE Book

Eight Parts of SPEECH.

OR THE

SECOND PART

OF THE

COMMON ACCIDENTS

Examined and Explained.

AND THE

Examples applied to the Rules,
by familiar *Questions* and *Answers*,
according to the words
of the BOOK.

The Conſtruction of the Eight Parts of SPEECH.

OR

The Second Part of the Accidents Examined and explained by ſhort QUESTIONS & ANSWERS.

THE CONCORDS of Latine SPEECH.

QUEST.

FOR *the due joyning of words in Conſtruction, how many Concords are there in Latine Speech?*

Anſ. Three.

Qu. *What is the firſt Concord between?*

Anſ. The firſt Concord is between the Nominative caſe and the Verb.

Qu. *What is the ſecond Concord between?*

Anſ. The ſecond Concord is between the Subſtantive and the Adjective.

Qu. *What is the third Concord between?*

Anſ. The third Concord is between the Antecedent and the Relative.

The firſt Concord.

Qu. WHen *an Engliſh is given one to be made in Latine, what muſt he do?*

Anſ. Look out the Principal verb.

Qu. *What if there be more verbs then one in a ſentence?*

Anſ. Then the firſt is the principal verb.

Qu. *When is not the firſt verb the Principal verb?*

Anſ. 1. When it is the Infinitive mood, or 2. when it hath before it a Relative; as, *that, whom, which,* or 3. a *Conjunction*; as, *ut* that, *cùm* when, *ſi* if, and ſuch others.

Qu. *When one hath found the verb, what muſt he do to find its Nominative caſe?*

Anſ. Ask this queſtion *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion, ſhall be the Nominative caſe to the verb.

Qu. *But what verb will have no Nominative caſe?*

Anſ. A verb Impersonall.

Qu. *How ſhall the Nominative caſe be ſet in making or conſtruing Latine?*

Anſ. The Nominative caſe ſhall be ſet before the verb.

Qu. *But when ſhall the Nominative caſe be ſet after the verb, or after the ſigne of the verb?*

Anſ. 1. When a Queſtion is asked; as, *Amas tu?* loveſt thou? *Venitne Rex* doth the King come? 2. when the verb is of the Imperative mood; as, *ama tu* love thou, *amáto ille*, let him love. 3. When this ſigne *it* or *there* cometh before the Engliſh of the verb; as, *Eſt liber méus*, it is my book. *Venit ad me quídam*, there came one to me.

Qu. *What caſe ſhall the caſual word be, which cometh next after the verb, and anſwereth to this queſtion* whom: *or* what: *made by the Verb?*

Anſ. Commonly the Accuſative caſe.

Qu. *But when ſhall it not be the Accuſative caſe?*

Anſ. When the verb doth properly govern another caſe after him to be conſtrued withall.

Qu. *Give an Example.*

Anſ. Si cúpis placere magiſtro, útere diligéntiâ, nec ſis tántus ceſſátor, ut calcáribus indigeas, If thou covet to pleaſe thy Maſter, uſe diligence, and be not ſo ſlack

lack, that thou ſhalt need ſpurs. *In this Example* magiſtro *is the Dative caſe governed of* placére, diligentiâ *is the Ablative caſe governed of* útere; ceſſátor *is the Nominative caſe governed of* is; *and* calcáribus *is the Ablative caſe governed of* indigeas, *becauſe thoſe verbs properly govern ſuch caſes.*

Qu. *How doth a verb Perſonall agree with its Nominative caſe?*

Anſ. In number and perſon; as *Præceptor legit, vos vero negligitis,* **the Maſter readeth, and ye regard not.** Præceptor *and* legit *are of the ſingular number and the third perſon, and* vos negligitis *of the Plurall number and ſecond perſon.*

Qu. *What muſt we note here concerning the Perſon?*

Anſ. That the firſt perſon is more worthy then the ſecond, and the ſecond more worthy then the third.

Qu. *What verb will many Nominative caſes ſingular have, with a Conjunction Copulative coming between them?*

Anſ. A verb Plurall.

Qu. *With which Nominative caſe then ſhall the Verb agree?*

Anſ. With the Nominative caſe of the moſt worthy Perſon.

Qu. *Give two or three Examples.*

Anſ. Ego & tu ſúmus in túto, **I and thou be in ſafety.** *In which Example the two Nominative caſes ſingular* ego *and* tu *with the Conjunction* & *betwixt them, require a verb plurall* ſúmus, *which agreeth with the Nominative caſe* ego *in perſon, becauſe the firſt perſon is more worthy then the ſecond.*

Tu & páter periclitámini, **thou and thy Father are in jeopardy.** *Here* Tu *the Nominative caſe of the ſecond perſon, and* pater *the Nominative caſe of the third having a Conjunction between them, do cauſe the verb* periclitámini *to be of the Plural number; and it is of the*

ſecond perſon agreeing with tu, *becauſe the ſecond perſon is more worthy then the third.*

Pater & Præceptor accérſunt te, **the Father and the Maſter have ſent for thee.** Pater & Præceptor *are the two Nominative caſes ſingular of the the third perſon, with a Conjunction betwixt them, which require the verb* accerſunt *to be of the Plural number, and the third perſon, as they both are.*

Qu. *What if a verb cometh between two Nominative caſes of divers numbers?*

Anſ. Then it may indifferently agree with either of them, ſo that they be both of one perſon; as, *Amántium íræ amóris redintegrátio eſt*, **the falling out of lovers is the renuing of love.**

Eſt, *being ſet between the two Nominative caſes* íræ *of the Plural, and* redintegrátio *of the ſingular number, agrees with* redintegrátio.

Quid énim níſi vóta ſupérſunt? **for what remaineth ſaving only prayers?** Supérſunt *being ſet between the two Nominative caſes* Quid *and* vota, *agreeeth with* vota *which is the latter of them.*

Péctora percúſſit, pectus quóque róbora fiunt. **She ſtroke her breſt, her breſt turned into oake alſo.**

Fiunt *being ſet between* pectus *and* robora, *agreeth with* robora *which is the latter Nominative caſe.*

Qu. *What may be ſometime the Nominative caſe of a verb inſtead of a caſual word?*

Anſ. The Infinitive mood of a verb, or elſe a whole clauſe aforegoing, or elſe ſome memberof a ſentence; as, *Diluculo ſúrgere ſalubérrimum eſt*, **to riſe betime in the morning is the moſt wholeſome thing in the world.**

Here Diluculo ſúrgere *is the Nominative caſe to the verb* eſt. Multum ſcire eſt vita jucundiſſima, **to know much is the moſt pleaſant (or ſweeteſt) life of all.** Multum ſcire *is the Nominative caſe to the verb* eſt.

The

The second Concord.

Qu. *When one hath an Adjective what must he do to find out its Substantive?*

Ans. Ask the question *who?* or *what?* and the word that answereth to the question shall be the Substantive to it.

Qu. *How doth the Adjective; (whether it be a Noune, Pronoune, or Participle) agree with its Substantive?*

Ans. In case, gender, and number; as, *Amicus certus in re incerta cernitur,* **A sure friend is tried in a doubtful matter:** Amicus certus *are of the Masculine Gender, singular number, and Nominative case.* Re incerta *are of the Feminine Gender, and the Ablative case.*

Homo armátus a **man armed**, Armátus *is a Participle of the singular number, Masculine Gender, and Nominative case, and agreeth with its Substantive* Homo. Ager colendus a **field to be tilled.** Colendus *is a Participle in* dus *of the Masculine Gender, singular number, and Nominative case agreeing with* Ager. Hic vir **this man.** Hic *is a Pronoune Adjective of the Masculine Gender, singular number and nominative case, agreeing with* Vir. Méus herus est, it **is my Master.** Méus hérus *are of the Masculine Gender, singular number, and the Nominative case.*

Qu. *What is to be noted concerning the Gender?*

Ans. That the Masculine Gender is more worthy then the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy then the Neuter.

Qu. *What Adjective will many Substantives singular have, having a Conjunction Copulative coming between them?*

Ans.

Anſ. An Adjective Plural.

Qu. *With which Subſtantive then ſhall that Adjective agree?*

Anſ. With the Subſtantive of the moſt worthy Gender; as *Rex & Regina beáti* **the King and the Queen are bleſſed**. *Where the Adjective beáti is of the plural number, becauſe there are two Subſtantives* Rex *and* Regina, *with & between them, and it is of the Maſculine Gender, agreeing with* Rex, *which is the more worthy, and of the Nominative caſe, becauſe the Subſtantives are ſo.*

The third Concord.

Qu. *WHen one hath a Relative, what muſt he do to find out its Antecedent?*

Anſ. Ask the Queſtion *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion ſhall be the Antecedent to it.

Qu. *What is the Antecedent?*

Anſ. The Antecedent moſt commonly is a word that goeth before the Relative, and is rehearſed again of the Relative.

Qu. *How doth the Relative agree with its Antecedent?*

Anſ. In Gender, Number, and Perſon; as, *Vir ſápit, qui páuca loquitur,* **The man is wiſe, that ſpeaketh few things or words.**

Qui the Relative is of the Maſculine Gender, ſingular number, and third perſon, becauſe Vir *the Antecedent is ſo.*

Qu. *What if the Relative hath for its Antecedent the whole reaſon (or ſentence) that goeth before it?*

Anſ. Then the Relative ſhall be put in the Neuter Gender, and ſingular number; as, *In tempore veni*

quod

quod omnium rérum eſt primum, I came in ſeaſon, which is the chiefeſt thing of all. *Here* quod *is of the Neuter Gender, and ſingular number, becauſe the reaſon* in tempore veni, *is preſumed to be ſo.*

Qu. *But what if the Relative be referred to two clauſes or more?*

Anſ. Then the Relative ſhall be put in the plural number; as, *Tu multùm dormis, & ſæpe pótas, quæ ámbo ſunt córpori inimica,* thou ſleepeſt much, and drinkeſt often, both which things are naught for the body. *Here the Relative* quæ *is put in the plural number, becauſe it is referred to the two clauſes aforegoing,* tu multum dormis, & ſæpe potas.

Qu. *When is this Engliſh* that *a Relative?*

Anſ. When it may be turned into this Engliſh *which*, otherwiſe it is a Conjunction, which in Latin is called *quod* or *ut*.

Qu. *How may it be elegantly put away in making Latine?*

Anſ. By turning the Nominative caſe into the Accuſative, and the verb into the Infinitive mood.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Gaúdeo quòd tu béne vales, Gaúdeo te béne valére, I am glad that thou art in good health. *The Conjunction* quòd *is put away, and the Nominative caſe* tu *is turned into the Accuſative caſe* te, *and the verb* vales, *into the Infinitive mood* valere. Júbeo ut tu ábeas, júbeo te abíre, I bid that thou go hence. Ut *is put away, and the Nominative caſe* tu *changed into the Accuſative* te, *and the verb* ábeas *into the Infinitive mood* abíre.

Qu. *What Relative will many Antecedents ſingular have, having a Conjunction Copulative between them?*

Anſ.

Anſ. A Relative plural, which ſhall agrée with the Antecedent of the moſt worthy Gender.

Qu. *Give an Example.*

Anſ. Hábuit équum & múlam, quos véndidit. **He had a horſe and a mule which he ſold.**

The Relative quos *having two Antecedents before it of divers Genders,* equum *and* mulam, *is therefore of the plural number, and agrees with* equum *in Gender, becauſe the Maſculine Gender is more worthy then the Feminine.*

Qu. *But why do you not give the Example which is ſet down in the Accidents?* Imperium & dignitas quæ petiiſti, **the Rule and dignity which thou haſt required.**

Anſ. Becauſe that Example doth not fitly anſwer to that Rule, but rather to the next that followeth.

Qu. *But in what things is the Neuter Gender moſt worthy?*

Anſ. In things not apt to have life, yea, and in ſuch a caſe, though the Subſtantives and Antecedents be of the Maſculine, or of the Feminine Gender, and none of them of the Neuter, yet may the Adjective or Relative be put in the Neuter Gender.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Arcus & cálami ſunt bóna.

The Adjective bóna *is of the Neuter Gender, though both the Subſtantives* Arcus *and* calami *be Maſculine, becauſe they ſignifie things not apt to have life.* Arcus & cálami quæ fregiſti. **The bow and the arrowes which thou haſt broken.**

The Relative quæ *is of the Neuter Gender, though the Antecedents be both of the Maſculine, becauſe they ſignifie things without life.*

The

The caſe of the Relative.

Qu. *When ſhall the Relative be the Nominative caſe to the Verb?*

Anſ. When there cometh no Nominative caſe between the Relative and the verb; as, *Miſer eſt qui nummos admirátur*, **wretched is that perſon which is in love with moneys.** Qui *is the Nominative caſe cometh before the verb* admirátur, *becauſe there cometh no Nominative caſe betwixt them.*

Qu. *But when there cometh a Nominative caſe between the Relative and the Verb, what caſe ſhall the Relative be?*

Anſ. Such caſe as the Verb will have after him; as, *Félix quem fáciunt aliéna pericula cautum.* **Happy is he whom other mens harms do make to beware.** Quem *is the Accuſative caſe becauſe* faciunt, *will have an Accuſative caſe after it, and* pericula *comes between* quem *and* faciunt *in conſtruing.*

Qu. *Can the Relative be the Subſtantive to the Adjective, that is joyned with him, or cometh after him?*

Anſ. Yes, as well as it may be the Nominative caſe to the verb; as, *Divitias amare nóli, quod omnium eſt ſordidiſſimum,* **love not thou riches, which to do, is the moſt beggarly thing in the world.**

Sordidiſſimum, *is an Adjective of the Neuter Gender, Nominative caſe and ſingular number, which agrees with the Relative* quod *put for a Subſtantive.*

Qu. *What Nounes follow the Rule of the Relative?*

Anſ. Nounes Interrogatives and Indefinites; as, *Quis* **who,** *uter* **whether,** *quális* **what one?** *quántus* **how great,** *quótus* **how many,** *&c.* which evermore come

come before the verb like as the Relative doth.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Hei mihi, quális érat! **woe is me, what one was he!** Tális érat quálem núnquam vídi. **He was such one, as I never saw.**

Quális, tális *and* quálem *go before the Verbs* érat, *and* vídi, *as the Relative useth to do.*

Qu. *Is the Relative alwayes governed of the Verb that it cometh before?*

Anſ. No, but sometimes of another word in the same sentence.

Qu. *Of what then is the Relative governed?*

Anſ. Sometimes of the Infinitive mood that cometh after the verb; as, *quibus voluísti me grátias ágere, égi.* **What persons thou willedst me to thank, I have thanked.**

Quibus *is the Dative case governed of* ágere.

Qu. *What else is the Relative governed of?*

Anſ. Sometimes of a Participle; as, *Quibus rébus adductus id feciſti?* **with what things moved didst thou it?**

Quibus rébus *is the Ablat. case governed of* adductus.

Qu. *Of what else?*

Anſ. Sometimes of a Gerund; as, *Quæ nunc non eſt narrándi locus,* **which things at this present is no time to tell.**

Quæ *is the Accusative case governed of* narrandi.

Qu. *Of what else?*

Anſ. Sometimes of the Præpoſition ſet before him; as, *Quem in locum dedúcta res ſit, vides,* **unto what ſtate the matter is now brought, thou ſeeſt.** Quem locum *is the Accuſative case governed of the Præpoſition* in.

Qu. *Of what else?*

Anſ. Sometimes of the Subſtantive that it doth accord with; as, *Sénties, qui vir ſim,* **thou ſhalt perceive what a fellow I am.** Qui *agreeth with its Subſtantive* Vir *in caſe, gender, and number.*

Qu.

Qu. *But is* Qui *a Relative in this manner of ſpeaking?*

Anſ. No, it is rather an Indefinite.

Qu. *Of what elſe is the Relative governed?*

Anſ. Sometimes of a Noun Partitive, or Diſtributive; as, *Quárum rérum utram minùs velim, non facilè póſſum exiſtimáre,* of the which two things whether I would with leſſe will have, I cannot eaſily eſteem.

Quárum rérum *are the Genitive caſe and Plural number governed of* utram.

Qu. *Why is the Relative ſometimes put in the Genitive caſe?*

Anſ. By reaſon of a Subſtantive coming next after him; as, *Ego íllum non nóvi, cújus cauſa hoc incípis,* I knew him not, for whoſe cauſe thou beginneſt this matter.

Cujus *is the Genitive caſe governed of the Subſtantive* cauſá *that cometh next after him.*

Qu. *Is it not otherwiſe governed of a Subſtantive?*

Anſ. Yes, ſometimes; as, *ómnia tibi dabúntur, quíbus opus habes,* All things ſhall be given thee which thou haſt need of.

Quíbus *is the Ablative caſe governed of* opus.

Qu. *How elſe is the Relative governed?*

Anſ. Sometime of an Adverb; as, *Cui útrum obviam procedam nóndum ſtátui,* whom whether I will go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Cui *is the Dative caſe governed of the Adverb* obvium.

Qu. *Of what is the Relative governed, when it is put in the Ablative caſe with this ſign* then?

Anſ. Of the Comparative degree coming after him; as, *útere virtúte, quá nihil eſt mélius,* uſe vertue, than the which nothing is better.

Quá *is the Ablative caſe governed of* mélius, *which is an Adjective of the comparative degree.*

Qu. *When is the Relative not governed at all?*

Anſ.

Anſ. When it is put in the Ablative caſe Abſolute; as, *Quántus érat Iúlius Cæſar, quo Imperatóre, Románi primùm Británniam ingreſſi ſunt*: How worthy a man was *Iulius Cæſar*, under whoſe conduct the Romanes firſt entered into Britaine?

Quo Imperatóre is the Ablative caſe abſolute.

Qu. *When* elſe *is the Relative put in the Ablative caſe?*

Anſ. When it ſignifieth an inſtrument wherewith a thing is to be done; as, *Férrum hábuit quo ſe occideret.* He had a knife wherewith he would have ſlain himſelf. Quo *is the Ablative caſe of the Inſtrument governed of* occiderit.

Qu. *What if a Relative come between two Subſtantives of divers Genders?*

Anſ. It may differently accord with either of them.

Qu. *Give an Example, or two?*

Anſ. Avis, quæ Paſſer appellátur, *or* Avis, qui Paſſer appellátur. The Bird which is called a Sparrow. The Relative *quæ* agrees with the former Antecedent *Avis*, and *qui* with *Paſſer* the latter.

Eſtne éa Lutétia, quam nos Pariſios dicimus, or *Eſtne eá Lutétia quos nos Pariſios dicimus?* Is not that called *Lutétia* that we do call *Páris?* The Relative *quam* agreeth with the former Antecedent *Lutétia*, and *quos* with *Pariſios* the latter.

Conſtruction of Nounes Subſtantives.

Qu. *WHen two Subſtantives come together, betokening divers things, what caſe ſhall the latter be?*

Anſ. The latter of two Subſtantives ſhall be the Genitive caſe; as, *Facúndia Ciceróni*s, the elo-

quence

quence of *Cicero*, *Opus Virgilii*, **the work** of *Virgil*; *Amátor ſtudiórum*, **a lover of ſtudies**; *Dógma Platónis*, **the opinion of** *Plato*.

In all which Examples are two Subſtantives, whereof the latter is the Genitive caſe.

Qu. *But what if two Subſtantives belong both to one thing?*

Anſ. If two Subſtantives belong both to one thing, they ſhall be put both in one caſe; as, *Páter méus vir, amat me púerum*, **My Father being a man, loveth me a child.**

Páter *and* vir *belong both to one thing, and are both in the Nominative caſe; and* me púerum *belong both to one thing, and are put in the Accuſative caſe.*

Qu. *When the Engliſh of this word* Res (*viz* thing) *is put with an Adjective, how may one make it in Latine?*

Anſ. One may put away *res* (thing) and put the Adjective in the Neuter Gender, like á Subſtantive; as, *Multa me impedierunt*, **Many things have letted me.**

Multa *the Adjective is put in the Neuter Gender, by leaving out* Res; *for we do not ſay*, multæ res, **many things**, *but* multa.

Qu. *What may an Adjective be when it is put in the Neuter Gender?*

Anſ. An Adjective put in the Neuter Gender, may be a Subſtantive to an Adjective; as, *pauca his ſimilia*, **a few things like unto theſe.** Pauca *being put in the Neuter Gender is the Subſtantive to* ſimília *that agreeth with it.* Nonnúlla hujúſmodi, **many things of like ſort.** Nonnúlla *being put in the Neuter Gender is the Subſtantive to* hujúſmodi.

Qu. *What if an Adjective of the Neuter Gender be put alone without a Subſtantive?*

Anſ. Then it ſtandeth for a Subſtantive, and may have a Genitive caſe after him, as if it were a Subſtantive;

as, *Multum lucri*, **much gain**. Multum *governes the Genitive case* lucri. Quantum negotii? **How much business?** Quántum *governs the Genitive case* negotii. Id óperis **that work**. Id *governes the Genitive case* óperis.

Qu. *In what case may words be put, that import indument of any quality or property, to the praise or dispraise of a thing, coming after a Noun Substantive, or a Verb Substantive.*

Ans. In the Ablative case or Genitive: as, *Puer bónâ indole*, or *Puer bónæ indolis*, **A child of a good towardness.** Bónâ indole *is the Ablative case governed of* Púer, *and* bónæ indolis *the Genitive.* Púer bóni ingénii, or, Púer bóno ingénio, **A child of good wit.** Bóni ingénii *is the Genitive case and* bóno ingenio *is the Ablative case governed of* Púer.

Qu. *What case do* opus *and* usus *require?*

Ans. When *Opus* and *Usus* be Latine for need, they require an Ablative case; as, *Opus est mihi túo judicio*, **I have need of thy judgment.** Túo judício *is the Ablative case governed of* Opus. Vigínti mínis usus est filio. **My son hath need of twenty pounds.** Vigínti mínis *is the Ablative case governed of* Usus.

Constructions of Adjectives.

The Genitive case.

Qu. WHat *Adjectives require a Genitive case?*

Ans. Adjectives that signifie desire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and such other like.

Qu. *Give some Examples.*

Ans. Cúpidus aúri, **covetous of mony** Aúri *is the Genitive case governed of* Cúpidus, *which signifieth*

signifieth desire. Peritus belli, **expert of warfare**, belli *is the Genitive case governed of* Peritus, *which signifieth knowledge.* Ignárus omnium, **ignorant of all things.** Omnium *is the Genitive case governed of* Ignarus, *which signifieth* **ignorance.** Fidens ánimi, **bold of heart;** ánimi *is the Genitive case governed of* Fidens, *which signifies courage.* Dúbius mentis, **doubtful of mind.** Méntis *is the Genitive case governed of* Dúbius, *which signifieth fear.* Mémor præteriti **mindful of that that is past.** Præteriti *is the Genitive case governed of* mémor, *which signifieth remembrance.* Reus fúrti, **accused of theft.** Fúrti *is the Genitive case governed of* Reus, *which signifieth accusing.*

Qu. *What other Adjectives governe a Genitive case?*

Ans. Nounes Partitives, and certaine Interrogatives, with certain nounes of number.

Qu. *Which Nounes are Partitives?*

Ans. Aliquis *some body*, úter *whether*, neuter, *neither*, némo *no body*, núllus *none*, sólus *alone*, únus *one*, médius *the middlemost*, quísque *every one*, quicúnque *whosoever*, quídam *one*, *and* quis *for* aliquis *one.*

Qu. *What Noun is an Interrogative?*

Ans. Quis *who?*

Qu. *Which are Nounes of number*, únus *one*, dúo *two*, tres *three*, primus *the first*, secúndus *the second*, tértius *the third*, *&c.*

Qu. *Give an Example of a Noun Partitive, with a Genitive case?*

Ans. Aliquis *some one*, nóstrûm *of us.*

Nóstrûm *is the Genitive case governed of* Aliquis *a Partitive*

Qu. *Give an Example of a Noun of number, with a Genitive case?*

Ans. Primus ómnium, *the first of all.*

Omnium *is the Genitive case governed of* primus, *a Noun of number.*

Qu. *When a Question is asked, how muſt the Anſwer be made in Latine?*

Anſ. The Anſwer muſt be made in Latine by the ſame caſe of a Noun, Pronoun, or Participle, and by the ſame Tenſe of a verb, that the Queſtion is asked by.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Cújus eſt fúndus? Vicíni, **whoſe ground is it? a neighbours.**

The Noun Vicíni *that anſwereth to the queſtion, is of the Genitive caſe, becauſe* cújus *that asketh the queſtion, is of the Genitive.* Quid ágitur in ludo litterário? ſtudétur. **What do boyes in the Schools? They ply their books.** *The verb* ſtudétur *is of the Preſent tenſe, becauſe the verb* ágitur *by which the Queſtion is asked, is of the Preſent tenſe.*

Qu. *But when is the Anſwer not made by the ſame caſe or tenſe that the Queſtion is asked by?*

Anſ. 1. When a queſtion is asked by *Cújus, cúja, cújum*; as, *cúja eſt ſententia?* Ciceronis, **whoſe saying is this?** Cicero's.

Cúju *is the Nominative caſe, and* Ciceronis *the Genitive, becauſe the queſtion is made by* Cújus, cuj, cujum, *not by* cujus *the Genitive caſe of* Qui. 2. When a queſtion is made by a word that may govern divers caſes; as, *Quánti emíſti librum? Párvo.* **For how much bought you the book? for a little.** Emíſti, *a verb of buying, will govern the Genitive caſe* quánti, *and the Ablative caſe* párvo, *by ſeveral Rules.* 3. When one muſt anſwer by one of theſe Poſſeſſives; *Meus* **mine**, *tuus* **thine**, *ſuus* **his**, *noſter* **ours**, *veſter* **yours**; as, *Cujus eſt domus? non veſtra, ſed noſtra.* **Whoſe houſe is it? not yours, but ours.** *Cujus that asketh the queſtion is the Genitive caſe of* Qui, *and governed of the Subſtantive* Domus; *but* noſtra *and* veſtra *are the Nominative caſe, ſingular number and Feminine Gender, agreeing with their Subſtantive* Domus.

Qu.

Qu. *What caſe do Nounes of the Comparative and Superlative degree govern?*

Anſ Nounes of the Comparative and Superlative degree, being put partitively, that is to ſay, having after them this Engliſh *of* or *among*, require a Genitive caſe.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ Aurium móllior eſt ſiniſtra, **Of the eares the left is the ſofter.**

Aurium *is the Genitive caſe governed of* móllior *which is of the Comparative degree.* Cícero oratórum eloquentiſſimus, *Cicero* **the moſt eloquent of Orators.** Oratórum *is the Genitive caſe governed of* eloquentiſſimus, *which is of the Superlative degree, and put partitively as* mollior *alſo is.*

Qu. *If Nounes of the Comparative degree have then or by after them, what caſe do they cauſe the word following to be?*

Anſ. Nounes of the Comparative degree, having *then* or *by* after them, do cauſe the word following to be the Ablative caſe; as, *Frigidior glácie*, **more cold then ice.**

Frigidior *of the Comparative degree makes* glácie **then ice** *to be the Ablative caſe.* Dóctior multo, **better learned by a great deal.** Multo **by a great deal,** *is the Ablative caſe governed of the Noun of the Comparative degree* Dóctior. Uno péde áltior, **higher by one foot.** Uno péde **by one foot** *is the Ablative caſe governed of the Noune of the Comparative degree* altior.

The Dative caſe.

Qu. VVHat *Adjectives require a Dative caſe?*

Anſ. Adjectives that betoken profit, or diſprofit, likeneſſe or unlikeneſs, pleaſure, ſubmitting, or belonging to any thing.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Lábor eſt útilis córpori, **labour is profitable to the body.**

Córpori *is the Dative caſe governed of* útilis, *ſignifying profit.* Æqualis *Hectori* **Equal to Hector.** Hectóri *is the Dative caſe governed of* æqualis, *ſignifying likeneſſe.* Idóneus bello **fit for war.** Bello *is the Dative caſe governed of* idóneus *ſignifying likeneſſe.* Jucundus ómnibus, **pleaſant to all perſons.** Omnibus *is the Dative caſe governed of* jucúndus, *ſignifying pleaſure.* Parénti ſupplex, **ſuppliant to his Father.** Parénti *is the Dative caſe governed of* ſúpplex, *ſignifying ſubmitting.* Míhi próprium, **proper to me.** Míhi *is the Dative caſe governed of* próprium, *which ſignifieth belonging to a thing.*

Qu. *What other Adjectives governe a Dative caſe?*

Anſ. Adjectives of the Paſſive ſignification in *bilis*, and Participials in *Dus.*

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Flébilis, fléndus ómnibus, **to be lamented of all men.** Omnibus *is the Dative caſe governed of the Adjective* flébilis *that ends in* bilis, *or of* fléndus, *which is a Noun Participial in* dus. Formidábilis, formidándus hoſti, **to be feared of his enemy.** Hoſti *is the Dative caſe governed of the Adjective* formidábilis,

which

which ends in bilis, *or of* formidándus *which is a Participial in* dus.

Qu. *What do you mean by a Noun Participial?*

Anſ. A Noun which is derived of a Participle, or a Participle turned into a Noun.

The Accuſative caſe.

Qu. *What Adjectives governe an Accuſative caſe?*

Anſ. Some Adjectives of quantity; as, *longus* long, *latus* broad, *altus* deep, (or high) *craſſus* thick: for the word ſignifying the meaſure of length, breadth, or thickneſſe of any thing, is put after Adjectives in the Accuſative, and (ſometime) in the Ablative caſe.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Turris alta centum pédes. A tower an hundred foot high.

Centum pédes *are the words ſignifying the meaſures of height, and are put after the Adjective* alta *in the Accuſative caſe.* Arbor lata tres digitos, a tree three fingers broad. Tres digitos *are the words ſignifying the meaſure of breadth, and are put in the Accuſative caſe after* lata. Liber craſſus tres póllices, vel tribus pollicibus. A book three inches thick. Tres póllices *are the words that ſignifie the meaſure of thickneſſe, and are put after the Adjective* craſſus *in the Accuſative caſe, and may be put alſo in the Ablative caſe,* tribus pollicibus.

The Ablative case.

Qu. *WHat Adjectives require an Ablative case, and sometimes a Genitive?*

Ans. Adjectives signifying fulnesse, emptinesse, plenty, or wanting.

Qu. *Give some Examples.*

Ans. Cópiis abúndans, *Abounding in wealth.*

Copiis *is the Ablative case governed of the Adjective,* (*or rather of the Participle*) abundans crūra thymo plena, **Thighes laden with thyme,** (*or rather* crura thymo plenæ, **Bees having their thighs laden with thyme.**) Thymo *is the Ablative case governed of* plena *which signifieth fulnesse.*

Vácuus irâ, iræ, ab irâ, **void of anger.** Vacuus *governs the Genitive case* iræ, *or the Ablative* irâ, *or* ab irâ *with a Preposition.*

Nulla Epistola ináni re áliquâ, **no letter not containing some matter.** Re áliquâ *is the Ablative case governed of* ináni, *which signifieth emptinesse.*

Ditíssimus ágri, **very wealthy in land.** Agri *is the Genitive case governed of* ditíssimus, *which signifieth plenty,*

Stultórum pléna sunt ómnia, **All places are full of fools.** Stultórum *is the Genitive case governed of* plena *which signifies fulnesse.*

Quis, nisi mentis inops, oblátum réspuat aurum? **who, but a fool, would refuse money when it is offered him?** Mentis *is the Genitive case governed of* inops, *which signifieth emptinesse.*

Integer vitæ, scélerisque púrus, non éget Máuri jaculis, nec árcu, **he that is upright in life, and clear from villany, doth not need the Moors darts, nor bow.** Vitæ *is the Genitive case governed of* integer,

and

and ſcéleris *is the Genitive governed of* pûrus, *becauſe theſe Adjectives ſignifie emptineſſe.*

Expers omnium, **voyd of all things.** Omnium *is the Genitive caſe governed of* expers, *which ſignifieth emptineſſe.*

Corpus ináne ánimæ, **a body without a ſoul,** Animæ *is the Genitive caſe governed of* ináne, *which ſignifieth emptineſſe.*

Qu. *What other Adjectives govern an Ablative caſe?*

Anſ. Theſe Adjectives, *dignus* **worthy**, *indignus* **unworthy**; *præditus* **endued**, *captus* **depriued**, *conténtus* **content**, with ſuch others.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Dignus honóre, *worthy of honour.* Captus óculis, *deprived of eyes.* Virtúte præditus, *endued with vertue.* Paucis contentus, *content with few things.*

Qu. *Which of theſe may have an* Infinitive mood *of a verb in ſtead of their Ablative caſe?*

Anſ. Dignus, indignus, *and* contentus.

Qu. *Give an example.*

Anſ. Dignus laudári, *worthy to be praiſed*; Contentus in páce vivere, *content to live in peace.*

Conſtruction of Pronounes.

Qu. *When are theſe Genitive caſes of the Primitives* méi tú, ſúi, nóſtri, *&* véſtri *to be uſed?*

Anſ. When ſuffering or Paſſion is ſignified; as, *Pars tui*, **part of thee.** *Amor mei*, **the love of me.**

Qu. *But when are* méus, túus, ſúus, noſter, *and* véſter *to be uſed?*

Anſ. When Poſſeſſion is ſignified; as, *Ars tua*, **thy ſkill**, *Imágo tua*, **thy image.**

Qu.

Qu. *When are these Genitive cases* nóstrûm *and* véstrûm *to be used?*

Ans. After distributives, Partitives, Comparatives, and Superlatives; as *némo vestrûm* none of you. *Aliquis nostrûm* some of us, *major vestrûm* the bigger of you. *Máximus nátu nostrûm*, the eldest of us.

Construction of the Verb: and first with the Nominative case.

Qu. *WHat verbs will have such case after them as they had before them?*

Ans. Sum I am, forem I might be, fio I am made, existo I am in being; and certain verbs Passives; as, *Dicor* I am called, vocor I am called, salútor I am saluted, appellor I am called, hábeor I am accounted, existimor I am esteemed, vídeor I seem, with other like.

Qu. *Give some Examples.*

Ans. Fama est málum, Fame is an evill thing.

Malum *is the Nominative case after* est, *as* fama *is before it.* Málus cultúrâ fit bónus. An evill person by due ordering (or governance) is made good. Bónus *is the Nominative case after* fit, *as* málus *is before it.* Græcus vocátur dives, *Græcus* is called rich. Dives *is the Nominative case after* vocatur, *as* Græcus *is before it.* Horátius salutátur Poeta, *Horace* is saluted by the name of Poet. Poeta *is the Nominative case after* salutátur, *as* Horatius *is before it.* Malo te dívitem esse, quàm habéri, I had rather thou wert rich indeed, then so accounted. Divitem *is the Accusative case after* esse, *as* te *is before it.*

Qu. *What other verbs may have after them a Nominative case of the Noun or Participle, declaring*

the

the manner or circumſtance of the doing or ſuffering, or they have a Nominative caſe of the doer or ſufferer?

Anſ. Verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, reſting, or doing, which be properly called verbs of geſture; as, *Eo* I go, *incédo* I go, *curro* I run, *ſédeo* I ſit, *bibo* I drink, *cubo* I lye down, *ſtúdeo* I ſtudy, *dormio* I ſleep, *ſomnio* I dream.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Incédo clàudus I go lame.

Claudus *is the Noun declaring the manner how I go.* Petrus dormit ſecúrus, *Peter* ſleepeth voyd of care. Secúrus *is a Noun declaring how* Peter *ſleepeth.* Tu cúbas ſupinus, thou lieſt with thy face upwards. Supínus, *is the Noun declaring the manner how thou lieſt.* Sómnias vigilans thou dreameſt waking. Vigilans *is a Participle declaring the manner how thou dreameſt.* Studéto ſtans, ſtudy thou ſtanding, ſtans *is the Participle declaring how thou muſt ſtudy.*

Qu. *May not theſe verbs have before them, and after them an Accuſative caſe?*

Anſ. Yes, ſometimes; as, *Non decet quenquam mœrére curréntem, aut mandéntem.* It doth not become any man to pille running or eating. Curréntem *is a Participle declaring the circumſtance or manner of doing, and agrees with* quenquam, *which ſignifieth the doer, and therefore is put in the ſame caſe with it.*

Qu. *When ſhall the word that goeth before the verb, and the word that cometh after it be put both in one caſe, whether the verb be tranſitive or intranſitive, of what kind ſoever the verb be?*

Anſ.

Anſ. Generally, when the word that goeth before the verb, and the word that cometh after the verb, belong both to one thing, that is to ſay, have reſpect either to other, or depend either of other.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Lóquor fréquens, **I ſpeak often.**

Ego *and* fréquens *belong both to one thing.* Táceo multus, **I hold my peace much.** Ego *and* multus *belong both to one thing.* Scribo Epiſtolas ratiſſimus, **I write letters very ſeldom.** Ego *and* ratiſſimus *belong both to one thing.* Ne aſſuéſcas bíbere vinum jejúnus, **Accuſtom not thy ſelf to drink wine next thine heart, or not having eaten ſomewhat before.** Tu *and* jejúnus *belong both to one thing, and therefore they are put both in one caſe, as the others alſo before mentioned.*

The Genitive caſe.

Qu. **W**Hen *doth this verb* Sum **I am**, *cauſe the Noun, Pronoun, or Participle following, to be put in the Genitive caſe?*

Anſ. When it betokeneth or importeth poſſeſſion, owing, or otherwiſe pertaining to a thing, as a token, property, duty, or guiſe.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Hæc veſtis eſt Pátris, **this garment is my Fathers.**

Pátris *is the Genitive caſe governed of* eſt, *becauſe it ſignifieth owing.* Inſipiéntis eſt dícere non putâram, **It is the property of a fool to ſay I had not thought.** Inſipiéntis *is the Genitive caſe governed of* eſt, *becauſe it ſignifieth a property.* Extrémæ eſt deméntiæ díſcere dedíſcenda. **It is the point of the greateſt folly**

ly in the world, to learn things that must afterwards be unlearned. Extremæ dementiæ *is the Genitive case governed of* est, *because it signifieth a property.* Orántis est nihil nisi cœléstia cogitáre, **It is the duty of a man that is saying his prayers, to have mind on nothing but heavenly things.** Orántis *is the Genitive case governed of* est, *because it signifieth a duty.*

Qu. *But what Pronounes shall in such manner of speaking, be used in the Nominative case?*

Ans. Méus *mine*, túus *thine*, súus *his*, nóster *ours*, *and* véster *yours.*

Qu. *Give some Examples.*

Ans. Hic códex est méus, **this book is mine.** Méus *is the Nominative case, and agreeth with* codex. Hæc dómus est véstra, **this house is yours.** Véstra *agreeth with* dómus. Non est meum istud méum. **It is not my guilt (or property) to lye.** Méum, *agreeth with* officium *understood.* Nóstrum est injúrias non inférre, **It is our parts not to do wrong.** Nóstrum *agreeth with* officium *understood.* Túum est ómnia juxtà pári, **It is thy part (or duty) to suffer all things alike.** Túum *agreeth with* officium *understood.*

Qu. *What case do verbs govern that betoken to esteem or regard?*

Ans. Verbs that betoken to esteem or regard require a Genitive case, betokening the value.

Qu. *Give an Example, or two.*

Ans. Párvi dúcitur pudícitia, **honesty is reckoned little worth.** Párvi *is the Genitive case of the value, governed of* dúcitur *which signifies to esteem.*

Máximi pendítur nobilitas, **Nobleness of birth is very much regarded.** Máximi *is the Genitive case of the value, governed of* pénditur, *which signifieth to regard.*

Qu. *What case do verbs of accusing, condemning,*

ing, warning, quitting, or aſſoyling governe?

Anſ. They will have a Genitive caſe of the crime, or of the cauſe, or of the thing that one is accuſed, condemned, or warned of, or elſe an Ablative moſt commonly without a Præpoſition.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Hic furti ſe álligat, vel furto. **This fellow chargeth himſelf with theft.**

Furti *is the Genitive caſe of the crime that one is accuſed of, governed of* á ligat *which is a verb of accuſing, and may be made by the Ablative caſe* furto.

Admónuit me erráti, vel erráto. **He adviſed me of a miſtake.** Erráti *is the Genitive caſe of the thing, that one is adviſed of, governed of* admónuit *which is a verb of warning, and may be made alſo by the Ablative caſe* erráto.

De pecúniis repetúndis damnatus eſt. **He was condemned of money unlawfully taken.**

Pecuniis repetundis *is the Ablative caſe of the crime, that one is condemned of, and is governed of the verb* damnátus eſt, *with the Præpoſition* de *before it.*

Qu. *What caſe do* ſátago *to have enough to do,* miſéreor *to be merciſull, and* miſeréſco *to take pity, require?*

Anſ. Sátago, miſéreor, *and* miſeréſco, *require a Genitive caſe.*

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Réru n ſuárum ſátagit, **He hath enough to do of his own matters.**

Rerum *is the Genitive caſe governed of* ſátagit. Miſerére mei Déus, **God be merciful unto me.** Mei *is the Genitive caſe governed of* miſerére.

Qu. *What caſe will* Reminiſcor *to remember,* obliviſcor *to forget,* recordor *to call to mind, and* memini *to remember, have?*

Anſ.

Anſ. Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, recordor *and* mémini *will have a Genitive, or an Accuſative caſe.*

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Reminiſcor hiſtóriæ, **I remember the hiſtory.**

Hiſtóriæ *is the Genitive caſe governed of* reminiſcor. Obliviſcor cárminis, **I forget the ſong.** Cárminis *is the Genitive caſe governed of* obliviſcor. Recórdor puerítiam, **I call to mind my childhood.** Puerítiam *is the Accuſative caſe governed of* recórdor. Obliviſcor lectiónem, **I forget my leſſon.** Lectiónem *is the Accuſative caſe governed of* obliviſcor. Mémini túi vel te, **I remember thee.** Túi *is the Genitive caſe governed of* mémini, *and it may be made by the Accuſative caſe* te. Mémini de te, **I make mention of thee.** Mémeni *governs an Ablative caſe with a Præpoſition, but in another ſenſe.*

Egeo *or* indígeo tui, vel te, **I have need of thee.** Túi *is the Genitive caſe governed of* Egeo *or* indígeo, *which may be made by the Ablative caſe* te. (*But this Example belongs properly to the Rule of verbs of plenty and ſcarceneſſe, which followeth.*)

Pótior úrbis **I conquer the City**, pótior voto **I obtain my deſire.** Pótior *governs a Genitive and an Ablative caſe; but in different ſignifications.*

The Dative caſe.

Qu. WHat verbs will have a Dative caſe?

Anſ. All manner of verbs put acquiſitively?

Qu. *When are verbs put acquiſatively?*

Anſ. When they have theſe tokens *to* or *for* after them.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ.

Anſ. Non ómnibus dórmio, I ſleep not to all men.

Omnibus *is the Dative caſe governed of* dórmio *being put acquiſitively.* Huic hábeo, non tibi. I have it for this man, and not for thee. Huic *and* tibi *are Dative caſes governed of* hábeo, *being put acquiſitively.*

Qu. *What verbs do belong to this Rule?*

Anſ. Thoſe that betoken to profit or diſprofit; as, *Commodo* to do a pleaſure. *incommodo*, to do a diſpleaſure, *nóceo* to hurt. To compare; as, *cómparo*, to compare, *cómpono* to compare, *cónfero*, to compare. To give, or reſtore; *Dóno* to beſtow, *réddo* to reſtore, *réfero* to reſtore. To promiſe or to pay, as, *Promitto* to promiſe, *polliceor* to aſſure, *ſólvo* to pay. To command or ſhew; *Impero* to command, *Indico* to declare, *mónſtro* to ſhew. To truſt; as, *Fido*, to truſt, *confido* to put truſt. *Fidem hábeo*, to be ſure. To obey, or to be againſt; as, *Obédio* to obey, *adúlor* to flatter, *repugno* to reſiſt. To threaten or to be angry with; as, *Minor* to threaten, *indignor* to chafe, *iráſcor* to be angry.

Qu. *What other verbs will have a Dative caſe.*

Anſ. Sum with its compounds, except *Poſſum.* Alſo verbs compounded with *Sátis*, *béne* and *málè*; as *ſatisfácio*, to ſatisfy, *benefácio* to do well, *maléfacio* to do ill. And finally, certain verbs compounded with theſe Præpoſitions, *Præ*, before, *ad* to, *con* together, *ſub* under, *ante* before, *poſt* after, *ob* for, *in* in, and *inter* between; as, *Præluceo* to ſhine before, *adjúceo* to adde to. *Condóno* to pardon, *ſubóleo* to favour a little. *Antéſto* to ſtand before. *poſthábeo* to put back, *objicio* to object, *inſúlto* to inſult, and *intérſero* to put between.

Qu. *What if this verb* Sum, es, fui, *be ſet for* habeo I have.

Anſ.

Anſ. Then the word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the Dative, and the word that ſeemeth to be the Accuſative caſe, ſhall be the Nominative.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Eſt mihi máter. **I have a mother.**

Eſt *there, is put for* habeo, **I have**, mihi *to me for* ego **I**, *and* mater **a mother**, *for* matrem, *and ſo we ſay*, Eſt mihi mater, *for* ego habeo matrem

Non eſt mihi argéntum, **I have no mony.** Eſt *there, is put for* hábeo; mihi **to me** *for* ego **I**, *&* argentum **mony** *in the Nominative, for* argentum *in the Accuſative caſe; and then we ſay,* Non eſt mihi argentum, *for* ego non habeo argentum, **I have no mony.**

Qu. *But what if* Sum *be the Infinitive mood?*

Anſ. Then this Nominative caſe ſhall be turned into the Accuſative; as, *Scio tibi non eſſe argentum,* **I know thou haſt no mony.**

Where argentum *is the Accuſative caſe coming before the Infinitive mood* eſſe, *which ſhould have followed the verb* habére, *had it been made thus in Latine*, Scio te non habére argentum, **I know that thou haſt no mony, or I know thee not to have mony.**

Qu. *What if* Sum *have after it a Nominative caſe and a Dative?*

Anſ. Then the word that is the Nominative caſe may be alſo the Dative, ſo that *Sum* may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be conſtrued with a double Dative caſe.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Sum tibi præſidio, **I am to thee a ſafeguard.**

Præſidio *which might have been the Nominative caſe, is turned into the Dative, becauſe* tibi *is the Dative, ſo that* ſum *hath two Dative caſes* tibi *and* præſidio. Hæc res eſt mihi voluptati, **this thing is to me a pleaſure.** V-

luptáti *is the Dative case (which might have been the Nominative) because* mihi *is the Dative case after* est.

Qu. *Hath onely* Sum *a double Dative case in such manner of speaking?*

Ans. No, for many other verbs may in such manner of speaking have a double Dative case; one of the Person, and another of the thing.

Qu. *Give some Examples.*

Ans. Do tibi vestem pignori. **I give thee my garment for a pawne.**

Tibi *is the Dative case of the person, and* pignori *of the thing, both governed of* Do.

Verto hoc tibi vítio, **I impute this for a fault to thee.** Verto *governs the Dative case* tibi, *which is of the person, and* vítio *which is of the thing.*

Hoc tu tibi laudi dúcis, **thou accountest this a commendation for thee.** Tibi *is the Dative case of the person, and* laudi *of the thing, both governed of* ducis.

The Accusative case.

Qu. VV*Hat verbs are Transitives?*

Ans All such as have after them an Accusative case of the doer or sufferer, whether they be Active, Commune, or Deponent,

Qu. *Give some Examples?*

Ans. Usus promptos fácit. **Use makes men ready.** Promptos *is the Accusative case after the verb Active* facit. Fœminæ ludificantur viros. **Women befoole men.** Viros *is the Accusative case after the verb Deponent* ludificántur. Largitur pecúniam, **he bestoweth money.** Pecúniam *is the Accusative case following the verb Commune* largitur.

Qu.

Qu. *May verbs Neuters alſo have an Accuſative caſe?*

Anſ. Yes; verbs Neuters may have an Accuſative caſe of their own ſignification.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Endimiónis ſómnum dórmis, **Thou ſleepeſt Endimion's ſleep.**

Dormis *will have the Accuſative caſe* ſómnum *after it.*

Gáudeo gáudium, **I joy a joy.** Gáudium followeth gáudeo. Vivo vítam, **I live a life.** Vítam *followeth* vivo, *becauſe it is of its own ſignification.*

Qu. *What verbs will have two accuſative caſes after them, one of the ſufferer, and another of the thing?*

Anſ. Verbs of asking, teaching, and araying.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

An. Rogo te pecúniam, **I ask thee money.**

Te *the Accuſative caſe of the ſufferer, and* pecúniam *of the thing, follow* rogo *a verb of asking.* Dóceo te literas; **I teach thee letters.** Te *the Accuſative caſe of the ſufferer, and* literas *of the thing, follow* dóceo *a verb of teaching.* Quod te jamdúdum hortor, **which I have exhorted thee to a good while.** Te *is the Accuſative caſe of the ſufferer, and* quod *of the thing; both which follow* exhortor *a verb of teaching.* Exuo me gládium **I put my ſword off me.** Me *the Accuſative caſe of the ſufferer, and* gladium *of the thing, do both follow* éxuo *a verb of araying.*

The Ablative caſe.

Qu. WHat *Ablative caſe do all verbs require?*

Anſ. All verbs require an Ablative caſe of the inſtrument, (put with his ſign *with* before it)

it) or of the cauſe, or of the manner of doing.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Férit eum gládio. **He ſtriketh him with a ſword.**

Gládio *is the Ablative caſe of the Inſtrument, and governed of* férit. Tac o métu, **I hold my tongue for fear.** Métu *is the Ablative caſe of the cauſe, governed of* táceo. Súmmâ eloquéntiâ cáúſam égit. **He pleaded with ſingular eloquence.** Summâ eloquentiâ *is the Ablative caſe of the manner of doing, governed of* égit.

Qu. *In what caſe is the word of price put after verbs?*

Anſ The word of price is put after verbs in the Ablative caſe.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Véndidi auro. **I ſold it for gold.**

Auro *is the word of price put after* Véndidi *in the Ablative caſe.*

Emptus ſum argénto, **I am bought for mony.** Argénto *is the word of price, put after* emptus ſum *in the Ablative caſe.*

Qu. *What Genitive caſes are excepted, when they be put alone without Subſtantives?*

Anſ. Tanti *for ſo much*, quanti *for how much*, pluris *for more*, minóris *for leſſe*, tanívis *for ſo much if you will*, tantídem *for juſt ſo much*, quantilibet *for as much as you pleaſe*, quantúcunque *for how much ſo ever.*

Qu. *Give an Example.*

Anſ. Quanti mercátus es hunc équum? **For how much bought you this horſe.** Certé pluris quàm vellem, **truly, for more then I would.**

Quanti *is the Genitive caſe governed of* mercátus es, *and* pluris *is the Genitive caſe governed of* mercátus ſum *underſtood, becauſe they are put without Subſtantives.*

Qu. *What Adverbs may we alwayes uſe after verbs of*

of price in ſtead of their caſuals?

Anſ. Cárius *dearer*, viliús *cheaper*, mélius *better*, *and* pejús *worſe.*

Qu. *What caſe will verbs of plenty or ſcarceneſſe, filling, emptying, loading and unloading have?*

Anſ. An Ablative caſe.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Affluis ópibus, **thou abounded in wealth.** Opibus *is the Ablative caſe governed of* áffluis, *which ſignifieth plenty.* Expleo te fábulis, **I fill thee with tales.** Fábulis *is the Ablative caſe governed of* explco, *which ſignifieth filling.* Spoliávit me bónis ómnibus. **He plundered me of all my goods.** Bónis *is the Ablative caſe governed of* ſpoliávit, *which ſignifieth emptying* Oneras ſtómachum cibo. **Thou overchargeſt thy ſtomach with meat** Cibo *is the Ablative caſe governed of* óneras, *which ſignifieth loading.* Levábo te hoc ónere, **I will eaſe thee of this burden;** Onere *is the Ablative caſe governed of* levábo, *which ſignifieth unloading.*

Qu. *What other verbs will have an Ablative caſe?*

Anſ. Utor *to uſe*, Fungor *to exerciſe a duty*, fruor *to enjoy*, potior *to obtain*, lætor *to be glad*, gaudeo *to rejoyce* dignor *to vouchſafe*, muto *to change*, múnero *to reward*, commúnico *to communicate*, afficio *to affect*, prósequor *to purſue*, impértio *to make partaker*, impértior *to be made partaker.*

Qu. *What verbs will have an Ablative caſe with* à, ab, é, ex *or* de?

Anſ. Verbs that betoken receiving, diſtance, or taking away.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Accépit líteras à Petro. **He received a letter from Peter.**

Petro *is the Ablative caſe with the Preposition* à *governed*

verned of accépit *a verb of receiving.* Audívi ex nuntio, **I heard by the meſſenger.** Núntio *is the Ablative caſe with the Præpoſition* ex, *governed of* audívit, *a verb of receiving.*

Longè diſtat à nobis, **He is far diſtant from us.** Nobis *is the Ablative caſe with the Præpoſition* à, *governed of* diſtat.

Eripui te è malis. **I delivered thee from evils.** Mális *is the Ablative caſe with the Præpoſition* è *governed of* eripui, *a verb of taking away.*

Qu. *When may this Ablative caſe be turned into a* Dative?

Anſ. After verbs of taking away; as, *ſubtráxit mihi cingulum:* **He snatcht my girdle from me.**

Mihi *is the Dative caſe governed of* ſubtraxit, *a verb of taking away.* Eripuit illi vitam. **He took his life violently from him.** Illi *is the Dative caſe governed of* eripuit, *a verb of taking away.*

Qu. *What Ablative caſe may verbs of comparing, or exceeding have?*

Anſ. An Ablative caſe of the word that ſignifieth the meaſure of exceeding.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Præfero hunc multis grádibus, **I prefer this man by many degrees.**

Grádibus *is the word that ſignifieth the meaſure of exceeding, and is governed of* Præfero, *a verb of comparing.*

Paulo intervallo illum ſúperat, **he is beyond the other but a little ſpace.** Intervallo, *the word ſignifying the meaſure of exceeding, is the Ablative caſe governed of* Præfero, *a verb of comparing.*

Qu. *What is the Rule of the Ablative caſe Abſolute?*

Anſ. A Noun, or a Pronoun Subſtantive, joyned with a Participle, expreſſed or underſtood, and having none

none other word whereof it may be governed, ſhall be put in the Ablative caſe Abſolute.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Rege veniente, hoſtes fugérunt. **The King coming, the enemies fled.**

The Noun Subſtantive Rege *joyned with the Participle* fugiente, *having no word whereon it could be governed, is put in the Ablative caſe Abſolute.*

Me duce vinces, **I being Captain, thou ſhalt overcome.** Me *a Pronoun Subſtantive joyned with the Participle* exiſtente *underſtood, and having no other word whereon to be governed, is put in the Ablative caſe Abſolute.*

Qu. *How may the Ablative caſe Abſolute be reſolved?*

Anſ. By any of theſe words, *dum* **whilſt**, *cum* **when**, *quando* **when**, *ſi* **if**, *quanquam* **although**, *poſtquam* **after that.**

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Rege veniente, **the King coming** id eſt, that is, cum veniret Rex, **whileſt the King came.** Me duce, **I being Captain**, id eſt, that is, Si ego dux factus, **if I ſhall be Captain.**

Conſtructions of Paſſives.

Qu. *WHat caſe will a verb Paſſive have after him?*

Anſ. A verb Paſſive will have after him an Ablative caſe with a præpoſition, and ſometimes a Dative.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Virgilius légitur à me. *Virgil* **is read of me.** Me *is the Ablative caſe with the Præpoſition* à, *which is governed of* légitur *a verb Paſſive.*

Tibi fama petátur. **Let fame be ſought for by thee.** Tibi *is the Dative caſe, governed of* petátur *a verb Paſſive.*

Qu. *When ſhall the ſame Ablative or Dative caſe be the Nominative caſe to the verb?*

Anſ. When the Engliſh is made in Latine by the verb Active.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Ego lego Virgilium, **I read** *Virgill*, à me, **of me**, *is turned into* ego **I**. Péras tu famam, **thou mayeſt ſeek for fame.** Tibi *the Dative caſe, is here turned into the Nominative* tu.

Gerunds.

Qu. WHat *caſe will Gerunds and Supines have?*

Anſ. Gerunds and Supines will have ſuch caſe as the verbs that they come of.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Orium ſcribendi literas. **Leaſure of writing letters.**

Literas *is the Accuſative caſe governed of the Gerund in* di ſcribendi, *becauſe the verb* ſcribo, *that it comes of, will have an Accuſative caſe.*

Ad conſulendum tibi, **to provide for thee.** Tibi *is the Dative caſe governed of the Gerund* conſulendum, *becauſe the verb* cònſulo *will have a Dative caſe.*

Auditum poëtas **to hear Poets.** Poëtas *is the Accuſative caſe governed of the Supine* Auditum, *becauſe the verb* Áudio *governes an Accuſative caſe.*

Qu. *When ſhall the Engliſh of the Infinitive mood be made by the Gerund in* di?

Anſ. After any of theſe Nouns Subſtantives, *Studium* **a deſire**, cauſa **a reaſon**, tempus **time**, gratia **the cauſe**, ócium **leiſure**, occáſio **an occaſion**, libído **a deſire**,

deſire, ſpes **hope**, opportúnitas **opportunity**, voluntas **will**, módus **manner**, ratio **a reaſon**, geſtus **geſture**, ſalúbras **ſulneſs**, potéſtas **power**, licéntia **licence**, conſuetúdo **cuſtome**, conſilium **purpoſe**, vis **power**, norma **a rule**, ámor **the love**, cupído **deſire**, locus **opportunity**, and other like, if the verb ſhould be of the Active voyce.

Qu. *After what elſe is the Gerund in* Di *uſed?*

Anſ. After certain Adjectives; as, *Cupidus viſéndi* **deſirous of ſeeing.** Certus eúndi, **reſolved to go.** Peritus jaculándi **ſkilful in darting.** Gnárus bellándi, **expert in feats of arms.**

Qu. *When one hath the Engliſh of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe with this ſign* of, *or* with, *coming after a Noun Adjective, how ſhall it be put in making Latine?*

Anſ. In the Gerund in Do; as, *Defeſſus ſum ambulándo*, **I am weary with walking.** *With walking is made in Latine by the Gerund in* do, ambulando.

Qu. *When elſe ſhall the Participle of the preſent tenſe in Latine making, be put in the Gerund in* Do?

Anſ. When it cometh without a Subſtantive with this ſign *in* or *by* before him.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Cæſar dando, ſublevando, ignoſcendo glóriam adeptus eſt. *Cæſar* **got glory by giving, by ſuccouring, and by pardoning.**

The Participles giving, ſuccouring, and pardoning, having by *before them, are made in the Gerund in* Do. In apparando totum hunc conſúmunt diem. **They ſpend this whole day in getting ready.** *The Participle* getting ready, *having* in *before it, is made in Latin by the Gerund in* Do.

Qu. *How may the ſame Gerund in* Do *be uſed?*

Anſ. Either without a Præpoſition, or with one of theſe Præpoſitions, *a, ab, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro.*

Qu. *Give ſome examples.*

Anſ.

Anſ. Deterrent à bibéndo, **they deter or affright them from drinking.**

Bibéndo *is uſed with the Præpoſition* á. Ab ámando, **from loving,** amándo *is uſed with the Præpoſition* ab. Cógitat de edéndo. **He thinketh of eating.** Edéndo *is uſed with* De.

Ratio bene ſcribéndi cum loquendo conjuncta eſt. **The manner of right writing is joyned with ſpeaking.** Loquendo *is uſed with* cum.

Qu. *When may the Engliſh of the Infinitive mood be put in the Gerund in* dum ?

Anſ. When it cometh after a reaſon, and ſheweth the cauſe of a reaſon.

Qu. *Give an Example.*

Anſ. Dies mihi ut ſatis ſit ad agendum vércor. **I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me to do my buſineſſe.**

To do my buſineſſe, *coming after the reaſon (or clauſe)* I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me, *and ſhewing the cauſe why I fear, is put in the Gerund in* Dum.

Qu. *How elſe is the Gerund in* Dum *uſed ?*

Anſ. After one of the Præpoſitions, *Ad* to, *ob* for, *propter* **becauſe of,** *inter* **between,** *ante* **before.**

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Ad capiéndum hoſtes, **to take the enemies.** Ob (vel propter) redimendum captivos, **for to redeem priſoners.** Inter cænándum, **at ſupper time.** Ante damnándum **before they be condemned.**

Qu. *When one hath this Engliſh* **muſt** *or* **ought** *in a reaſon, where it ſeemeth to be made by this verb* oportet, *how may it be put in Latin ?*

Anſ. In the Gerund in *Dum*, with this verb *eſt* ſet imperſonally : and then the word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be the Dative.

Qu. *Give an Example.*

Anſ.

Anſ. Abeúndum eſt mihi. **I muſt go hence.**

The Engliſh **muſt**, *that (if it had been made by* oportet*) ſhould have been* oportet me, **I muſt**, *is made by the Gerund and the verb* eſt. Abeundum eſt, **I muſt go**; *and the word I, that ſeems in Engliſh to be the Nominative caſe, is made in Latine by the Dative caſe* mihi.

Supines.

Qu. VVHat *is the firſt Supine, that hath the Active ſignification put after?*

Anſ. After Verbs and Participles, that betoken moving to a place.

Qu. *Give an Example.*

Anſ. Eo cûbitum, **I go to lye down.**

Cúbitum *is the firſt Supine put after the verb* eo. Spectatum admiſſi, riſum teneatis amici? **Being ſuffered to ſee friends, can you forbear laughing?** Spectâtum *is the firſt Supine governed of the Participle* admiſſi.

Qu. *What is the latter Supine, which hath the Paſſive ſignification put after?*

Anſ. After theſe Nounes Adjectives, *dignus* **worthy**, indignus **unworthy**, turpis **filthy**, fœdus **ugly**, procívis **prone**, fácilis **eaſie**, odióſus **hateful**, mirábilis **wonderful**, óptimus **the beſt**, and ſuch like.

Qu. *How may the ſame Supine alſo be turned?*

Anſ Into the Infinitive mood Paſſive; as, it may indifferently be ſaid in Latine; *Fácile factu*, or *fácile fieri*, **eaſie to be done**, factu *being the latter Supine, and* fieri *the Infinitive Paſſive, either of which may be put after the Adjective* fácile.

Turpe dictu, *or*, turpe dici, **unho eſt to be ſpoken.** Dictu *is the latter Supine, and* dici *is the Infinitive Paſſive put after* turpe.

The

The Time.

Qu. *IN what caſe be Nounes put, that betoken part of time?*

Anſ. Nounes that betoken part of time, be commonly put in the Ablative caſe; as, *Nocte vigilas*, **thou watcheſt in the night.**

Nocte *is put in the Ablative caſe, becauſe it ſignifieth in the night, which is part of time.*

Luce dormis, **thou ſleepeſt in the day.** Luce *is put in the Ablative caſe, becauſe it ſignifieth part of time* in the day.

Qu. *But how are Nounes uſed, that betoken continual term of time, without ceaſing or intermiſſion?*

Anſ. In the Accuſative caſe; as, *Sexaginta annos* **nátus, threeſcore yeares old.** Sexaginta annos *is the Accuſative caſe, becauſe it ſignifieth a continuance of time, threeſcore yeares.*

Hyémem tótam ſtertis, **thou ſnorteſt all winter.** Hyémem tótam *is the Accuſative caſe, becauſe it ſignifieth a continual terme of time* all winter.

Space of place.

Qv. *IN what caſe be Nounes put, that betoken ſpace between place and place?*

Anſ. Commonly in the Accuſative caſe; as, *Pedem hinc ne diſceſſeris*, **go not thou a foot from this place.**

Pédem *is the Noun put in the Accuſative caſe, becauſe it ſignifieth* the ſpace of a foot.

A Place.

Qu. *How are Nouns Appellatives, (i. e. Common names) or names of great places put?*

Anſ. Nouns Appellatives, or names of great places, be put with a Præpoſition, if they follow a verb that ſignifieth *in a place, to a place, from a place,* or *by a place.*

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Vivo in Anglia, **I live in** *England.*

Anglia *is the proper name of a great place or country, with the Præpoſition* in, *put after* vivo, *the verb that ſignifieth in a place.* Veni per Galliam in Italiam, **I came by** *France* **into** *Italy.* Gallia *is the proper name of a great place, with the Præpoſition* per, *put after the verb* veni, *which ſignifieth by a place. and* Italiam *is the proper name of a great place, with the Præpoſition* in, *which is put after* veni, *ſignifying to a place.*

Proficiſcor ex urbe, **I go a journy out of the city.** Urbe *is a noun Appellative put with the Præpoſition* ex *after the verb* proficiſcor, *which ſignifieth from a place.*

Qu. *How ſhall a Noun ſignifying* in a place *or at a place be put, if the place be a proper name of the firſt or ſecond Declenſion, and ſingular number?*

Anſ. It ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe; as, *Vixit Londini,* **he lived at** *London.*

Londini *is a Noune proper, ſignifying at a place, of the ſecond Declenſion and ſingular number, and therefore it is put in the Genitive caſe.*

Studuit Oxonix, **he ſtudied at** *Oxford.* Oxonix *is a noun proper of the firſt Declenſion, and ſingular number, ſignifying*

ſignifying at a place, and is therefore put in the genitive caſe.

Qu. *What nouns Appellatives (or Common) are thus uſed in the Genitive caſe?*

Anſ. Theſe Nounes, *Humi* **on the ground**, domi **at home**, militiæ **in warfare**, belli **in war.**

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Procumbit húmi bos. **The Ox lyeth on the ground.**

Humi *is of the ſecond Declenſion and ſingular number, and put in the Genitive caſe, as if it were a proper name.*

Militiæ enutritus eſt. **He was brought up in warfare.** Militiæ *is of the firſt Declenſion and ſingular number, and put in the Genitive caſe, like á proper name.* Domi, bellique otióſi vivitis. **Ye live idle at home, and in war.** Domi *and* belli *are both of the ſecond Declenſion and ſingular number, and are put in the Genitive caſe, as if they were proper names.*

Qu. *But what if the proper name of the place be of the third Declenſion, or of the plural number?*

Anſ. Then is ſhall be put in the Dative, or in the Ablative caſe.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Militávit Carthágini, *or* Carthágine. **He was a ſouldier at** *Carthage.*

Carthágini *is of the third Declenſion and ſingular number, and is therefore put in the Dative caſe, and may alſo be put in the Ablative* Carthágine.

Athénis nátus eſt. **He was born at** *Athens.*

Athénis *is of the firſt Declenſion, and of the Plural number, and is therefore put in the Dative, or Ablative caſe.*

Qu. *What Common name of place may be likewiſe uſed in the Dative, or Ablative caſe?*

Anſ. Rus **the country**; as *Ruri*, or, *Rure educátus eſt.*

est. He was brought up in the country.

Qu. *How shall the proper name of a place be put, if it signifie to a place?*

Ans. It shall be put in the Accusative case without a Præposition; as, *Eo Rómam*, I go to *Rome*.

Rómam *signifieth to a place and is therefore put without a Præposition in the Accusative case.*

Qu. *What common names of place may be likewise used in the Accusative case?*

Ans. Dómus *and* Rus; *as*, Cónfero me dómum, I betake my self home. Recípio me rus, I go back again into the country.

Qu. *How shall the proper name of a place be put, if it signifie* from a place, or by a place?

Ans. It shall be put in the Ablative case without a Præposition; as, *discessit Londino*, he went from *London*. Proféctus est *Londino* (vel per Londinum) Cantabrígiam. He went by *London* to *Cambridge*.

Qu. *What common names be likewise put in the Ablative case, without a Præposition.*

Ans. Domus *and* Rus; *as*, Abiit dómo, He went from home. Rúre revérsus est. He is returned out of the country.

Impersonals.

Qu. *How may one know a verb Impersonal?*

Ans. A verb Impersonal hath no Nominative case before it, and this word *it* or *there*, is commonly its signe.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Ans. Decet, it becometh, opórtet áliquem esse. There must be some body.

Qu.

Qu. *But what if the verb Impersonal have neither of these words before it?*

Ans. Then the word that seemeth to be the Nominative case, shall be such case as the verb Impersonal will have after it.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Ans. Me oportet, **I must.**

Me that seemeth as if it should be the Nominative ego, is the Accusative case; because the Verb oportet *will have such a case after it.* Tibi licet, *thou mayest.* Tibi, *which seemeth, as if it should be the Nominative case to, is made by the Dative case, because the verb Impersonal* licet *will have a Dative case.*

Qu. *What Impersonals require a Genitive case?*

Ans. Interest *it concerneth*, refert *it mattereth*, and est for *interest* **it concerneth**, require a Genitive case of all casual words, except *meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ*, and *cujâ*, the Ablative cases of the Pronoun Possessives.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Ans. Interest ómnium recte agere. **It concerneth all men to do rightly.**

Omnium *is the Genitive case governed of* interest.

Tuâ refert te ipsum nôsse. **It concerneth thee to know thy self.** Tuâ *is the Ablative case of the Pronoun Possessive* tuus, *put after* refert.

Qu. *What Impersonals require a Dative case?*

Ans. Libet *it listeth*, licet *it is lawful*, patet *it is manifest*, liquet *it is clear*, constat *it is manifest* Placet *it pleaseth*, expedit *it is expedient*, prodest *it profiteth*, sufficit *it sufficeth*, vácat *it is at leasure*, accidit *it befalleth*, convenit *it agreeth*, contingit *it happeneth*, and other like.

Qu. *What Impersonals will have an Accusative case onely?*

Ans. Delectat *it delighteth*, decet *it becometh*, juvat *it helpeth*, oportet *it behoveth.*

Q.

Q. *What Impersonals will have also a Genitive case beside the Accusative?*

Ans. Pœnitet, **it repenteth**, tædet **it irketh**, pudet **it shameth**, miseret **it pitieth**, miseréscit **it beginneth to pitty**; as, *nostri nosmet pœnitet*, **it repenteth us of our selves.**

Nostri *is the Genitive case plural, and* nosmet *the Accusative case after* pœnitet. Me civitatis tædet. **It irketh me of the city.** Civitátis *is the Genitive, and* me *is the Accusative case after* tædet. Pudet me negligentiæ. **I am ashamed of my negligence.** Me *is the Accusative case, and* negligentiæ *is the Genitive after* pudet. Miseret me tui, **I pitty thee.** Me *is the Accusative case, and* tui *the Genitive after* miseret. Me illorum miseréscit, **I begin to pitty them.** Me *is the Accusative case, and* illórum *the Genitive after* miseréscit.

Qu. *What case do verbs Impersonalls of the Passive voyce, being formed of Neuters, govern.*

Ans. They govern such cases, as the verbs Neuters which they come of.

Q. *Give an Example.*

Ans. Parcatur súmptui, **let cost be spared.**

Súmptui *is the Dative case governed of the verb Impersonall* parcátur; *because we say* parcámus pecuniæ, **let us spare cost,** *making the verb Neuter* parcámus *to govern the Dative case* pecuniæ.

Qu. *What case will a verb Impersonal of the Passive voyce have?*

Ans. Like case as other verbs Passives have; as, *Benefit multis à principe.* **It is done well to many by the Prince.**

The Impersonal Passive Benefit *hath an Ablative case with a Præposition after him, because Personal Passives have so.*

Qu. *But is the Ablative case with a Præposition always expressed after Impersonal Passives?*

Anſ. No, many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood; as, *máximâ vi certatur*, **it is fought with very great force**, (*ſubaudi* underſtand) *ab illis* **of them.**

Qu. *When a deed is ſignified to be done of many, the verb being a verb Neuter, how may we change it?*

Anſ. We may well change the verb Neuter into the Impersonal in tur, as, *In ignem poſita eſt, fletur.* **She is put into the fire, it is wept (of them) or they wept.**

The verb Fletur *not being a Neuter is changed into the Impersonall* fletur; *becauſe a deed is ſignified to be done of many for many wept.*

A Participle.

Qu. WHat caſe do *Participles govern?*

Anſ. Participles govern ſuch caſes as the verbs that they come of.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Fruitúrus amicis. **Like to enjoy his friends.**

Fruitúrus *governs the Ablative caſe* amicis, *becauſe the verb* Fruor, *that it comes off, will have an Ablative caſe.* Cónſulens tibi. **Conſulting for thee.** *Tibi is the Dative caſe governed of the Participle* ó ſulens, *becauſe the verb* Cónſulo *will have a Dative caſe.* Diligéndus ab ómnibus, **to be beloved of all men.** Omnibus *is the Ablative caſe with a Præpoſition after* diligéndus, *becauſe the verb Paſſive* diligor, *that it cometh of, will have an Ablative caſe with a Præpoſition.*

Qu. *How many wayes may Participles be changed into Nounes?*

Anſ. Foure manner of wayes.

Qu. *Which is the firſt?*

Anſ.

Anſ. When the voyce of a Participle is conſtrued with another caſe then the verb that it cometh of.

Qu. *Give an Example.*

Anſ. Appetens vini. **Greedy of wine.**

The word Appetens *governs a Genitive caſe, whereas the verb* ăppeto *governs an Accuſative, and therefore the Participle is turned into a Noun.*

Qu. *Which is the ſecond?*

Anſ. When it is compounded with a Præpoſition, which the verb that it cometh of, cannot be compounded withall.

Qu. *Give an Example.*

Anſ. Indóctus **untaught.**

Indoctus *is compounded with the Præpoſition* in, *which the verb* doceo *is never compounded withall, and therefore it is a Noun, not a Participle.* Innocens, **innocent.** Innocens *is alſo compounded with the Præpoſition* in, *which the verb* noceo, *is not compounded withall.*

Qu. *Which is the third?*

Anſ. When it formeth all the degrees of compariſon.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Amans *loving,* amántior *more loving,* amantiſſimus *very loving.* Dóctus *learned,* Doctíor *more learned,* Doctiſſimus *moſt learned.*

Qu. *Which is the fourth?*

Anſ. When it hath no reſpect, nor expreſſe difference of time.

Qu. *Give an Example, or two.*

Anſ. Homo laudátus. *A man laudable.* Puer amándus, id eſt, amári dignus, *a child worthy to be loved.*

Q. *How are all theſe properly called?*

Anſ. Nounes Participials.

Qu. *What caſe do Participles govern, when they are changed into Nounes?*

Anſ. A Genitive caſe; as, Fugiens litium, **abho-**

Anſ. No, many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood; as, *máximâ vi certatur*, **it is fought with very great force**, (*ſubaudi* underſtand) *ab illis* **of them.**

Qu. *When a deed is ſignified to be done of many, the verb being a verb Neuter, how may we change it?*

Anſ. We may well change the verb Neuter into the Impersonal in *tur*, as, *In ignem poſita eſt, fletur.* **She is put into the fire, it is wept (of them) or they weep.**

The verb flet *being a Neuter is changed into the Impersonall* fletur; *becauſe a deed is ſignified to be done of many for many wept.*

A Participle.

Qu. WHat caſe do *Participles govern?*

Anſ. Participles govern ſuch caſes as the verbs that they come of.

Qu. *Give ſome Examples.*

Anſ. Fruitúrus amícis. **Like to enjoy his friends.**

Fruitúrus *governs the Ablative caſe* amicis, *becauſe the verb* Fruor, *that it comes off, will have an Ablative caſe.* Cónſulens tibi. **Conſulting for thee.** *Tibi is the Dative caſe governed of the Participle* ó ſulens, *becauſe the verb* Cónſulo *will have a Dative caſe.* Diligéndus ab ómnibus, **to be beloved of all men.** *Omnibus is the Ablative caſe with a Præpoſition after* diligéndus, *becauſe the verb Paſſive* diligor, *that it cometh of, will have an Ablative caſe with a Præpoſition.*

Qu. *How many wayes may Participles be changed into Nounes?*

Anſ. Four manner of wayes.

Qu. *Which is the firſt?*

Anſ.

Anſ. When the voyce of a Participle is conſtrued with another caſe then the verb that it cometh of.

Qu. *Give an Example.*

Anſ. Appetens vini. **Greedy of wine.**

The word Appetens *governs a Genitive caſe, whereas the verb* áppeto *governs an Accuſative, and therefore the Participle is turned into a Noun.*

Qu. *Which is the ſecond?*

Anſ. When it is compounded with a Præpoſition, which the verb that it cometh of, cannot be compounded withall.

Qu. *Give an Example.*

Anſ. Indóctus **untaught.**

Indoctus *is compounded with the Præpoſition* in, *which the verb* doceo *is never compounded withall, and therefore it is a Noun, not a Participle.* Innocens, **innocent.** Innocens *is alſo compounded with the Præpoſition* in, *which the verb* noceo, *is not compounded withall.*

Qu. *Which is the third?*

Anſ. When it formeth all the degrees of compariſon.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Anſ. Amans *loving,* amántior *more loving,* amantiſſimus *very loving.* Dóctus *learned,* Dóctior *more learned,* Doctiſſimus *moſt learned.*

Qu. *Which is the fourth?*

Anſ. When it hath no reſpect, nor expreſſe difference of time.

Qu. *Give an Example, or two.*

Anſ. Homo laudátus. *A man laudable.* Puer amándus, id eſt, amári dignus, *a child worthy to be loved.*

Q. *How are all theſe properly called?*

Anſ. Nounes Participials.

Qu. *What caſe do Participles govern, when they are changed into Nounes?*

Anſ. A Genitive caſe; as, Fugiens litium, **abſtai-**

ng of suites. *Indóctus pilæ*, unskilful at ball, *Cupientíssimus tui*, very desirous of thee. *Láctis abúndans*, abounding in milk.

Qu. *What signification have these Participial voyces* potíus, exósus, *and* pertæsus, *when they govern an Accusative case?*

Ans. Always the Active; as, *Exósus sævitiam* hating cruelty. *Vitam pertæsus*, weary of life.

The Adverb.

Qu. *WHat Adverbs require a Genitive case?*

Ans. Adverbs of quantity, time, and place.

Qu. *Give some Examples.*

Ans. Multùm lucri, much gain.

Multùm *is an Adverb of quantity, which governes the Genitive case* lucri. Tunc témporis at that time. Tunc *is an Adverb of time, and governs the Genitive case* témporis. Ubíque géntium. In every country. Gentium *is the Genitive case plural governed of* ubique every where, *which is an Adverb of place.*

Qu. *What Adverbs will have a Dative case?*

Ans. Certain that come of Nounes, which have a Dative case.

Qu. *Give an Example or two.*

Ans. Venit óbviam illi. He came to meet him.

Illi *is the Dative case governed of* obviam, *because* obvius *the Noun Adjective will have a Dative case.* Cánit símiliter huic. He sings like this man. Huic *is the Dative case governed of the Adverb* símiliter, *because the Adjective* símilis *of which it comes, will have a Dative.*

Qu. *What Dative cases are used adverbially?*

Ans.

Anſ. Tempori **in time**, luci **by day**; véſperi **in the evening**; as, Témpori ſurgéndum, **we muſt riſe in due time.** Véſperi cubándum, **we muſt go to bed in the evening.** Luci laborándum, **we muſt labour by day.**

Qu. *What Adverbs will have an Accuſative caſe?*

Anſ. Certain Adverbs which come of Præpoſitions, which have an Accuſative caſe.

Qu. *Give an Example or two?*

Anſ. Própiùs urbem, **nearer the City.**

Propiùs *will have an Accuſative caſe, becauſe* prope *the Præpoſition hath ſuch a caſe.*

Próximè caſtra, **next to the tents.**

Caſtra *is the Accuſative caſe governed of* Proximè, *becauſe* Prope *the Præpoſition, that it comes of, will have an Accuſative caſe.*

Qu. *When are Præpoſitions changed into Adverbs?*

Anſ. When they be ſet without a caſe, or elſe do form the degrees of Compariſon.

The Conjunction.

Qu. *WHat Conjunctions couple like caſes?*

Anſ. Conjunctions Copulatives and Diſjunctives, and theſe four, *quam, niſi, præterquam, an*; as, *Xenophon & Plato fuére æquales.* Xenophon **and** Plato **were equals.**

The Conjunction Copulative Et, *couples the two Nominative caſes* Xénophon *and* Plato.

Qu. *But are they never put between diverſe caſes?*

Anſ. Yes, ſometimes; as, *Studui Rómæ, & Athenis.* **I ſtudied at** *Rome*, **and at** *Athens.*

Et *couples between* Romæ *of the Genitive and* Athé-

nis of the Ablative case. Est liber meus, & fratris. It is mine and my brother's book. Et couples between meus of the Nominative, and fratris of the Genitive case. Emi fundum centum nummis & pluris. I bought land for an hundred pound and more. Et couples between nummis of the Ablative, and pluris of the Genitive case.

Qu. *What Conjunctions commonly joyn like Moods and Tenses together?*

Ans. Copulatives and Disjunctives; as, *Petrus & Ioánnes præcabántur, & docébant.* Peter and John did pray and preach.

The conjunction Copulative (&) *couples* præcabántur *and* docébant *together, which are both of the Indicative mood, and Preterimperfect tense.*

Qu. *But do they not couple divers tenses?*

Ans. Yes, sometimes; as, *Et habétur, & referétur tibi à me gratia.* I both do thank you, and will thank you.

Habétur *the Present tense, and* referétur *the Future tense, are coupled together by* Et.

The Præposition.

Qu. *WHat Præposition is sometime not expressed but understood?*

Ans. This Præposition *in*, nevertheless the casual word is put in the Ablative case; as, *Habeo te* loco patris, I have thee in stead of a Father or Mother, *that is*, in loco in stead.

Qu. *What case doth a verb Compound require sometimes?*

Ans. A verb Compound requireth the case of the Præposition that he is compounded withall.

Qu.

Qu. *Give some Examples.*

Anſ. Exeo dómo. **I go out of the houſe.**

Dómo *is the Ablative caſe governed of the Præpoſition* ex, *that* exeo *is compounded withall.* Præéreo te inſalutátum, **I paſſe by thee unſaluted.** Te *is the Accuſative caſe governed of the Præpoſition* Præter, *which* Prætereo *is compounded withall.* Adeo templum, **I go to the Church.**

Templum *is the Accuſative caſe governed of the Præpoſition* ad, *wherewith* adeo *is compounded.*

The Interjection.

Qu. WHat *caſes do Interjections require?*

Anſ. Certain Interjections require a Nominative caſe; certain, a Dative; certain, an Accuſative; and certain, a Vocative.

Qu. *Give an Example of an Interjection, that requires a Nominative caſe.*

Anſ. O feſtus dies hóminis. **O the joviall day of a man.**

Dies *is the Nominative caſe governed of the Interjection* O.

Qu. *Give an Example of an Interjection, that requires a Dative caſe.*

Anſ. Hei mihi, **woe is me.**

Mihi *is the Dative caſe governed of* hei.

Qu. *Give an Example of a Præpoſition, that requires an Accuſative caſe.*

Anſ. Heu ſtirpem inviſam. **O the hated ſtock.**

Sirpem *is the Accuſative caſe governed of* heu.

Qu. *Give an Example of an Interjection governing a Vocative caſe?*

Anſ. Proh ſancte Júpiter, **O holy** *Iupiter.*

Júpiter *is the Vocative case governed of* Proh.

Qu. *What other case will* proh *have?*

Anſ. The ſame *proh* will have an Accuſative caſe; as, *Proh Deûm, atque hóminum fidem*, O the faith of the Gods, and of men.

Fidem *is the Accuſative caſe governed of* Proh.

THE

THE EXAMPLES OF THE English Rules Grammatically Conſtrued:

And the firſt words eſpecially of the Nounes and Verbs, ſet down in the Margent, referring to the INDEX how to decline them.

Very neceſſary for all ſuch as would throughly teach, or learn that Second PART of the *Common Accidents*.

The

THE EXAMPLES OF THE ENGLISH-RULES Grammatically conſtrued.

The firſt CONCORD.

[a] AMas tu ? *Loveſt thou ?*
Rex *doth the King* [b] venit *come* ne *or no ?*
[a] Ama tu. *Love thou.*
Ille *let him* [a] amato *love.*
[h] Eſt *it is* meus liber *my book.*
[b] Venit *there came* quidam *one* ad *to* me [c] *me.*
Si *if* [d] cupis *thou deſireſt* [e] placére *to pleaſe* [f] magiſtro *the maſter,* [g] útere *uſe thou* diligéntiâ *diligence,* nec neither [h] ſis *be thou* tantus ceſſátor *ſo great a ſluggard,* ut *as that* [i] indigeas *thou mayeſt need* [k] calcáribus *ſpurres.*
Præceptor *the maſter* [l] légit *readeth,* verò *but* [m] vos *ye* [n] negligitis *neglect.*
Ego *I* & *and* tu *thou* [h] ſúmus *are* in [o] in túto *in ſafeguard.*

a *Amo*
b *Venio.*
c *Ego.*
d *Cupio.*
e *Placeo.*
f *Magiſter.*
g *Vtor.*
h *Sum.*
i *Indigeo.*
k *Calcar.*
l *Lego.*
m *Tu.*
n *Negligo.*
o *Tutus.*

Tu

p *Periclitor.*

Tu *thou* & *and* pater (*thy*) *father* p periclitámini *are in jeopardy.*

q *Accerso.*
r *Ira.*
s *Amor.*
t *Quis.*
u *Vtum.*
x *Percutio.*
y *Pectus.*
z *Fio.*
a *Robur.*
b *Surgo.*
c *Diluculo.*
d *Sum.*
e *Salubr.*
f *Scio.*
g *Iucundus.*

Pater (*thy*) *father* & *and* præcéptor (*thy*) *master* q accérsunt *send for* m te *thee.* r Iræ *the falling out* amántium *of lovers* n est *is* redintegrátio *the renewing* s amóris *of love.* Enim *for* t quid *what*, nisi *but* vota *prayers* h supérsunt *remain.*

z Percussit (*she*) *stroke* y pectora (*her*) *breasts*, quoque *and also* y pectus (*her*) *breast* z fiunt *became* a róbora *oake.*

b Surgere *to rise* c dilúculo *betimes in the morning* d est *is* e salubérrimum *a very wholesome thing.*

f scire *to know* multum *much*, a est *is* g jucundíssima vita *a most pleasant life.*

The second Concord.

h *Cernor.*
i *Incertus.*
* *Res.*

CErtus amícus *a sure friend* h cérnitur *is tried* i in incértâ * re *in a doubtful matter.*

Homo *a man* armá us *armed.* Ager *a field* coléndus *to be tilled.* Hic vir *this man.* d Est *it is* meus hérus *my master.*

k *Beatus.*

Rex *the King* & *and* Regina *the Queen* d (sunt *are*) k beati *blessed.*

The third Concord.

l *Sapio.*
m *Loquor.*
n *Paucus.*
o *Venio.*
p *Tempus.*
q *Qui.*
r *Primus.*
s *Omnis.*

VIr *the man* l sapit *is wise* qui *which* m lóquitur *speaketh* n pauca *few* (*words.*)

o Véni *I came* in p témpore *in time* q quod *which* d est *is* r primum *the chiefest* s omnium * rérum *of all things.*

To

Tu *thou* t dormis *sleepest* multùm *much*, & *and* u potas *drinkest* sæpe *often*, ambo q quæ *both which (things)* d sunt *are* x inimica *hurtfull* y corpori *to the body*.

t *Dormio.*
u *Poto.*
x *Inimicus.*
y *Corpus.*

Gaudeo *I am glad* quòd *that* tu *thou* bene z vales *art in good health*. Gaudeo *I am glad* a te *that thou* bene z valére *art in good health*.

z *Valeo.*
a *Tu.*

Júbeo *I bid* ut *that* tu *thou* b abeas *go hence*.
Jubeo *I bid* a te *that thou* b abire *go hence*

b *Abeo.*
c *Habeo.*
d *Equus.*
e *Mula.*
f *Qui.*
g *Vendo.*
h *Peto.*
i *Calamus.*
k *Sum.*
l *Bonus.*
m *Frango.*

c Habuit *he had* d equum *a horse*, & *and* e mulam *a mule* f quos *which* g véndidi *he sold*.
Impérium *the rule* & *and* dignitas *the dignity*, f quæ *which* h petiísti *thou hast required*.
Arcus *the bow* & *and* i cálam *the arrowes* k sunt *are* l bóna *good* Arcus *the bow* & *and* i cálami *the arrowes*, f quæ *which* m fregísti *thou hast broken*.

The case of the Relative.

Est *(he) is* miser *wretched* qui *who* n admirátur *admireth* o nummos *moneys*.

n *Admiror.*
o *Nummus.*
p *Alienus.*
q *Periculum.*
r *Facio.*
s *Cautus.*
t *Nolo.*
u *Amo.*
x *Divitiæ.*
y *Sordidus.*
z *Omnis.*
a *Ego.*
b *Sum.*
c *Quali.*
d *Video.*
e *Qui.*
f *Volo.*
g *Ago.*
h *Gratia.*

Felix *(he is) happy* f quem *whom* p aliéna q pericula *other mens harmes* r faciunt *do make* s cautum *warie*.
t Noli *do not thou* u máre *love* x divitias *riches*, f quod *which* k est *is* y sordidíssimum *the baseſt* z omnium *of all (things.)*
Héi *woe* a mihi *to me*, qualis *what one* b erat *was he?* b Erat *he was* talis *such a one*, c qualem *as* nunquam d vidi *I never saw*.
Quibus *to whom* f voluisti (*thou*) *wouldest* e me *that I* g agere *should give* h gratias *thanks*, g egi *I have given (thanks.)*

c Quibus

e Quibus i rebus *with what things* adductus *being moved* k feciſti *haſt thou done (it)?*

e Quæ *which things* nunc *now* non b eſt *there is* no locus *time* l narrandi *to tell.*

m Vides *thou ſeeſt* in e quem n locum *unto what paſſages* res *the matter* b ſit *is* o deducta *brought.*

p Senties *thou ſhalt perceive* qui vir *what a fellow* b ſim *I am.*

e Quarum i rerum *of which things* q utram *whether* velim *I deſire* minus *leſſe* non poſſum *I cannot* facilè *eaſily* r exiſtimare *eſteem.*

Ego *I* non f novi *knew not,* t illum *him,* e cujus cauſâ *for whoſe ſake* u incipis *thou beginneſt* x hoc *this (matter.)*

y Omnia *all things* z dabúntur *ſhall be given* * tibi *thee* a quibus *of which* b habes *thou haſt* c us *need.*

a Cui *whom* utrùm *whether* c prodéam *I ſhould go* óbviam *to meet* nondum d ſtatui (*I*) *have not yet determined.*

e Utere *uſe* f virtute *vertue,* a quâ *then which* nihil *nothing* g eſt *is* h melius *better.*

Quantus *how great a man* g erat *was* Julius Cæſar, a quo i Imperatore *who being Generall,* k Romani *the Romanes* primùm *firſt* l ingreſſi ſunt *entred into* Britanniam *Britain.*

m Habuit (*he*) *had* ferrum *a knife* a quo *with which* n occideret *he would have ſlain* o ſe *himſelfe.*

Avis the bird a quæ *which* p appellatur *is called* paſſer *a ſparrow,* or, avis *the bird,* qui *which* p appellátur *is called* paſſer *a ſparrow.*

g Eſtne *is not* * éa *that* Lutétia, a quam *which* nos *we* q dicimus *do call* r Pariſios *Paris?* g Eſtne *is not* * éa *that* Lutetia, a quos *which* nos *we* q dicimus *do call* r Pariſius *Paris.*

i *Res.*
k *Facio.*
l *Narro.*
m *Video.*
n *Locus.*
o *Deductus.*
p *Sentio.*
q *Vir.*
r *Exiſtimo.*
ſ *Noſco.*
t *Ille.*
u *Incipio.*
x *Hic.*
y *Omnis.*
z *Do.*
* *Tu.*
a *Qui.*
b *Habeo.*
c *Procedo.*
d *Statuo.*
e *Utor.*
f *Virtus.*
g *Sum.*
h *Bonus.*
i *Imperator.*
k *Romanus.*
l *Ingredior.*
m *Habeo.*
n *Occido.*
o *Sui.*
p *Appellor.*
* *Is.*
q *Dico.*
r *Pariſii.*

Construction of Nounes Substantives.

FAcúndia *the eloquence* [f] Ciceróthings *of Cicero.* Opus *the work* [t] Virgilii *of Virgill.* Amátor *a lover* [u] Studiórum *of ſtudies.* Dógma *the opinion* [x] Platónis *of Plato.*

[y] Multa *many things* [z] impedierunt *have letted* [a] me *me.* [b] Pauca *a few things* [c] ſimilia *like* [d] his *to theſe,* [e] nonnúlla *ſome things* hujúſmodi *of this ſort.*

[f] Multum [g] lucri *much gain.* [h] Quantum [i] negótii, *how much buſineſſe?* [k] id [l] óperis *that work.*

Púer *a boy* [m] bona [n] índole *of a good towardneſſe,* or Púer *a boy,* [m] bónæ [n] índolis *of a good towardneſſe,* Púer *a child* [m] bóno [o] ingenio *of a good wit.*

Opus eſt [p] mihi *I have need* [q] tuo [r] judício *of thy judgement.* Uſus [ſ] eſt [t] fílio *my ſon hath need* Viginti [u] minis *of twenty pounds.*

[f] *Cicero.* [t] *Virgilius.* [u] *Studium.* [x] *Plato.* [y] *Multus.* [z] *Impedio.* [a] *Ego.* [b] *Paucus.* [c] *Similis.* [d] *Hic.* [e] *Nonnullus.* [f] *Multus.* [g] *Lucrum.* [h] *Quantus.* [i] *Negotium.* [k] *Is.* [l] *Opus.* [m] *Bonus.* [n] *Indoles.* [o] *Ingenium.* [p] *Ego.* [q] *Tuus.* [r] *Judicium.* [ſ] *Sum.* [t] *Filius.* [u] *Mina.*

Conſtructions of Adjectives.

The Genitive caſe.

CUpidus *covetous* [x] auri *of gold.* Peritus *expert* [y] belli *of war,* Ignárus, *ignorant* [z] omnium *of all things.* Fidens *bold* [a] animi *of courage.* Dúbius *doubtfull* [b] mentis *of mind.* Mémor *mindful* [c] præteriti *of that that is paſt.* Reus *accuſed* [d] furti *of theft.*

Aliquis *ſome one* [e] noſtrum *of us.* Primus *the firſt* [f] omnium *of all.*

[g] Cujus fundus *whoſe ground* [h] eſt *is it:* [i] vicini *neighbours.*

[x] *Aurum.* [y] *Bellum.* [z] *Omnis.* [a] *Animus.* [b] *Mens.* [c] *Præteritus.* [d] *Furtum.* [e] *Ego.* [f] *Omnis.* [g] *Quis.* [h] *Sum.* [i] *Vicinus.*

g Quid-

k *Ago.* l *Ludus.* m *Literarius* n *Cujus.* o *Cicero.* p *Quantus.* q *Emo.* r *Liber.* s *Parvus.* t *Quis.* u *Vester.* x *Noster.* y *Sinister.* z *Auris.* a *Eloquens.* b *Orator.* c *Frigidus.* d *Glacies.* e *Doctus.* f *Multus.*

g Quid ágitur [k] *what is done* in [l] lúdo [m] literário *in the Schoole?* [n] studétur *it is studied*, that is, *the boyes ply their books.*

[n] Cuja senténtia *whose saying* [h] est *is it?* [o] Cicerónis *Cicero's.* [p] Quanti *for how much* [q] emísti *hast thou bought* [r] librum *the book?* [s] Parvo *for a little.*

[t] Cujus *whose* [h] est *is* domus *the house?* non [u] vestra *not yours*, sed *but* [x] nostra *ours.*

[y] Sinístra *the left* [h] est *is* móllior *the softer* [z] aúrium *of the eares.*

Cícero *(is)* [a] eloquentíssimus *the eloquentest* [b] oratórum *of the Oratours.*

[c] Frigidior *more cold* [d] glácie *then ice.*

[e] Dóctior *better learned* [f] multo *by much.*

[g] Altior *higher* [h] uno [i] pede *by one foot.*

g *Altus.* h *Vnus.* i *Pes.*

The Dative case.

k *Corpus.* l *Hector.* m *bellum.* n *Omnis.* o *Parens.* p *Ego.*

LAbor *labour* est *is* úrilis *profitable* [k] córpori *to the body.* Æquális *equall* [l] Hectori *to Hector.* Idóneus *fit* [m] bello *for war.* Iucundus *pleasant* [n] ómnibus *to all persons.* Súpplex *suppliant* [o] parénti *to his parent.*

Próprium *proper* [p] mihi *to me.*

Flébilis *or* flendus *to be lamented* [n] ómnibus *of all men.* Formidábilis *or* formidándus *to be feared* [q] hósti *of his enemy.*

q *Hostis.*

The Accusative case.

r *Altus.* s *Latus.* t *Digitus.*

TUrris *a tower* [r] alta *high* centum [i] pedes *an hundred feet.* Arbor *a tree* [s] lata *broad* tres [t] dígitos *three*

three fingers. Liber *a book* crassus *thick* tres [u] pólli- [u] *Pollex.*
ces, *or* [x] tribus [u] pollicibus *three inches.* [x] *Tres.*

The Ablative case.

Abundans *abounding* [y] cópiis *in wealth.* [z] Crurá *thighs* [a] plena *loaden* [b] thymo *with thyme.* Vacuus *voyd* irâ, iræ, *or* ab irâ *of anger.* Nulla [h] epistola *no letter,* inánis *voyd* [c] aliquâ [d] re *of some matter.* Ditissimus *very rich* [e] ágri *in ground.* [f] Omnia *all places* [g] sunt *are* [a] plena *full* [h] stultórum *of fooles.* Quis *who* nisi *but* inops *(one that is) empty* [i] mentis *of understanding,* [k] réspuat *would refuse* aurum *gold* [l] óblatum *being offered.* Integer *(a man that is) upright* vitæ *of life,* que *and* purus *clear from* [m] scéleris *wickednesse,* non [n] eget *needeth not* [o] jáculis *the darts* Mauri *of the Moore,* nec *nor* [p] arcu *the bow.* Expers *voyd* [q] ómnium *of all things.* Corpus *a body* ináne *voyd of ánimæ a soule.*

[y] *Copia.* [z] *Crus.* [a] *Planus.* [b] *Thymus.* [c] *Aliquis.* [d] *Res.* [e] *Ager.* [f] *Omnis.* [g] *Sum.* [h] *Stultus.* [i] *Mens.* [k] *Respuo.* [l] *Oblatus.* [m] *Scelus.* [n] *Egeo.* [o] *Iaculum.* [p] *Arcus.* [q] *Honor.* [r] *Oculus.* [s] *Virtus.* [t] *Paucus.* [u] *Laudor.* [x] *Vivo.* [y] *Pax.*

Dignus *worthy* [r] honóre *of honour.* Captus *deprived* [s] óculis *of eyes.* Præditus *endued* [s] virtúte *with vertue.* Contentus *content* [t] paucis *with few things.*

Dignus *worthy* [u] laudári *to be praised.* Contentus *content* [x] vívere *to live* in [y] pace *in peace.*

Construction of the Pronoun.

Pars *part* [z] tui *of thee.* Amor *the love* [a] mei *of me.* Ars [b] tua *thy art.* Imágo [b] tua, *thy Image.*

Nemo *none* [c] vestrûm *of you.* Aliquis *some one* nostrûm *of us.* [d] Major *the bigger* vestrûm *of you.* [d] Máximus [e] natu *the eldest* [a] nostrûm *of us.*

[z] *Tu.* [a] *Ego.* [b] *Tuus.* [c] *Tu.* [d] *Magnus.* [e] *Natus.*

Construction of the Verb; and first with a Nominative case.

g *Sum.*
h *Malus.*
i *Fio.*
Vocor.
k *Salutor.*
l *Tu.*
m *Dives.*
n *Habeor.*
o *Dormio.*
p *Cubo.*
q *Somnio.*
r *Studeo.*
s *Quisquam.*
t *Meio.*
u *Currens.*
x *Manducus.*

FAma *fame* f est *is* g malum *an evill thing.* Malus *an evill person* cultúrâ *by due ordering* h fit *is made* bonus *good.* Cræsus i vocatur *is called* dives *rich.* Horátius *Horace* k salutátur *is saluted* Poéta *Poet.* Malo *I had rather* l te *that thou* f esse *wert* m dívitem *rich,* quàm *then* n habéri *accounted.* Incédo *I go* claudus *lame.* Pétrus *Peter* o dórmit *sleepeth* secúrus *secure.* Tu *thou* p cúbas *lyest* supínus *having thy face upward.* q Sómnias *thou dreamest* vígilans *waking.* r Studéto *study thou* stans *standing.* Non decet *it doth not become* s quenquam *any man* t meíere *to pisse* u curréntem *running,* aut *or* x mandéntem *eating.* Loquor *I speak* fréquens *often.*

y *Epistola.*
z *Assuesco.*
a *Bibo.*

Táceo *I hold my tongue* multus *much.* Scribo *I write* y Epistolas *letters* rarissimus *very seldom.* Ne z assuéscas *accustome not (thy self)* a bíbere *to drink* vinum *wine* jejúnus *fasting.*

The Genitive case.

b *Sum.*
c *Pater.*
d *Insipiens.*
e *Dico.*
f *Puto.*

HÆc vestis *this garment* b est *is* c patris *my fathers.* b Est *it is the property* d insipiéntis *of a foole* e dícere *to say* non f putâram *I had not thought.*

Est

[b] *Eſt it is the point* [g] extrémæ [h] deméntiæ *of extreme madneſſe* [i] díſcere *to learn* [k] dediſcénda *(things that are) to be unlearned.* [b] *Eſt it is the duty* [l] oránt.s *of one praying* [m] cogitáre *to think on* nihil *nothing* nili *but* [n] cœleſtia *heavenly things.*

Hic códex *this book* [b] eſt *is* meús *mine.* Hæc domus *this houſe* [b] eſt *is* veſtra *yours.* Non [b] eſt *it is not* méum *my property* [o] mentíri *to lye.* [b] *Eſt it is* [p] noſtrum *our part* non [q] inferre *not to offer* [r] injúriam *wrong.* [b] Eſt *it is* [ſ] tuum *thy duty* [t] pati *to ſuffer* [u] omnia *all things* juxtà *alike.*

Probitas *honeſty* [x] dúcitur *is reckoned* [y] parvi *little worth.* Nobílitas *nobility* [z] pénditur *is eſteemed* [a] máximi *very much worth.* Hic *this man* [b] álligat *chargeth* ſe *himſelf* [d] fúrti vel [d] furto *of theft.* [c] Admónuit *he adviſed* me *me* [f] erráti vel [f] erráto *of (my) miſtake.* [g] Damnátus eſt *he is condemned* de [h] pecunjis [i] repetúndis *of money unjuſtly taken.*

[k] Sátagit *he hath enough to do* [l] ſuarum [m] rerum *of his own buſineſſe.* Deus *O God* [n] miſerere *have mercy* [o] mei *on me.*

Obliviſcor *I forget* [p] cárminis *the ſong.*

Recordor *I call to minde* [q] puerítiam *my childe-hood.* Obliviſcor *I forget* [r] lectionem *my leſſon.* Mémini *I remember* [ſ] tui vel [ſ] te *thee.* Mémini *I make mention* de [ſ] te *of thee.* Egeo *or* indígeo *I have need* [ſ] tui vel [ſ] te *of thee.* Póntior *I conquer* [t] urbis *the city,* pótior *I obtain* [u] voto *my deſire.*

g *Extra.*
h *Dementia.*
i *Diſce.*
k *Dediſcendus.*
l *Orans.*
m *Cogito.*
n *Cœleſtis.*
o *Mentior.*
p *Noſter.*
q *Infero.*
r *Injuria.*
ſ *Tuus.*
t *Potior.*
u *Omnis.*
x *Ducor.*
y *Parvus.*
z *Pendor.*
a *Magnus.*
b *Alligo.*
c *Sui.*
d *Furtum.*
e *Admoneo.*
f *Erratum.*
g *Damnor.*
h *Pecunia.*
i *Repetundo.*
k *Satago.*
l *Suus.*
m *Res.*
n *Miſereor.*
o *Ego.*
p *Carmen.*
q *Pueritia.*
r *Lectio.*
ſ *Tui.*
t *Vrbs.*
u *Votum.*

The Dative case.

NOn dórmio *I sleep not* [x] ómnibus *to all men.* Hábeo *I have it* [y] huic *for this man,* non *not* [z] tibi *for thee.*

Non [z] est mihi *I have not* argéntum *money.* Scio *I know* non [z] esse [f] tibi *that thou hast not* argéntum *money.*

Sum *I am* præsídio *a safeguard* [f] tibi *to thee.* Hæc res *this thing* [z] est *is* voluptati *a pleasure* [*] mihi *to me.*

Do *I give* vestem *(my) garment* [f] tibi *to thee* [a] pignori *for a pawne.* Verto *I impute* hoc *this* [b] vitio *for a fault* [c] tibi *to thee.* Tu *thou* [d] ducis *judgest* hoc *this* [e] laudi *a commendation* [c] tibi *to thee.*

x *Omnis.*
y *Hic.*
z *Sum.*
* *Ego.*
a *Pignus.*
b *Vitium.*
c *Tu.*
d *Duco.*
e *Laus.*

The Accusative case.

VSus *use* [g] facit *makes (men)* [g] promptos *ready.* Fœminæ *women* [h] ludificántur *do befoole* [i] viros *men.* [k] Largítur *he freely bestoweth* [l] pecúniam *money.*

[m] Dormis *thou sleepest* [n] somnum *the sleep* [o] Endimiónis *of Endimion.* Gaúdeo *I rejoyce* gáudium *a joy.* Vivo *I live* [p] vitam *a life.* Rogo *I ask* [c] te *thee* [q] pecúniam, *mony.* Doceo *I teach* [c] te *thee* [r] literas *the letters.* [s] Quod *which* exhortor *I exhort* [c] te *thee* jamdudum *now a great while.* Exuo *I put off* [t] gladium *my sword* [u] me *from me.*

f *Facio.*
g *Promptus.*
h *Ludificor.*
i *Vir.*
k *Largior.*
l *Pecunia.*
m *Dormio.*
n *Somnus.*
o *Endimion.*
p *Vita.*
q *Pecunia.*
r *Literæ.*
s *Qui.*
t *Gladius.*
u *Ego.*

The Ablative caſe.

x Férit *he ſtriketh* y eúm *him* z gládio *with a ſword.*
Táceo *I hold my tongue* a métu *for fear.* b Égit *he handled* c cauſam *the cauſe* d ſúmma eloquéntia *with exceeding great eloquence.*

c Véndidi *I ſold (it)* f auro *for gold.* g Emptus ſum *I am bought* h argento *for money.* i Quanti *for how much* k mercátus es *haſt thou bought* l hunc m équum *this horſe?* Certé *truly,* n pluris *for more* quàm *then* o vellem *I would.*

p Affluis *thou aboundeſt* q ópibus *in wealth.*

r Cares *thou wanteſt* ſ virtúte *vertue.* Expleo *I fill* t te *thee* u fabulis *with tales.* x Spoliávit *he plundered* y me *me* bónis z ómnibus *of all my goods.* a Onerás *thou overchargeſt* b ſtómachum (*thy*) *ſtomach* c cibo *with meat.* d Levábo *I will eaſe* e te *thee* f hoc g ónere *of this burden.*

h Accépit *he received* i líteras *a letter* à k Petro *from Peter.* l Audívi *I heard* ex m nuncio *by the meſſenger.* n Diſtat *he is diſtant* longè *a great way* a o nobis *from us.* p Eripui *I have delivered* e te *thee* é q malis *from evils.* r Subtráxit *he plucked* ſ cíngulum (*my*) *girdle* o mihi *from me.* p Erípuit *he took* t vitam *his life* u illo *from him.*

Præfero *I preferre* f hunc *this man* x multis y grádibus *by many degrees.*

z Súperat *he is beyond* a illum *him* a paulo b intervallo *a little ſpace.*

x *Ferio.* y *Is.* z *Gladius.* a *Metus.* b *Ago.* c *Cauſa.* d *Supra.* e *Vendo.* f *Aurum.* g *Emor.* h *Argentum.* i *Quantus.* k *Mercor.* l *Hic.* m *Equus.* n *Plus.* o *Volo.* p *Affluo.* q *Opes.* r *Careo.* ſ *Virtus.* t *Tu.* u *Fabula.* x *Spolio.* y *Ego.* z *Omnis.* a *Onero.* b *Stomachus.* c *Cibus.* d *Levo.* e *Tu.* f *Hic.* g *Onus.*

h *Accipio.* i *Literæ.* k *Petrus.* l *Audio.* m *Nuncius.* n *Diſto.* o *Ego.* p *Eripio.* q *Malus.* r *Subtraho.* ſ *Cingulus.* t *Vita.* u *Ille.* x *Multus.* y *Gradus.* z *Supero.* a *Paulus.* b *Intervallum.*

c Rex.
d Venio.
e Hostis.
f Fugio.
g Ego.
h Dux.
i Vinco.
k Sum.

c Rege *the King* d veniénte *coming* e hostes *the enemies* f fugérunt *fled.* g Me h duce *I being Captain* i vinces *thou shalt overcome.*

c Rege *the King* d veniente *coming*, id est, *that is*, dum *whilst* Rex *the King* d veníret *came.* g Mé h duce *I being Captain*, id est, *that is*, si *if* ego *I* k fuéro *shall be* dux *Captain.*

Construction of Passives.

l Legor.
m Petor.
n Peto.

VIrgílius *Virgil* légitur *is read* à k me *of me.* Fama *let fame* m petátur *be sought for* tibi *by thee.* Ego *I* lego *read* Virgílium *Virgil.* Tu *thou* n pétas *mayest seek for* fámam *fame.*

Gerunds.

o Scribo.
p Litera.
q Consulo.
r Tu.
s Audio.
t Poeta.
u Viso.
x Eo.
y Iaculo.
z Bello.
a Ambulo.
b Adipiscor.
c Gloria.
d Do.
e Subleve.
f Ignoisco.
g Consumo.
h Hic.
i Totus.
k Dies.
l Apparo.
m Deterreo.
n Bibo.
o Amo.
p Cogito.

OTium *leasure* o scribéndi *of writing* p literas *letters.* Ad q consuléndum *to consult* r tibi *for thee.* s Auditum *to hear* t Poétas *Poets.*

Cúpidus *desirous* x viséndi *to see.* Certus *resolved* x eúndi *to go.* Peritus *skilful* y jaculándi *of darting.* Gnárus *expert* z belládi *in making war.*

Sum *I am* defessus *weary* a ambulándo *with walking.* Cæsar b adéptus est *hath got* c glóriam *glory* d dándo *by giving,* e sublevándo *by relieving,* f ignoscendo *by pardoning.* g Consúmunt *they spend* h hunc i totum k diem *this whole day in* l apparándo *in getting ready.*

m Deterrent *they affright* à n bibendo *from drinking,* ab o amándo *from loving.* p Cógitat *he thinketh* de

q edéndo

q edéndo *of eating.* Ratio *the manner* r ſcribǫndi *of writing* s eſt *is* t conjuncta *joyned* cum u loquendo *with ſpeaking.* Vereor *I am afraid* ut dies ſatis ſ ſit *that a day may not be enough* x mihi *for me* ad agendum *to do my buſineſſe.* Ad y capiendum *to take* z hoſtes *the enemies.* Ob (vel propter) a redimendum *to redeem* b captivos *the priſoners.* Inter c cœnandum *at ſupper while.* Ante d damnandum *before they be condemned.* e Abeundum eſt f mihi *I muſt go hence.*

q Edo.
r Scribo.
s Sum.
t Conjunctus.
u Loquor.
x Ego.
y Capio.
z Hoſtis.
a Redimo.
b Captivus.
c Cœno.
d Damno.
e Abeo.
f Ego.

Supines.

EO *I go* g cubitum *to lye down.* h Amici *friends,* i admiſſi *being admitted* ſpectátum *to ſee,* k tenéatis *can ye forbear* l riſum *laughter?*

m Fácile *eaſie* a factu *to be done.* m fácile *eaſie* o fieri *to be done.* p Turpe *diſhoneſt* q dictu *to be ſpoken,* or p turpe *diſhoneſt* r dici *to be ſpoken.*

g Cubo.
h Amicus.
i Admiſſus.
k Teneo.
l Riſus.
m Facilis.
n Facio.
o Fio.
p Turpis.
q Dico.
r Dicor.

Time

ſ VIgilas *thou watcheſt* t nocte *in the night.* u Dormis *thou ſleepeſt* x luce *in the day.* Sexaginta y annos ná us, *Threeſcore yeares old.* z Stertis *thou ſnorteſt* a totam b hyemem *all the winter.*

ſ Vigilo.
t Nox.
u Dormio.
x Lux.
y Annus.
z Sterto.
a Totus.
b Hyems.

Space of Place.

NE c diſcéſſeris *depart thou not* d pedem *a foot* hinc *be ice.*

c Diſcedo.
d Pes.

A Place.

VIyo *I live* in Angliâ *in England.* [e] Veni *I came* per [f] Galliam *by France* in [g] Italiam *into Italy.* Proficiſcor *I go a journey* ex [h] urbe *out of the city.*

[i] Vixit *he lived* [k] Londíni *at London.* [l] Studuit *he ſtudied* [m] Oxóniæ *at Oxford.*

Bos *the Oxe* [n] procúmbit *lyeth* [o] humi *on the ground.* [p] Enutrítus eſt *he was brought up* [q] militiæ *in warfare.* Vivitis *ye live* [r] otioſi *idle* [ſ] domi *at home* que *and* [t] belli *in war.*

[u] Militávit *he was a ſouldier* [x] Carthágini *or* [x] Carthágine *at Carthage.* [y] Natus eſt *he was borne* [z] Athenis *at Athens.*

[a] Educátus eſt *he was brought up* [b] rúri *or* [b] rure *in the country.* Eo *I go* [c] Romam *to Rome.* Cónfero *I betake* [d] me *my ſelf* [e] domum *home.* Recípio me *I betake me again* rus *into the countrey.* [f] Diſceſſit *he departed* [g] Londíno *from London.* [h] Profectus eſt *he went a journey* [g] Londíno (vel per Londínum) *by London* [i] Cantabrígiam *to Cambrdge.* [k] Abiit *he went* dómo *from home.* [l] Revérſus eſt *he is returned* [b] rúre *from the countrey.*

[e] *Venio.*
[f] *Gallia.*
[g] *Italia.*
[h] *Vrbs.*
[i] *Vivo.*
[k] *Londinum*
[l] *Studeo.*
[m] *Oxonia.*
[n] *Procumbo.*
[o] *Humus.*
[p] *Enutrio.*
[q] *Militia.*
[r] *Otioſus.*
[ſ] *Domus.*
[t] *Bellum.*
[u] *Milito.*
[x] *Carthago.*
[y] *Naſcor.*
[z] *Athenæ.*
[a] *Educor.*
[b] *Rus.*
[c] *Roma.*
[d] *Ego.*
[e] *Domus.*
[f] *Diſcedo.*
[g] *Londinum*
[h] *Proficiſcor.*
[i] *Cantabrigia*
[k] *Abeo.*
[l] *Revertor.*

Impersonals.

OPórtet *there muſt* [m] eſſe *be* [n] aliquem *ſome body.* Oportet [d] me, *I muſt.* Licet [o] tibi *thou mayeſt.* Intereſt *it concerneth* [p] ómnium *all men* [q] ágere *to deale* recté *rightly.*

[m] *Sum.*
[n] *Aliquis.*
[o] *Tu.*
[p] *Omnis.*
[q] *Ago.*

Reſert

Refert *it concerneth* r tuâ *thee* ſ nósſe *to have known* t teipſum *thy ſelf.*

Pœnitet *it repenteth* u noſmet *us* d noſtri *of our ſelves.*

Tædet *it irketh* d me *me* x civitátis *of the city.* Pudet *it aſhameth* d me *me* y negligéntiæ *of my negligence.* Miſeret *it pitieth* me *me* o tui *for thee.* Miſerêſcit *it begins to pitty* d me *me* z illórum *of them.*

b Parcátur c ſúmptui *let coſt be ſpared.* b Parcámus *let us ſpare* e pecúniæ *money.* Benefit *it is done well* f multis *to many* à g Principe *by the Prince.*

Certátur (ab illis) *they ſtrive* h máxima i vi *with a very great force.*

k Poſita l eſt *ſhe is put* in m ignem *into the fire.* Flétur *they weep.*

r *Tuus.*
ſ *Noſco.*
t *Tuipſe.*
u *Egomet.*
x *Civitas.*
y *Negligentia.*
a *Ille.*
b *Parcor.*
c *Sumptus.*
d *Pareo.*
e *Pecunia.*
f *Multus.*
g *Princeps.*
h *Magnus.*
i *Vis.*
k *Poſitum.*
l *Sum.*
m *Ignis.*

A Participle.

FRuitúrus *like to enjoy* n amícis (*his*) *friends.* Cónſulens *conſulting* o tibi *for thee.* Diligéndus *to be beloved* ab p ómnibus *of all.* Appétens *greedy* q vini *of wine.*

Indóctus *untaught.* Innocens *innocent.*

Amans *loving*, amántior *more loving*, amantiſſimus *very loving.*

Homo *a man* laudátus *laudable.* Puer *a boy* amándus (*id eſt*) *that is,* r amári dignus, *worthy to be loved.*

Fúgitans *avoyding* ſ lítium *ſuites.* Indoctus *unskilful* t pilæ *at ball.* Cupientiſſimus *moſt deſirous* o tui *of thee.* Abundans *abounding* u lactis *with milke.*

Exóſus *hating* x ſævítiam *cruelty.* Pertæſus *weary of* y vitam *life.*

n *Amicus.*
o *Tu.*
p *Omnis.*
q *Vinum.*
r *Amor.*
ſ *Lis.*
t *Pila.*
u *Lac.*
x *Sævitia.*
y *Vita.*

The

The Adverb.

MUltùm * lucri *much gain.* Tunc [a] témporis *at that time.* Ubíque [b] géntium, *Every where.* * Venit *he came* óbviam *to meet* [c] illi *him.* [d] Canit *he ſingeth* ſimíliter *like* [c] huic *this man.*

[f] Surgéndum *we muſt riſe* témpori *in time.* [g] Cubándum *we muſt go to bed* véſperi *in the evening.* [h] Laborándum *we muſt work,* luci *by day.*

[m] Próprè *nearer* [l] urbem *the city.* [m] Próximè *very near* caſtra *the tents.*

a *Tempus.*
b *Gens.*
* *Venio.*
c *Ille.*
d *Cano.*
e *Hic.*
f *Surgo.*
g *Cubo.*
h *Labore.*
l *Urbs.*
m *Prope.*

The Conjunction.

XÉnophon & *and* Pláto [m] fuêre *have been* [n] æquales *equals* [o] Stúdui *I have ſtudied* [p] Romæ *at Rome* & *and* [q] Athénis *at Athens.* [m] Eſt *it is* méus liber *my book* & *and* [r] fráter *my brother.* [ſ] Emi *I bought* [t] fundum *a ground* centum [u] nummis *for an hundred peices* & *and* [x] plúris *more.*

Petrus *Peter* & *and* Joánnes *John* [y] precabántur *did pray,* & *and* [z] docébant *did teach.* Grátia *thanks* & *both* [a] habétur *is given* & *and* [b] referétur *ſhall be given* [c] tibi *to thee* à [d] me *by me.*

m *Sum.*
n *Æqualis.*
o *Studeo.*
p *Roma.*
q *Athenæ.*
r *Frater.*
ſ *Emo.*
t *Fundus.*
u *Nummus.*
x *Plus.*
y *Precor.*
z *Doceo.*
a *Habeor.*
b *Referor.*
c *Tu.*
d *Ego.*

The Præpoſition.

HAbeo *I have* [c] té *thee* [e] loco (*i. e.* in loco) *inſtead* [f] parentis *of a parent.* Exeo *I go out of* [g] domo *the*

e *Locus.*
f *Parens.*
g *Domus.*

the house. Prætéreo *I passe by* [e] te *thee* [h] insalutátum [h] *Insalutatus*
unsaluted. Adeo *I go to* témplum *the Church.*

The Interjection.

O Féstus dies *O the joviall day* [i] hóminis *of a man.* [i] *Homo.*
Hei *woe* [d] mihi *to me.* [*] *Invisus.*
Heu *alas* [*] invísam [k] stírpem *the hated stock.* Proh [k] *Stirps.*
oh [l] sáncte lúpiter *holy Jupiter.* Proh *oh* [m] fidem *the* [l] *Sanctus.*
faith [n] Deûm *of the Gods* & *and* [i] hóminum *of men.* [m] *Fides.*
[n] *Dii.*

AN

An INDEX or TABLE of all the words that are in the Examples of the Engliſh Rules, ſhewing what Parts of Speech they are, and how they are Declined.

A. A.

A From, Præp.
Ab From, Præp.
Abeo, is, ivi, ire, itum. to go away. V. N. 4. c.
Abundans, antis. c. 3. Abounding. *Part.* 3. c.
Accerſo, is, ſivi, ſere, ſitum. to ſend for. V. A.
Accipio, is, cepi, cipere, ceptum. to take. V. A. 3. c.
Ad. to. Præp.
Addúctus, a, um. moved. Part.
Adipiſcor, eris vel ere, eptus ſum vel fui adipiſci. to get. V. D. 3. c.
Admiror, áris vel áre, átus ſum vel fui, ári. to wonder at, or admire, V. D. 1. c.
Admißus, a, um. Admitted. Part.
Admoneo, es, ui, ére itum. to admoniſh. V. A. 2. c.
Æquális, le, c. 3, Equall. N. Adj.
Affluo, is, xi, ere, xum, to overflow. V. N. 3. c.
Ager, gri. m. g. a field. N. S. 2. d.
Agitur, agebátur, actum eſt. It is done. V. Impers. 3. c.
Aliénus, a, um. of another. N. Adj.
Alligo, as, avi, áre, átum. to charge. V. A. 1. c.

Aliquis,

Aliquis, quæ, quid, ſome body. N. Adj.
Altus, a, um, high. N. Adj. P.
Altior, ius, c. 3. *higher*. N. Adj. C.
Altiſſimus, a, um, very high. N. Adj. S.
Amándus, a, um, to be loved. Part.
Amans, tis. c. 3. Loving. N. Adj. P.
Amántior, tius, c. 3. more loving. N. Adj. C.
Amantiſſimus, a, um, very loving. N. Adj. S.
Amátor, óris, m. g. a lover. N. S. 3. d.
Ambo, æ, o. Plur. both. N. Adj.
Ambŭlo, as, ávi, áre, átum. to walk. V. N. 1. c.
Amícus, ci. m. g. a friend. N. S. 2. d.
Amo, as, ávi, áre, átum, to love. V: A. 1. c.
Amor, óris, m. g. the love. N. S. 3. d.
Anglia, æ. f. g. England. N. S. P. 1. d.
Anima, æ. f. g. a ſoul. N. S. 1. d.
Animus, mi. m. g. the mind. N. S. 2. d.
Annus, ni, m. g. a yeare. N. S. 2. d.
Ante, before. Præp.
Appáro, as, ávi, áre, átum, to prepare V. A. 1. c.
Appellor, áris vel áre, átus ſum ári. to be called. V. P. 1. c.
Appetens, tis. c. 3. Deſirous. N. Adj.
Arbor, óris, f. g. a tree. N. S. 3. d.
Arcus, cûs, m. g. a bow. N. S. 4. d.
Argentum, ti. n. g. ſilver. N. S. 2. d.
Armátus, a, um, armed. Part.
Ars, tis. f. g Skill. N. S. 3. d.
Aſſuéſco, ſcis, ſuevi, & ſuétus ſum vel fui, ſcĕre, ſuétum, to accuſtome. V. N. 3. c.
Athéna, árum. plur. f. g. Athens. N. S. P. 1. d.
Audio, is, ívi ire itum, to hear. V. A. 4. c.
Avis, is. f. g. a bird. N. S. 3. d.
Auris, is. f. g. an eare. N. S. 3. d.
Aurum, ri n. g. gold. N. S. 2. d.
Aut, or. Conjunct. disjunctive.

B. B.

Beátus, a, um, bleſſed. N. Adj.
Bellum, li, n. g. war. N. S. 2. d.
Bene, well. Adv. of quality.
Bénefit, fiébat, factum eſt, &c. It is done well. V. Impers. irreg. *N.* P.
Bibo, bis, bíbi, ĕre, ĭtum. to drink. V. N. 3. c.
Bónus, a, um, good. N. Adj. P.
Mélior, us. c 3. better. N. Adj. C.
Optĭmus, a, um, beſt. N. Adj. S.
Bos, bovis c. 2. an Oxe. N. S. 7. d.
Britannia, æ. f. g. Britain. *N.* S. P. 1. d.

C. C.

Cæſar, ăris. m. g. Cæſar. N. S. P. 3. d.
Cálamus, mi, m. g. an arrow. N. S. 2. d.
Calcar, áris. n. a ſpur. *N.* S. 3. d.
Cano, is, cecini, cánere, tum. to ſing. V. *N.* 3. c.
Cantabrigia, æ, f. g. Cambridge. *N.* S. P. 1. d.
Cápio, is, cepi, capĕre, captum. to take. V. A. 3. c.
Captivus, vi. m. g. a Priſoner, *N.* S. 2. d.
Carmen ĭnis, n. g. a ſong. *N.* S. 3. d.
Careo, es ui, & caſſus ſum; carére, caſſum, & cáritum. to want. V. *N.* 2. c.
Carthágo, ĭnis. f. g. Carthage. N. S. P. 3. d.
Caſtra, órum, n. g. pl. tents. N. S. 1. d.
Cauſa, æ. f. g. a cauſe. N. S. 1. d.
Cautus, á, um, wary. N. Adj.
Centum pl. c. 3. an hundred. N. Adj. indecl.
Cernor, ĕris, vel ĕre, viſus ſum, cerni. to be ſeen. V. P. 3. c.
Certátur, abátur, átum eſt, &c. it is ſtriven. V. N. Impers. 1. c.
Certé, ſurely. Adv. of affirming.
Certus, a, um. ſure. N. Adj.

Ceſſátur,

Ceſſátor, óris. m. g. a ſluggard. N.S. 3.d.
Cibus, bi. m.g. food. N.6. 2.d.
Cicero, óris. m.g. Cicero. N.S.P. 3.d.
Cingulus, li. m. g. a girdle. N.S. 2.d.
Civitas, átis, f.g. a City. N. S. 3.d.
Claudus, a, um. Lame. N. Adj.
Codex, ícis. m.g. a Book. 3.d.
Cœleſtis, ſte. c.3. heavenly. N. Adj.
Cœno, as, ávi, &, átus ſum, áre, atum, to ſup. V.N.1.c.
Cógito, as, ávi, áre, átum, to think. V.N.1.c.
Colendus, a, um. to be tilled. Part.
Cónfero, fers, tuli, ferre, látum, to go. V.A. irr.
Conjunctus, a, um. joyned. Part.
Conſulo, is, ui, lĕre, ſultum, to conſult. V.A. 3.c.
Conſulens, tis, c.3. conſulting. Part.
Conſúmo, is, ſumpſi, ſúmere, ſumptum, to ſpend. V.A.3.c.
Contentus, a, um. content. N.Adj.
copia, a. f. Plenty. N S. 1.d.
Corpus, ŏris. n.g. a Body. N.S. 3.d.
Craſſus, a, um. Thick. N. Adj.
Cræſus, ſi. m.g. Cræſus. N.S.P. 2.d.
Crus, cruris, n.g. a Thigh. N.S 3.d.
Cubo, as, ui, áre, ĭtum, to lye down. V.N. 1.c.
Cujus, ja, jum, whoſe. Pron.
Cultúra, ræ, f. Ordering. N.S. 1.d.
Cupidus, a, um. deſirous. N[illegible]i.
Cupientiſſimus, a, um moſt [illegible]ous. N.Adj.S.
Cupio, is, ívi, ĕre, ítum, to deſire. V. N.
currens, tis, c.3. Running. Part.

D. D.

Damno, as avi, are, átum, to condemn. V. A. 1.c.
Damnor, aris, vel áre, átus ſum, ári, to be condemned. V.P. 1.c.
Decet, decéba', decuit, &c. It becometh. V.Imperſ. 2.d.
Dediſcendus, a, um, to be unlearned. Part.

Deductus, a, um. Led. Part.
Defessus, a, um. weary. Part.
Dementia, æ, f. g. Madneſſe. N. S. 1. d.
Deterreo, es, ui, ére, itum. to affright. V. A. 2. c.
Deus, dei. m. g. God. N. S. 2. d.
Dico, is, xi. ĕre, ctum, to ſay. V. A. 3. c.
Dicor, ĕris, vel ĕre, ctus ſum, dici. to be ſaid. V. P. 3. c.
Dies, diĕi. d. g. a day. N. S. 5. d.
Dignitas, átis f. g. Dignity. N. S. 3. d
Dignus, a, um, worthy. N. Adj.
Dii, deorum, pl. Gods. N. S. irr: 2. d.
Diligentia, æ. f. g. Diligence. N. S. 1. d.
Diligendus, a, um. to be beloved. Part.
Diluculo. Early, by break of day. Adv. of time.
Dis, ditis. c. 3. Rich. N. Adj. P.
Ditior, ius, c. 3. More rich. N. Adj. C.
Ditiſſimus, a, um. very rich. N: Adj. S.
Diſcedo, is, ceſſi, ĕre, ceſſum. to depart. V. N. 3. c.
Diſco, ſcis, didici, diſcere, to learn. V. N. 3. c.
Diſto, as, ſtiti, are. ſtitum. to differ. V. N. 1. c.
Dives, itis. c. 2. Rich. N. Adj.
Divitiæ, arum. f g. Riches. N. S. 1. d.
Do, das, dedi, dare, datum, to give: V. A. 1. c.
---daris vel dare, dari. to be given. V. P. 1. c.
Doceo, es, ui, ére, doctum. to teach. V. A. 2. c.
Doctus, a, um. learned. N. Adj. P.
Doctior, ius, c. 3. more learned. N. A. C.
Doctiſſimus, a, um. moſt learned. N. Adj. S.
Dogma, ătis. n g. an opinion. N. S. 3. d.
Domus, mi, vel mûs. f. g. a houſe. N. S. 2. & 4. d.
Dormio is, ivi, ire, itum. to ſleep. V. N. 4. c.
Dubius, a um. doubtful. N. Adj.
Duco, is. xi, ĕre, ctum, to lead. V. A. 3. c.
Ducor, ĕris vel ĕre, ctus ſum, duci. V. P. 3. c.
Dux, ducis, c. 2. a Captain. N: S. 3. d.

E. E.

EDo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel eſſe, eſum vel eſtum, to eat. V.N. irr. 3.c.
Edúcor, áris, vel educáre, educátus ſum, educári, to be brought up. V. P. 1.c.
Egeo, es, ui, ére. to need. V.N. 2.c.
Ego, mei. I. Pron.
Eloquens, tis, c. 3. Eloquent. N. Adj. P.
Eloquentior, ius. c. 3. More eloquent. N. Adj. C.
Eloquentiſſimus, a, um. Very eloquent. N. Adj. S.
Eloquentia, æ. f. g. Eloquence. N.S. 1. d.
Emo, is, mi ĕre, emptum. to buy. V. A. 3. c.
Emor, eris vel ĕre, emptus ſum, emi. to be bought. V. P. 3. c.
Endymion, ónis. m. g. Endymion. N.S. P. 3. d.
Enim. for. Conj. Cauſall.
Enútrior, íris vel ire. ítus ſum vel fui, íri. to be brought up. V.P. 4. c.
Eo, is, ivi, íre, itum. to go. V.N. 4. c.
Epiſtola, æ. f. g. a letter. N.S. 1. d.
Equus, qui, m. g. a horſe. N. S. 2. d.
Eripio, is ui, ĕre, reptum. to take away, V. A. 3. c.
Errátum, ti n. g. a miſtake. N.S. 2. d.
Et, and. Conj. Copulative.
Exeo, is, ivi, ire, itum. to go out. V. N. 4. c.
Exhortor, áris vel áre, átus ſum, ári, to exhort. V. D. 1. c.
Exíſtimo, as, avi, áre, átum, to eſteem. V. A. 1. c.
Exósus, a, um hated: Part.
Expers, tis, c. 3. Voyd. N. Adj.
Expleo, es, évi, ére, ètum. to fill. V. N. 2. c.
Extra. without. Præp.
Exterior, ius. c. 3. more outerly. N. Adj. C.
Extremus, a, um. the outmoſt. N. Adj. S.
Exuo, is, ui, ĕre. útum. to put off. V. A. 3. c.

Fabula,

F. F.

Fabula, æ. f. g. a tale. N. S. 1. c
Facilis, le, c. 3. Eaſie. N. Adj.
Facile, eaſily, Adv. of quality.
Facio, is, feci, facere, factum, to do. V. A. 3. c.
Facundia, æ. f. g. Eloquence. N. S. 1. d.
Fama, æ. f. g. Fame. N. S. 1. d.
Felix, icis, c. 3. happy. N. A. 3. d.
Femina, æ. f. g. a woman. N. S. 1. d.
Ferio, is, percuſſi, percuſſum, to ſtrike. V. N. 3. c.
Ferrum, ri. n. g. a ſword. N. S. 2. d.
Feſtus, a, um, jovial. N. Adj.
Fidens, tis, c. 3. bold. N. Adj.
Fides, ĕi. f. g. Faith. N. S. 5. d.
Filius, ij. m. g. a Son. N. S. 2. d.
Fio, fis, factus ſum, fieri, to be made, or done. V. N. P. irr.
Flèbilis, le, c. 3. to be lamented. N. Adj.
Flendus, a, um, to be lamented. N. Adj.
Flètur, flebàtur, fletum eſt, &c. V. Impers. 2. c.
Formidàbilis, le, c. 3. to be feared. N. Adj.
Formidandus, a, um. to be feared. N. Adj.
Frango, gis, fregi, frangere, fractum, to break. V. A. 3. c.
Frater, tris, m. g. a brother. N. S. 3. d.
Frequens, tis. c. 3. often. N. Adj. c. 3.
Frigidus, a, um, cold. N. Adj.
Fruitùrus, a, um, to enjoy. Part.
Fugio, is, gi, ĕre, ĭtum, to avoyd. V. N. 3. c.
Fugitans, tis, c. 3. Avoyding. Part.
Fundus, di. m. g. Ground. N. S. 2. d.
Furtum, ti. n. g. Theft. N. S. 2. d.

G. G.

Gallia, æ, f. g. France. N. S. 1. d.
Gaudeo, es, gavìſus ſum, ére, to rejoyce. V. N. P. 2. c.

Gaudium, ii, n.g. Joy. *N.S.2.d.*
Gens, tis. f.g. a nation. *N.S.3.d.*
Glacies, ei. f.g. Ice. *N.S.5 d.*
Gladius, ii, m.g. A ſword. *N.S.2.d.*
Gloria, æ. f.g. Glory. *N.S.1.d*
Gnarus, a, um. skilful. *N.* Adj.
Gradus, ûs. m.g. a ſtep. *N.S.4. d.*
Gratiâ, æ. f.g. Grace. *N.S.1.d.*

H. H.

HAbeo, es, ui, ére, itum. to have V.A.2.c.
Habeor, èris vel ére, éri, to be had. V.P.2.c.
Hector, ŏris. m.g. Hector. *N.S.3.d.*
Hei. Woe. Interj. of Curſing.
Herus, ri. m.g. a Maſter. *N.S.2.d.*
Heu, Alas, Interj. of Sorrow
Hic, hæc, hoc, this. Pron.
Hinc. hence. Adv. of Place.
Homo, ĭnis. c.2. A man. *N.S.3.d.*
Horatius, ii. m.g. Horace. *N.* P.2.d.
Hoſtis, is. c.2. m.g. an enemy. *N.S.3.d.*
Hujuſmodi. invar. c.3. of like ſort.
Humus, mi. f.g. the ground. *N.S.2.d.*
Hyems, ĕmis. f.g. Winter. *N.S.3.d.*

I. I.

IAculum, li. n.g. a dart. *N.S.2.d.*
Iáculo, as, ávi, áre, átum. to dart. V. *N.1.c.*
Iamdúdum. long ſince. Adv. of time.
Idóneus, a, um. Fit. *N.* Adj.
Jejunus, a, um. Faſting. *N.* Adj.
Ignárus, a, um. Ignorant. *N.* Adj.
Ignis, is. m.g. Fire. *N.S.3.d.*
Ignoſco. is, nóvi, nóſcere, nótum. to pardon. V.A. 3.c.
Ille, illa, illud. that. Pron.
Imágo, ĭnis. f.g. an Image. *N.S.3.d.*

Impedio,

Impedio, *is*, *ivi*, *ire*, *itum*. to hinder. V.A.4.c.
Imperator, *oris*, *m.g.* an Emperour. *N.S.*3.d.
Imperium ij. the. rule. *N.S.*2.d.
In. in. Præpoſ.
Inanis, *é*. *c.*3. Voyd. *N.* Adj.
Incédo, *is*, *ceſſi*, *ĕre*, *ceſſum*. to go. V. A. 3.c.
Incertus, *a*, *um*, Uncertain. *N.* Adj.
Incipio, *is*, *cépi*, *ĕre*, *ceptum*. V.A.3.c.
Indigeo, *es*, *ui*, *ére*. to need. V.*N*.2.c.
Indoctus, *a*, *um*. Untaught. *N*. Adj.
Indoles is. *f.g.* towardneſſe. *N.S.*3.d.
Infero, *fers*, *tuli*, *ferre*, *latum*, to bring in. V. A. irr.
Ingénium, *ij*. *n.g.* Wit. *N.S.*2.d.
Ingrédior, *ĕris vel ĕre*, *greſſus ſum*, *grĕdi*. to enter in. V.D.3.c.
Inimicus, *ci*. *m.g.* an enemy. *N*. S. 2.d.
Injuria, *æ*. *f.g.* an injury. *N.S.* 1.d.
Innocens, *tis*. *c.*3. Innocent. *N.*Adj.
Inops, *ŏpis*. *c.* 3. Poor. *N*. Adj.
Inſipiens, *tis*. *c.*3. Fooliſh. *N*.Adj.
Inſalutátus, *a*, *um*. Unſaluted. Part.
Integer, *gra*, *grum*. upright. *N*. Adj.
Inter. between. Præpoſ.
Intereſt, *ĕrat*, *fuit*, *&c*. it concerneth, V. Imperſ.
Intervallum, *li*. *n.g.* a ſpace. N.S. 2.d.
Inviſus, *a*, *um*. Hated. Part.
Johannes, *nis*. *m g.* John. N.S.Pr. 3.d.
Ira, *æ*. *f.g.* anger. *N.S.* 1.d.
Is, *éa*, *id*. that. Pron.
Italia, *æ*. *f.g.* Italy. *N.S.* Pr. 1.d.
Iubeo, *es*, *juſſi*, *bére*, *juſſum*. to bid. V.A.2.c.
Iucundus, *a*, *um*. Pleaſant. *N*. Adj.
Iudicium, *ij*. *n.g.* Iudgement. *N.S.* 2.d.
Iulius, *lii*. *m.g.* Julius. *N*.S. Pr.2.d.
Iuxta alike. Adv.

L L.

Labor, óris. m.g. Labour. *N.S.3.d.*
Laboro, as, avi, are, átum. to labour. *V.A.1.c.*
Lac, ctis. n.g. milk. *N.S.3.d.*
Largior, iris, vel ire, itus sum, iri. to bestow. *V.D.4.c.*
Látus, a, um. Broad. *N.Adj.*
Laudátus, a, um. Praised. Part.
Laudor, aris, vel are, laudatus sum, ari. to be praised. *V.P.1.c.*
Laus laudis, f.g. Praise. *N.S.3.d.*
Lectio, ónis. f.g. a lesson. *N.S.3.d.*
Lego, is, legi, légere lectum, to read. *V.A.3.c.*
Legor, ĕris vel ere, lectus sum, legi, to be read. *V.P.3.c.*
Levo, as, avi, are, atum. to ease. *V.A.1.c.*
Liber, bri. m.g. a book. *N.S.2.d.*
Licet, ébat, licuit, &c. it is lawfull. *V. Impers.2.c.*
Lis, litis. f.g. Strife. *N.S.3.d.*
Litera, æ. f.g. a Letter, *N.S.1.d.*
Literæ, arum. f.g. an Epistle. *N.S.1.d.*
Literarius, a, um. belonging to letters. *N.Adj.*
Locus, ci. m.g. a Place. *N.S.2.d.*
Londinum, ni. n.g. London. *N.S.2.d.*
Longé. Far. *Adv.* of place.
Loquor, ĕris, vel ĕre, quutus sum, qui. to speak. *V.D.3.c.*
Luci. by day. *Adv.* of time.
Lucrum, cri. n.g. Gain. *N.S.2.d.*
Ludifícor, aris, vel are, atus sum, ari. to mock. *V.D.1.c.*
Ludus, di. m.g. Play. *N.S.2.d.*
Ludus literarius. a School. *N.S.* and *Adj.* 2.d.
Lutetia, æ. f.g. Paris. *N.S.1.d.*
Lux, lucis. f.g. Light. *N.* 3.d.

M. M.

Magíster, tri. m.g. a Master. *N.S.2.d.*
Magnus, a, um great. *N.Adj.P.*
Major, jus. c. greater. *N. Adj.C.*

Maximus.

Maximus, a, um. the greatest. *N.* Adj. S.
Malus, a, um. Bad. *N.* Adj. P.
Pejor, jus, worse. *N.* Adj. C.
Pessimus, a, um. the worst. *N.* Adj. S.
Malum. li. n. g. evill. *N.* Adj. put substantively.
Malo, vis, lui. malle, to be more willing. V. irr. 3. c.
Mandens, tis. c. 3. eating, Part.
Maurus, ri. m. g. A Moore. *N. S.* P. 2. d.
Meio, is, minxi, meiere, mictum, to pisse, V. A. 3. c.
Meliùs. better, Adv. of quality.
Mèmini, isti, it, to remember, &c, V defective.
Memor, óris. c. 3. Mindful. *N.* Adj.
Mens, tis, f. g. a Mind. *N. S.* 3. d.
Méntior, iris, vel ire, itus sum, iri. to lye. V. D. 4. c.
Mercor, aris, vel are, atus sum, ari, to buy. V. D. 1. c.
Metus, ûs, m. g. Fear. *N. S.* 4. d.
Meus, a, um. my. Pron.
Milítia, æ. f. g, Warfare. *N. S.* 1. d.
Milita, as, avi, are, atum. to go to war. V. *N.* 1. c.
Mina, æ. f. g. a Pound. *N. S.* 1. d.
Minùs. lesse. Adv. of quality.
Miser, a, um. wretched. *N.* Adj.
Misereor, éris vel ére, ertus sum, éri to have pitty. V. D. 2. c
Miseret, miserebat, misertum est, vel miseritum est, &c. It pittieth. V. Impers. 2. c.
Miserescit, miserescebat, misertum est, vel miseritum est, &c. It beginneth to pitty. V. Impers. 3. c.
Mollis, e. c. 3. Soft. *N.* Adj. P.
Mollior, ius. c. 3. Softer. *N.* Adj. C.
Mollissimus, a, um. the Softest. *N.* Adj. S.
Multum, ti. n. g. Much. *N.* Adj. put substantively.
Multùm. Much. Adv. of quantity.
Multus, a, um. Much. *N.* Adj.
Mula, æ. f. g. a Mule. *N. S.* 1. d.

N. N.

Nárro, as, ávi, are, atum. to tell. V.A. 1.c.
Naſcor, ĕris, vel ĕre, natus ſum, naſci. to be born. V.D. 3.c.
Natus, a, um. born, Part.
Natu. by birth. Abl. *ab hoc natu.* Monopt.
Ne. leſt. Conjunct. cauſe
Nec. neither. Conjunct. Copul.
Negligentia, æ. f. g. Negligence. N.S. 1.d.
Negligo, is, lexi, ligere, lectum. to neglect. V.A. 3.c.
Negotium, tij. n.g. Buſineſſe. *N.S.* 2.d.
Nemo, Gen. caret, Dat. Nemini, &c. *c, 2.* No body. *N.S.* 3.d
Nihil, indecl. n.g. Nothing. N.S.
Niſi, excepr. Conjunct. Excepr.
Nobilitas, atis. f g. Nobleneſſe. N.*S.* 3.d.
Nolo, non vis, nolui, nolle. to be unwilling. V. irr.
Non. nor. Adv. of denying.
Nondum, not yet: Adv. of time.
Nonnullus, a, um. Some. N. Adj.
Noſco, ſcis, novi, nóſcere, notum. to know. V.A. 3.c.
Noſter, ſtra, ſtrum. Ours. Pron.
Nox, noctis. f.g. Night. N.S. 3.d.
Nullus, la, um. None. *N.* Adj.
Nummus, mi. m.g. Money. *N.S.* 2.d.
Nunc. now. Adv. of time.
Núncius, ij. m.g. a Meſſenger. *N. S.* 2.d.
Nunquam. never. Adv. of time.

O. O.

OB. For. Præpoſ.
Oblatus, a, um. offered. Part.
Obliviſcor, ĕris, vel ĕre, itus ſum, ſci. to forget. V.D. 3.c.
Obviam. on the way. Adv.
Occido, is. cidi, ĕre, ciſum. to kill. V.A. 3.c.
Omnis, ne, c. 3. all. *N.* Adi.
Onĕro, as, ávi, áre, átum. to loaden. V. A. 1.c.

Onus,

Onus, ĕris. n.g. a Burden. *N.S.3.d.*
Opes, um f.g. wealth. *N.S.3.d.*
Oportet, oportébat, &c. it behooveth. *V.Impers.2.c.*
Opus, ĕris. n.g. a work. *N.S.3.d.*
Opus. n.g. need. *N.S.indecl.*
Orans, tis. c.3. Praying. Part.
Orátor, óris. m.g. an Orateur. *N.S.3.d.*
Otiósus, a, um. Idle. *N.* Adj.
Otium, tii. n.g. Idleneſſe. *N.S.2.d.*
Oxonia, æ. f.g. Oxford. *N.S.Pr.1.d.*

P. P.

PArco, is, peperci & parci, ĕre. to ſpare. *V.N.3.c.*
Párcitur, ébátur. It is ſpared. *V.Impers.3.c.*
Parens, tis. c.2. A father or a mother. *N.S.3.d.*
Pariſii, órum. m.g. Paris, *N.S.Pr.2.d.*
Pars, partis f.g. a Part. *N.S.3.d.*
Parvus, a, um. Little. *N.Adj.*
Paſſer, ĕris. m.g. a Sparrow. *N.S.3.d.*
Pater, tris. m.g. a Father. *N.S.3.d.*
Patior, tĕris vel tĕre, paſſus ſum, pati. to ſuffer. *V.D.3.c.*
Paucus, a, um. Few. *N. Adj.*
Paulus, a, um. Little. *N. Adj.*
Pax, pacis. f.g. Peace. *N.S.3.d.*
Pectus, ŏris. n.g. the breaſt. *N.S.3.d.*
Pecúnia, æ. f.g. Money. *N.S.1.d.*
Pendor, eris vel ere, penſus ſum, pendi. to be eſteemed. *V.P.3.c.*
Percutio, is, cuſſi, cútere, cuſſum. to ſtrike. *V.A.3.c.*
Periclitor, áris vel áre, átus ſum, ári. to be in jeopardy. *V.D.1.c.*
Periculum, li. n.2. Danger. *N.S.2.d.*
Peritus, a, um. Experi. *N. Adj.*
Pertæſus. æ, um. Weary. Part.
Pes, pedis. m.g. A foot. *N.S.3.d.*

Peto, ĭs, ĭvi ére, ĭtum. to desire. V.A. 3.c.
Petor, ĕris, *vel* ĕre, ĭtus *sum*, peti. to be desired. V.P. 3.c.
Petrus, tri. *m.g.* Peter. *N.* S. 2.d.
Pignus, ŏris. *n.g.* a Pledge. *N.* S. 3.d.
Pila, æ. *f.g.* a ball. *N.* S. 1.d.
Placeo, es, ŭi, ére, ĭtum. to please. V.A. 2.c.
Plato, ónis. *m.g.* Plato. *N.* S. 3. d.
Plenus, a, um. Full. *N.* Adj.
Pœnitet, ébat, &c. it repenteth. V. Impers. 2.c.
Poeta, æ. *m.g.* a Poet. *N.* S. 1.d.
Pollex, ĭcis, *m.g.* an inch. *N.* S. 3.d.
Pósitus, a, um. Placed. Part.
Possum, potes, potui, pósse, to may or can. V. irr.
Potior, iris *vel* íre, ítus *sum*, iri. to enjoy. V.D. 1.c.
Poto, ás, ávi, *&* potus *sum*, áre, átum. to drink. V.N. 1.c.
Præceptor, óris. *m.g.* a Master. *N.* S. 3.d.
Præfero, fers, tŭli, ferre, *latum*. to Prefer. V. irr.
Præsidium, ij. *n.g.* a safeguard. *N.* S. 2.d.
Prætéreo, is, ivi *vel* ĭi, ĭre, ĭtum. to passe by. V.N. 4.c.
Prætéritus, a, um. Passed by. Part.
Precor, áris *vel* áre, átus *sum*, ári. to pray. V.D. 1.c.
Pridem. Long ago. Adv.
Prior, us. c. 3. the former. *N.* Adj. C.
Primus, a, um. the first. *N.* Adj. S.
Primùm. first. Adv.
Princeps, cĭpis. c. 2. a Prince. *N.* S. 3. d.
Próbitas, atis. *f.g.* Honestly. *N.* S. 3.d.
Procédo, is, cessi, cédere, *cessum*, to go on. V.N. 3.c.
Procumbo, is, cŭbui, cúmbere, *cúbitum*, to lye down. V.N. 3.c.
Proficiscor, scĕris *vel* ĕre, *fectus sum*, sci to go. V.D. 3.c.
Promptus, a, um. Ready. *N.* Adj.
Prope near. Præp. P.
Propiùs. nearer. Adv. C.
Proximè. next. Adv. S.
Proprius, a, um. Proper. *N.* Adj.

Propter. For. Præpoſ.
Pudet, ébat, &c. it aſhameth. V. Impeſſ. 2. c.
Puer, ĕri. m. g. a boy. N. S. 2. d.
Puerítia, æ. f. g. Child-hood. N. S. 1. d.
Purus, a, um. Pure. N. Adj.
Puto, as, ávi, áre, átum. to think. V. A. 1. c.

Q.

Qvális, e, c. 3. what like. N. Adj.
Quantus, a, um. how great. *N.* Adj.
Quam as. Adv. of Compariſon.
Que, and. Conjunct.
Qui, quæ, quod. which. Pron.
Quidam, quædam, quodam, ſome one. Pron.
Quis, quæ, quid. who. Pron.
Quiſquam, quæquam, quicquam, any one. Pron.
Quod. that. conjunct.
Quoque, alſo. conjunct.

R. R.

Rarus, a, um. Seldom. N. Adj. P.
Rárior, ius. c. 3. more ſeldome. N. Adj. C.
Raríſſimus, a, um. very ſeldom. N. Adj. S.
Recipio, is, cépi, cípere, céptum. to receive. V. A. 3. c.
Recordor, áris vel áre, átus ſum, ári, to call to minde. V. D. 1. c.
Redimo, is, émi, ímere, emptum. to redeem. V. A. 3. c.
Redintegrátio, ónis. f. g. a renewing. N. S. 3. d.
Réferor, ferris, vel ferre, látus ſum, feri to be brought back. V. P. irr.
Refert, ferébat, tŭlit, &c. It mattereth. V. Impeſſ. irr.
Regina, æ. f. g. a Queen. N. S. 1. d.
Repetundárum, is. Bribery. N. S. 1. d. Dipt.
Res, rei. f. g. a thing. N. S. 5. d.
Reſpuo, is, ui, ĕre, útum. to refuſe. V. N. 3. c.
Reus, a, um. Accuſed. *N.* Adj.

Rever.

Revertor, ĕris vel ĕre, versus sum, verti. to return. V. P. 3. c.
Rex, régis, m.g. a King. N.S.3.d.
Risus, ûs, m.g. Laughter. N.S.4.d.
Robur, ŏris, n.g. an Oak. N.S.3.d.
Rogo, as, ávi, áre, átum, to ask. V. A. 1. c.
Roma, æ. f.g. Rome. N.S.1.d.
Románus, a, um. Romane. N. Adj.
Rus, rúris, n.g. the countrey. N.S.3.d.

S.

Sæpe. Often. Adv. of time.
Savitia, æ. f.g. Cruelty. N. S 1.d.
Sáluber, bris, bre. c.3. wholesome. N.Adj.P.
Salubérior, us, c.3. More wholesome. N. Adj. C.
Salubérrimus, a, um. very wholesome. N.Adj.S.
Salútor, áris vel áre, átus sum, ári. to be saluted. V.P.1.c.
Sanctus, a, um, Holy. N. Adj.
Sápio, is, ui (& ivi, ĕre, ptum. to be wise. V. N.3.c.
Sátago, is, égi, ágere, actum. to be busie. V.P.3.c.
Satis. Enough. Adv. of quality.
Scribo, is, psi, ĕre, ptum. to write. V. A. 3 ic.
Scelus, ĕris. n.g. wickednesse. N.S.3.d.
Scio, is, scivi, scire, scitum. to know. V.A.4.c.
Secúrus, a, um. Careless. N.Adj.
Sed. But. Conjunct.
Sententia, æ, f.g. a saying. *N.S.1.d.*
Sentio, tis, si, tire, sum. to perceive. V.A.4.c.
Sexagintæ. c.3. Threescore, N. Adj. inv. pl.
Sinister, stra, strum. the left. N. Adj.
Símilis, le, c.3. like. N.Adj.
similiter. like. Adv. of quality.
Somnio, as, avi, áre, átum. to dream. V.N. 1.c.
somnus, ni. m.g. sleep. N.S. 2.d.
Sordidus, a, um. Base. N. Adj. P.
Sordidior, us. more base. N. Adj.C.
Sordidissimus, a, um. most base, N. Adj.S.

Sper,

Spero, as, avi, are, atum. to behold. V.A. 1.c.
Spólio, as, avi, are, atum. to plunder. V. A. 1.c.
Statuo, is, ui, ĕre, útum. to appoint. V.A.3.c.
Stans, tis. c.3. ſtanding. Part.
Storto, is, ui, ĕre. to ſnort. V. A. 3.c.
Stomachus, chi. m.g. the ſtomack. N.S.2.d.
Sterps, pis. f.g. a ſtock. N.S.3.d.
Studeo, es, ui, ére, ĭtum to ſtudy. V.N. 2.c.
Studétur, ébatur, ĭtum, eſt, &c. V. Impers. 2.c.
Studium, ii. n g. ſtudy. N.S. 2.d.
Stultus, a, um. Fooliſh. N. Adj. S.
Sublevo, as, avi, are, atum. to help. V. A. 1.c.
Subtraho, is, traxi, ĕre, tractum. to withdraw. V.A.3.c.
Sui, ſibi. of himſelf. Pron.
Sum, es, fui, eſſe. to be. V.N.irr.
Supero, as, avi, are, atum. to overcome. V.A. 1.c.
Supérſum, es, fui, eſſe. to be over and above. V.N. irr.
Supinus, a, um, Careleſſe. N.Adj.
Supplex, plĭcis. c.3. ſuppliant. N. Adj.
Supra above. Præp.
Superior, us, c.3. Higher. N Adj. C.
Suprémus, a, um, vel ſummus, a, um. the higheſt. N.Adj.S.
Surgo, is, rexi, gĕre, re to riſe. V.N.3.c.
Suus, a, uum. His.

T.

Taceo, es, ui, ére, ĭtum. to hold ones peace. V.N. 2.c.
Tædet, ébat, &c. it irketh. V. Imperſ.
Talis, le. c.3. ſuch. N. Adj.
Tantus, a, um. ſo great. N.Adj.
Templum, pli. n.g. the Temple. N.S.2.d.
Tempori, in time. Adv.
Tempus, ŏris. n.g. Time. N. S. 3.d.
Teneo, es, ui, ére, tentum to hold. V. A. 2.c.
Thymus, mi. m.g. Thyme. N.S.2.d.
Tōtus a um. whole. N. Adj.
Tres, tria. c.3. pl. Three. N. Adj.

Tu, tui. thou. Pron.
Tu ipſe, tui-ipsius. thou-thy-ſelf. Pron.
Tunc. then. Adv.
Turris, is. f.g. A tower. N.S.3.d.
Turpis, e. c.3. Filthy. N.Adj.
Tutus, a, um. Safe. *N.* Adj.
Tuus, á, uum. Thine. Pron.

V. V.

Vacuus, a, uum. Voyd. N.Adj.
Valeo, es, ui, ére. to be able. V.N. 2.c.
Vbique. Every where. Adv.
Vendo, is, dĭdi ĕre, to ſell. V.A.3.c.
Venio, is, vĕni, tum, to come. V.N. 4.c.
Véreor, éris vel ére, véritus ſum, éri. to be afraid. V.D.2.c.
Verto, is, ti ĕre, verſum. to turn. V.A.3.c.
Veſperi. in the evening. Adv.
Veſter, ſtra, ſtrum yours. Pron.
Veſtis, is. f g. a garment. N.S. 3.d.
Vicinus, ni. m.g. A neighbour. N.S.2.d.
Video, es, di, ére, viſum. to ſee. V.A.2.c.
Vigilo, as ávi, áre, atum. to watch. V.N. 1.c.
Vigilans, tis. c. 3. Watching. P.
Viginti. c.3. *pl.* Twenty. N.
Vinum, ni. n.g. wine. N.S.2.d.
Vinco, cis, vici, víncere, victum. to overcome. V.A. 3.c.
Vir, viri. m.g. A man. N.S.2.d.
Virgilius, ĭi, m.g. Virgil. N.S. P. 2.d.
Virtus, útis, f g. Vertue. N.S.3.d.
Vis, vis. f g. Force. N.S,3.d.
Viſo, is ſi, ſĕre, ſum. to viſit. V.N.3.c.
Vita, æ. f.g, Life. N.S.1.d.
Vitium, tii. n.g. vice. N.S.2.d.
Vivo is vi, ĕre ctum. to live. V.N,3.c.
Unus, a, um. one. N. Adj.

Vocor,

Vocor, áris vel are, atus ſum, ari. to be called. V. P. 1. c.
Volo, vis, volui, velle. to will. V. *N.* 3. c. irr.
Voluptas, atis. f. g. Pleaſure. *N.* S. 3. d.
Votum, ti. n. g. a deſire *N.* S. 2. d.
Urbs, bis. f. g. a City. *N.* S. 3.
Uſus, ûs. m. g. Uſe. *N.* S. 4. d.
Ut. thus. Conjunct.
Uter, tra, um. whether. *N.* Adj.
Utilis, le c. 3. Profitable.
Utor, ĕris vel ĕre, uſus ſum, uti. to uſe. V. D. 3. c.
Utrùm, whether. Adv.

X. X.

X*enophon, ontis.* m. g. Xenophon. *N.* S. 3. d.

FINIS.

The greater Errata's may be thus amended.

PAge 4. line 25. read from. p. 8. l. 24. r. 28. Qu. p. 19. l. 23. r. *Qui*. p. 20. l. 18. r. *&*. l. 30. r. *Cujas*. p. 21. l. 25. r. *oportet*. p. 40. l. 24. r. *amatus sit vel fuerit*, he might have been loved. p. 47. r. Audior. p. 94. l. 16. r. indifferently. p. 98. l. 25. r. *Quanti*. p. 128. l. 10. r. *ſient*. p. 143. l. 14. r. *arcu*. p. 145. l. 1. r. *repetundæ*. ſ *tu*. p. 147. l. 1. r. *eum*.

The reſt (being meerly literall) are more eaſily eſpied, and helped.

Beſides this *Examination of the Accidents*, there are other books of ſingular uſe for expedition; in order to the attaining of the Latine tongue: thus entituled, Mr. *Hoole's Grammar* in Latine and Engliſh.

Terminationes & Exempla Declinationum & Conjugationum.

Propria quæ maribus, *Quæ Genus*, and *As in Præſenti*, engliſhed and explained; for the uſe of young Grammarians.

Alſo his *Primer*, (grounding [illegible] for true ſpelling, and exact reading) the beſt extant.

All which are printed for, and to be ſold by *John Saywel*, at the *Greyhound* in *Little Brittain* without *Alderſgate*, *London*.

TERMINATIONES
ET EXEMPLA
DECLINATIONUM,
&
CONJUGATIONUM,
In Usum *GRAMMATICASTRORUM.*

Authore CAROLO HOOLE, A. M.
Scholæ Grammaticæ Institutore, in
ædibus Arundellianis *Lothburien-*
sibus (officina olim quadranta-
ria) haud procul a Byrsa
Regali apud *Londinates*.

M. Fab. Quintil. Instit. Orat. lib. 1. cap. 4.

Nomina declinare & verba in primis pueri sciant; neque enim
aliter pervenire ad intellectum sequentium possunt: quod etiam
monere supervacuum fuerat, nisi ambitiosa festinatione plerique
à posterioribus inciperent; & dum ostentare discipulos circa spe-
ciosa malunt, compendio morarentur.

LONDINI:
Typis *G. G.* Impensis *Johannis Saywelli*,
habitantis in Parva Britania ad insig-
ne Canis Leporarii. 1657.

ARTICULI.

Articuli, ſive notæ Generum.

		Maſc.	Fem.	Neut.
Singulariter.	Nom.	*Hic*	*Hæc*	*Hoc.*
	Gen.	*Hujus*	*Hujus*	*Hujus.*
	Dat.	*Huic*	*Huic*	*Huic.*
	Acc.	*Hunc*	*Hanc*	*Hoc.*
	Voc.	*ô*	*ô*	*ô*
	Abl.	*Hoc*	*Hâc*	*Hoc.*
Pluraliter.	Nom.	*Hi*	*Hæ*	*Hæc.*
	Gen.	*Horum*	*Harum*	*Horum.*
	Dat.	*His*	*His*	*His.*
	Acc.	*Hos*	*Has*	*Hæc.*
	Voc.	*ô*	*ô*	*ô*
	Abl.	*His*	*His*	*His.*

Terminationes quinque Declinationum.

		1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
Singulariter.	Nom.	*a*	*r. us. um*	*a.c.e.i. l.n.o.r. s.t. x.*	*us*	*es*
	Gen.	*æ*	*i*	*is*	*us*	*ei*
	Dat.	*æ*	*o*	*i*	*ui*	*ei*
	Acc.	*am*	*um*	*em*	*um*	*em*
	Voc.	*a*	*r. e. um*	*a.c.e.i. l.n.o.r. s.t. x.*	*us*	*es*
	Abl.	*a*	*o*	*e*	*u*	*e*
Pluraliter.	Nom.	*æ*	*i*	*es*	*us*	*es*
	Gen.	*arum*	*orum*	*um*	*uum*	*erum*
	Dat.	*is*	*is*	*ibus*	*bus*	*ebus*
	Acc.	*as*	*os*	*es*	*us*	*es*
	Voc.	*æ*	*i*	*es*	*us*	*es*
	Abl.	*is*	*is*	*ibus*	*bus*	*ebus*

Exempla

Exempla primæ Declinationis.

1. Maſculina.

Poeta, *a Poet*
Lixa, *a Scullion*
Scriba, *a Scribe*
Scurra, *a Scoffer*
Rabula, *a Brawler*
Athleta, *a Wreſtler*
Bibliopola, *a Book-ſeller*
Cometa, *a blazing Star*
Oenopola, *a Vintner*
Prophetа, *a Prophet*

2. Feminina.

Fibula, *a Button*
Acicula, *a Pin*
Ligula, *a Point*
Rubecula, *a Robin red breaſt*
Merula, *a Black bird*
Tinea, *a Tench*
Perca, *a Perch*
Saga, *a Witch*
Plaga, *a ſtroke*
Virga, *a Rod*
Cavea, *a Cage*

3. Communia duorum.

Verna, *a Slave*
Agricola, *a Husbandman*
Advena, *a ſtranger*
Auriga, *a Wagoner*
Indigena, *a homeling*
Transfuga, *a run-away*
Incola, *an Inhabitant*
Conviva, *a Gueſt*
Homicida, *a man-ſlayer*

4. Dubia.

Talpa, *a Mole*
Dama, *a Deer*

5. Adjectiva & Subſtantiva.

Bona Muſa, *a good Muſe*
Garrula Pica, *a chattering Pye*
Furca ferrea, *an iron Fork*
Lubrica anguilla, *a ſlippery Eel*
Longa haſta, *a long Pike*
Nova Virga, *a new Rod*

Exempla ſecundæ Declinationis.

1. Maſculina.

Puer, eri, *a boy*
Culter, tri, *a knife*
Aper, pri, *a Boar*
Ager, gri, *a field*
Armiger, eri, *an Eſquire*
Pileus, *a Cap*
Procus, *a Woer*
Sponſus, *a Bridegroom*
Digitus, *a Finger*
Fungus, *a Muſhrom*

2. Feminina.

Ceraſus, *a cherry tree*
Malus, *an apple tree*
Pirus, *a pear tree*
Volemus, *a warden tree*
Sorbus, *a ſ vice tree*
Papirus, *paper*
Chryſtallus, *chryſtal*
Synodus, *an Aſſembly*
Byſſus, *fine flax*
Arctus, *Charles-wain*

3. Neutra.

Pomum, *an apple*
Ceraſum, *a cherry*
Pirum, *a pear*
Prunum, *a plum*
Meſpilum, *a Medlar*
Ovum, *an egg*
Brachium, *an arm*
Mentum, *a chin*
Carpentum, *a coach*
Scamnum, *a bench*

4. Dubia.

Pampinus, *a Vine leaf*
Paradiſus, *a Paradiſe*
Atomus, *a mote in the Sun*
Groſſus, *a green fig*
Lecythus, *an oyl glaſſe*
Phaſelus, *a Barge*

5. Adjectiva & Subſtantiva.

Bonus Magiſter, *a good Maſter*
Magnus liber, *a great book*
Longus gladius, *a long ſword*
Honeſtus vir, *an honeſt man*
Stultum ingenium, *a fooliſh wit*
Profundum pelagus, *the deep ſea*

Exempla tertiæ Declinationis.

1. Maſculina.

Sal, lis, *ſalt*
Mugil, ilis, *a mullet*
Pecten, inis, *a comb*
Delphin, inis, *a Dolphin*
Dæmon, onis, *a Devil*
Leo, onis, *a Lyon*
Sermo, onis, *a ſpeech*
Brito, onis, *a Brittain*
Nar, naris, *a noſtrill*
Crater, eris, *a goblet*
Carcer, eris, *a priſon*
Dolor, oris, *grief*
Turtur, uris, *a Turtle*
Mas, maris, *a Male*
Gigas, antis, *a Gyant*
Magnes, etis, *a load ſtone*
Limes, itis, *a bound*
Pes, pedis, *a foot*
Crinis, inis, *a hair*
Glis, gliris, *a Dormouſe*
Lapis, idis, *a ſtone*
Flos, floris, *a Flower*
Nepos, otis, *a Nephew*
Heros, ois, *a Noble man*
Mus, muris, *a Mouſe*
Lepos, oris, *a Hare*
Arabs, abis, *an Arabian*
Æthiops, opis, *a Blackmore*
Mons, tis, *a Hill*
Dens, tis, *a Tooth*
Thorax, acis, *the bulk of ones body*
Vervex, ecis, *a Wether*
Calix, icis, *a cup*

2. Feminina.

Syndo, onis, *fine linnen*
Hirundo, inis, *a ſwallow*
Imago, inis, *an Image*
Lectio, onis, *a leſſon*
Caro, carnis, *fleſh*
Mater, tris, *a mother*
Arbor, oris, *a tree*
Civitas, atis, *a city*
Sedes, is, *a ſeat*
Abies, ietis, *a fir tree*
Pellis, is, *a skin*
Caſſis, idis, *an head piece*
Cos, cotis, *a whetſtone*
Virtus, tutis, *vertue*
Laus, dis, *praiſe*
Trabs, bis, *a beam*
Hyems, emis, *winter*
Mens, tis, *a mind*
Daps, dapis, *dainty meat*
Pus, tis, *gruell*
Frons, dis, *the leaf of a tree*
Ars, tis, *a trade*
Fax, facis, *a torch*
Lex, legis, *a law*
Radix, icis, *a root*
Vox, vocis, *a voice*
Nux, nucis, *a nut*

3. Neutra

3. Neutra.

Ænigma, atis, *a Riddle*
Lac, lactis, *Milk*
Cubile, is, *a Bed*
Sinapi, invar. *Muſtard*
Animal, alis, *a living creature*
Mel, mellis, *Honey*
Nomen, inis, *a name*
Calcar, aris, *a Spur*
Cadaver, eris, *a Carkaſſe*
Hir, invar. *the hollow of the hand*
Cor, cordis, *a Heart*
Robur, oris, *an Oak*
Vas, vaſis, *a Veſſel*
Æs, æris, *Braſſe*
Os, oris, *a mouth*
Os, oſſis, *a bone*
Crus, cruris, *a leg*
Onus, eris, *a Burden*
Corpus, oris, *a Body*
Caput, itis, *a head*

4. Dubia.

Anas, atis, *a Duck*
Amnis, nis, *a River*
Grus, gruis, *a Crane*
Linter, tris, *a Boat*
Bubo, onis, *an Owl*
Scrobs, bis, *a Ditch*
Limax, acis, *a Snail*
Culex, icis, *a Gnat*

5. Communia duorum.

Homo, inis, *a man*
Hæres, edis, *an Heir*
Teſtis, is, *a Witneſſe*
Cuſtos, odis, *a Keeper*
Princeps, ipis, *a Prince*
Iudex, icis, *a Judge*
Vigil, ilis, *a Watchman*
Eques, itis, *a Knight*
Dux, ducis, *a Captain*
Opifex, icis, *a Workman*

6. Communia trium.

Mitis, e, *mild*
Amans, tis, *loving*
Docens, tis, *teaching*
Legens, tis, *reading*
Audiens, tis, *hearing*
Audax, acis, *bold*
Simplex, icis, *ſimple*
Pernix, icis, *ſwift*
Atrox, ocis, *cruell*
Trux, trucis, *fierce*
Doctior, ius, *more learned*
Dulcior, ius, *ſweeter*

Adjectiva & Substantiva.

Humilis arbor, *a low Tree.*
Vitis lachrymans, *a bleeding Vine.*
Caro iners, *unsavory flesh.*
Facinus nobile, *a gallant exploit.*
Lex prohibens, *a Law forbidding.*
Anceps secúris, *a two edged Hatchet.*
Socors miles, *a heartless Souldier.*
Cicur sus, *a tame Swine.*
Inops multitudo, *the poore Commons.*
Animal bipes, *a two footed living creature.*
Deses senex, *an old man sitting still.*
Grave onus, *a heavy burden.*
Humilius genus, *a baser stock.*

Exempla quartæ Declinationis.

1. Masculina.

Gradus, *a step*
Arcus, *a Bow*
Versus, *a Verse*
Flatus, *a blast*
Strepitus, *a noise*
Aspectus, *a look*

2. Feminina.

Anus, *an old woman*
Porticus, *a Porch*
Tribus, *a kinred*
Acus, *a Needle*
Nurus, *a sons wife*
Socrus, *a wives mother*

3. Neutra.

Genu, *a knee*
Tonitru, *thunder*
Veru, *a spit*

Exempla quintæ Declinationis.

Feminina.

Acies, *an edge*
Res, *a thing*
Species, *a shape*
Fides, *faith*
Glacies, *ice*
Macies, *leanness*

Adjectiva

Adjectiva & Substantiva diversarum Declinationum.

1 Candida 4 manus, *a white hand*
3 Cicur 1 columba, *a tame pigeon*
3 Iners 2 asinus, *an idle asse*
2 Gelidus 3 fons, *a cold spring*
3 Dulce 2 pomum, *a sweet apple*
1 Squalida 5 facies, *a nasty face*
3 Hebes 2 ingenium, *a dull wit*
1 Venusta 3 Venus, *a fair Lady*
3 Felix 1 sylva, *a fertile wood*
2 Garrulus 3 percontator, *a prattling busie body*
3 Auris 1 patula, *an open ear*
3 Impubis 1 gena, *a beardlesse cheek*
3 Mendax 1 forma, *lying beauty*
2 Meus 4 vultus 2 amicus, *my friendly countenance*
1 Mea 3 fallax 3 imago, *my deceitfull image*
2 Meum 2 charum 3 caput, *my dear head*
2 Trepidus vel 1 Trepida } 1 dama, *a trembling deer*
2 Malevolus 3 vetus 1 Poeta, *an old cankered Poet*
3 Immanis ac 1 barbara 3 consuetudo, *a cruel and barbarous custome*
2 Hilaris 2 festus 5 dies, *a merry holy day*
2 Lucidus & 3 splendens 1 planeta, *a light and bright Planet*
3 Lucidior & 3 splendidior 1 luna, *the lighter and brighter Moon*
2 Luc dissimus & 2 splendidissimus 3 Sol, *the very light, and very bright Sun*

Terminatione

Terminationes Adjectivorum per tres gradus Comparationis.

		P.	C.	S
Singulariter.		Doctus, Tenet. Dulcis. Felix. Prudens.		
	N.	us, er, is } x, ns a, is um, e	ior. ius.	mus. ma. mum.
	G.	i. æ. is. i.	ioris.	mi. mæ. mi.
	D.	o. æ. i. o.	iori.	mo. mæ. mo.
	A.	um } em am } um. e. x. ns.	iorem. ius.	mum. mam. mum.
	Vo.	e. er. is } x. ns a. is um. e	ior. ius.	me. ma. mum.
	A.	o. a. i. e. o.	iore. iori.	mo. ma. mo.
Pluraliter.	*N.*	i. } es. æ a. ia	iores. iora.	mi. mæ. mi.
	G.	orum. } ium. arum. orum.	iorum.	morum. marum. morum.
	D.	is. ibus.	ioribus.	mis.
	A.	os } es as a. ia.	iores. iora.	mos. mas. ma
	Vo.	*Voc. ut Nom.*		
	A.	is. ibus.	ioribus.	mis.

1. Exemplum Adjectivorum trium Terminationum.

			P.	C.	S
Singulariter.	N.	M.	Doctus.	Doctior.	Doctissimus.
		F.	Docta.	Doctior.	Doctissima.
		N.	Doctum.	Doctius.	Doctissimum.
	G.	M.	Docti.	Doctioris.	Doctissimi.
		F.	Doctæ.	Doctioris.	Doctissimæ.
		N.	Docti.	Doctioris.	Doctissimi.
	D.	M	Docto.	Doctiori.	Doctissimo.
		F.	Doctæ.	Doctiori.	Doctissimæ.
		N	Docto.	Doctiori.	Doctissimo.
	A.	M.	Doctum.	Doctiorem.	Doctissimum.
		F.	Doctam.	Doctiorem.	Doctissimam.
		N.	Doctum.	Doctius.	Doctissimum.
	Vo.	M.	Docte.	Doctior.	Doctissime.
		F.	Docta.	Doctior.	Doctissima.
		N.	Doctum.	Doctius.	Doctissimum
	A.	M.	Docto.	Doctiore, vel ri.	Doctissimo.
		F.	Docta.	Doctiore, vel ri.	Doctissima.
		N.	Docto.	Doctiore, vel ri	Doctissimo.
Pluraliter.	N	M.	Docti.	Doctiores,	Doctissimi.
		F.	Doctæ.	Doctiores.	Doctissimæ
		N.	Docta.	Doctiora.	Doctissima.
	G.	M.	Doctorum.	Doctiorum.	Doctissimorum.
		F.	Doctarum	Doctiorum.	Doctissimarum.
		N.	Doctorum	Doctiorum.	Doctissimorum.
	D.	M.F.N.	Doctis	Doctioribus.	Doctissimis
	A	M.	Doctos.	Doctiores.	Doctissimos.
		F.	Doctas.	Doctiores.	Doctissimas.
		N.	Docta.	Doctiora.	Doctissima
	Vo.	M.	Docti.	Doctiores.	Doctissimi.
		F.	Doctæ.	Doctiores.	Doctissimæ.
		N.	Docta.	Doctiora.	Doctissima.
	Ab.	M F.N	Doctis.	Doctioribus.	Doctissimis

2. Exemplum Adjectivorum duarum Terminationum.

			P.	C.	S
Singulariter.		M.	Dulcis.	Dulcior.	Dulcissimus.
	N.	F.	Dulcis.	Dulcior.	Dulcissima.
		N.	Dulce.	Dulcius.	Dulcissimum.
		M.	Dulcis.	Dulcioris.	Dulcissimi.
	G.	F.	Dulcis.	Dulcioris.	Dulcissimæ.
		N	Dulcis.	Dulcioris	Dulcissimi.
		M.	Dulci.	Dulciori.	Dulcissimo.
	D.	F.	Dulci.	Dulciori.	Dulcissimæ.
		N.	Dulci.	Dulciori	Dulcissimo.
		M.	Dulcem.	Dulciorem.	Dulcissimum.
	A.	F.	Dulcem.	Dulciorem.	Dulcissimam.
		N.	Dulce.	Dulcius.	Dulcissimum.
		M.	Dulcis.	Dulcior.	Dulcissimus.
	V.	F.	Dulcis,	Dulciori.	Dulcissima.
		N	Dulce.	Dulcius.	Dulcissimum.
		M.	Dulci.	Dulciore, vel ri.	Dulcissimo.
	A.	F.	Dulci.	Dulciore, vel ri.	Dulcissima.
		N.	Dulci.	Dulciore, vel ri,	Dulcissimo
Pluraliter.					
		M.	Dulces.	Dulciores.	Dulcissimi.
	N.	F.	Dulces.	Dulciores.	Dulcissimæ.
		N	Dulcia.	Dulciora.	Dulcissima.
		M	Dulcium.	Dulciorum.	Dulcissimorum.
	G.	F.	Dulcium.	Dulciorum.	Dulcissimarum.
		N.	Dulcium.	Dulciorum.	Dulcissimorum.
	D.	M. F. N.	Dulcibus.	Dulcioribus.	Dulcissimis.
		M.	Dulces,	Dulciores.	Dulcissimos.
	A.	F.	Dulces.	Dulciores.	Dulcissimas.
		N.	Dulcia.	Dulciora.	Dulcissima.
	V.		*Vt ut Nom.*		
	A.		*Abl. ut Dat*		

Terminatione;

3. Exemplum Adjectivorum unius Terminationis.

			P.	C.	S
Singulariter.	N.	M.	Felix.	Felicior.	Felicissimus.
		F.	Felix.	Felicior.	Felicissima.
		N.	Felix.	Felicius.	Felicissimum.
	G.	M.	Felicis.	Felicioris.	Felicissimi.
		F.	Felicis.	Felicioris.	Felicissimæ.
		N.	Felicis.	Felicioris.	Felicissimi.
	D.	M.	Felici.	Feliciori.	Felicissimo.
		F.	Felici.	Feliciori.	Felicissimæ.
		N.	Felici.	Feliciori.	Felicissimo.
	A.	M.	Felicem.	Feliciorem.	Felicissimum.
		F.	Felicem.	Feliciorem.	Felicissimam.
		N.	Felix.	Felicius.	Felicissimum.
	V.	M	Felix.	Felicior.	Felicissimus.
		F.	Felix,	Feliciot.	Felicissima.
		N.	Felix.	Felicius.	Felicissimum.
	A.	M.	Felice.	Feliciore, vel ri.	Felicissimo.
		F.	Felice.	Feliciore, vel ri	Felicissima.
		N.	Felice.	Feliciore, vel ri,	Felicissimo.
Pluraliter.	N.	M.	Felices.	Feliciores.	Felicissimi.
		F.	Felices.	Feliciores.	Felicissimæ.
		N.	Felices.	Felicior.	Felicissima.
	G.	M.	Felicium.	Feliciorum.	Felicissimorum.
		F.	Felicium.	Feliciorum.	Felicissimarum.
		N.	Felicium.	Feliciorum.	Felicissimorum.
	D.	M.F.N.	Felicibus.	Felicioribus.	Felicissimis.
	A.	M.	Felices.	Feliciores.	Felicissimos.
		F.	Felices.	Feliciores.	Felicissimas.
		N.	Felicia.	Feliciora.	Felicissima.
	V.		*Vce ut Nom.*		
	A.		*Abl. ut Dat*		

Terminationes Verborum in *O.* secundum quatuor Conjugationes.

Modus Indicativus.

Persona		1	2	3		1	2	3
Præsens.	Am 1. Doc 2 Leg 3. Aud 4.	o.	as.	at.	Pluraliter	amus.	atis.	ant.
		eo.	es.	et.		emus.	etis.	ent.
		o.	is.	it.		imus.	itis.	unt.
		io.	is.	it.		imus.	itis.	iunt.
Imperfectum.	Singulariter	1. abam. 2. ebam. 3 ebam. 4 iebam.	bas.	bat.		bamus.	batis.	bant.
Perfectum.		1 avi. 2. ui. 3. i. 4. ivi.	isti.	it.		imus.	istis.	erunt. ere.
Plusquam Perfectũ		1. averam. 2. ueram. 3 eram. 4. ieram.	ras.	rat.		ramus.	rátis.	rant.
Futurum.		1 abo 2. ebo. 3. am. 4. iam.	bis. es.	bit. et.		bimus. emus.	bitis. etis.	bunt. ent.

Modus Imperativus.

Præsens.	Singulariter 1.	a.	et.	Pluraliter	emus. ate. atote. ent. anto.
		ato.	ato.		
	2.	e.	eat.		eamus. ete. etote. eant. ento.
		eto.	eto.		
	3.	e.	at.		amus. ite. itote. ant. unto.
		ito.	ito.		
	4.	i.	iat.		iamus. ite. itote. iant. iunto.
		ito.	ito.		

Modus Potentialis.

		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Præ-	1.	em	es,	et,	emus,	etis,	ent.
fens.	2.	cam	as,	at,	amus,	atis,	ant.
	3.	am					
	4.	iam					
Im-	1.	arem					
per-	2	erem	res,	ret.	remus,	retis,	rent.
fe-	3	erem					
ctum.	4.	irem					
Per-	1.	averim					
fe-	2.	uerim	ris,	rit.	rimus,	ritis,	rint.
ctum.	3.	erim					
	4.	iverim					
Pluſ-	1.	aviſſem					
quam	2.	uiſſem	ſes,	ſet,	ſemus,	ſetis,	ſent.
Per-	3.	iſſem					
fectũ,	4.	iviſſem					
	1.	avero					
Futu.	2.	uero	ris,	rit.	rimus,	ritis,	rint.
rum.	3.	ero					
	4.	ivero					

Modus Infinitivus.

Præſ.	1.	are		1.	andi
& Im-	2.	ere		2	endi
perf.	3.	ere		3.	endi
	4	are		4.	iendi
Præt.	1	aviſſe		1.	atum
&	2.	uiſſe		2.	
Pluſq	3.	iſſe		3	um,
perf.	4	iviſſe.		4	itum
	1	aturum			
Futu	2	urum	eſſe.		
rum.	3.	urum			
	4	iturum			

Gerundia.

do, dum

Supina.

u.

Participium,

	Præſentis,	*Futuri*
1.	ans.	aturus.
2.	ens.	urus.
3.	ens.	urus.
4.	ens.	iturus.

Exempla primæ Conjugationis Verborum in *O.*

Voco, *to call.*
Clamo, *to cry.*
Ambŭlo, *to walke.*
Claúdico, *to halt.*
Canto, *to ſing.*
Puto, *to thinke.*
Vígilo, *to awake.*
Expecto, *to wait.*
Æstŭo, *to be ſicke.*
Exŭlo, *to be baniſhed.*
Spero, *to hope.*
Pecco, *to ſin.*
Opto, *to wiſh.*
Neg-o, *to deny.*
Ceſſo, *to leyter.*
Curo, *to regard.*
Lítigo, *to brabble.*
Navigo, *to ſayle.*
Vapulo, *to be whipt.*

Exempla ſecundæ Conjugationis.

Teneo, *to hold.*
Timeo, *to feare.*
Studeo, *to ſtudy.*
Lateo, *to lie hid.*
Taceo, *to be ſilent.*
Cenſeo, *to thinke.*
Moneo, *to admoniſh.*
Frigeo, *to be cold.*
Valeo, *to be in health.*
Caleo, *to be warme.*

Exempla tertiæ Conjugationis.

Bibo, *to drinke.*
Ico, *to ſtrike.*
Trudo, *to thruſt.*
Figo, *to faſten.*
Veho, *to carry.*
Molo, *to grind.*
Fremo, *to roare.*
Sino, *to ſuffer.*
Serpo, *to creepe.*
Linquo, *to leave.*
Tero, *to weare*
Arceſſo, *to go to call.*
Verto, *to turne.*
Solvo, *to looſe.*
Nexo, *to knit.*
Iacio, *to caſt.*
Fodio, *to dig.*
Fugio, *to ſhun.*
Capio, *to take.*
Pario, *to bring forth.*
Quatio, *to ſhake.*
Statuo, *to appoynt.*

Exempla quartæ Conjugationis.

Dormio, *to ſleep.*
Garrio, *to prate.*
Impedio, *to hinder.*
Cuſtodio, *to keep.*
Servio, *to ſerve.*
Obedio, *to obey.*
Scio, *to know.*
Laſcivio, *to play the Wanton.*
Munio, *to fence.*
Mollio, *to ſoften.*
Pipio, *to cry peepe.*
Nutrio, *to nouriſh.*

Terminationes Verborum in *Or*, ſecundum quatuor Conjugationes.

Indicativus Modus.

		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Præſens.	1.	or	{aris / are} atur		amur	amini	antur
	2.	eor	{eris / ere} etur		emur	emini	entur
	3.	or	{eris / ere} itur		imur	imini	untur
	4.	ior	{iris / ire} itur		imur	imini	iuntur
Imperfectum.	1.	abar					
	2	ebar	{baris / bare} batur		bamur	bamini	bantur
	3	ebar					
	4.	iebar					
Perfectum.	1,	atus sum / fui			i {ſumus / fuimus}	{eſtis / fuiſtis}	
	2.	us sum / fui	{es / fuiſti} {eſt / fuit}				
	3.	us sum / fui			{ſunt / fuerunt, fuere}		
	4.	itus sum / fui					
Pluſquam Perfectum.	1.	atus eram / fueram			i {eramus / fueramus}	{eratis / fueratis}	
	2.	us eram / fueram	{eras / fueras} {erat / fuerat}				
	3.	us eram / fueram			{erant / fuerant}		
	4	itus eram / fueram					
Futurum.	1.	abor	{eris / ere} itur		imur	imini	untur
	2.	ebor					
	3.	ar	{eris / ere} etur		emur	emini	entur
	4	iar					

Imperativus Modus.

Præſens.	1.	{are etur / ator ator}	emur	{emini / eminor}	{entur / antor}
	2.	{ere eatur / etor etor}	eamur	{eamini / eaminor}	{eantur / entor}
	3.	{ere atur / itor itor}	amur	{amini / aminor}	{antur / untor}
	4.	{ire iatur / itor itor}	iamur	{imini / iminor}	{iantur / iuntor}

Potentialis

Potentialis Modus.

Præſens.	1.	er			eris		emur	emini	entur
	2.	ear	}		ere	etur			
	3.	ar	}		aris		amur	amini	antur
	4.	iar	}		are	atur			
Imperf.	1.	arer							
	2.	erer			eris		emur	emini	entur
	3.	erer			ere	etur			
	4.	irer							
Perf.	1.	atus	}				i	simus	sitis
	2.	us	}	im	sis	sit		fuerimus	fueritis
	3.	us	}	fuerim	fueris	fuerit		sint	
	4.	itus	}					fuerint	
Pluſquam perfect.	1.	atus	}				i	eſſemus	eſſetis
	2.	us	}	eſſem	eſſes	eſſet		fuiſſemus	fuiſſetis
	3.	us	}	fuiſſem	fuiſſes	fuiſſet		eſſent	
	4.	itus	}					fuiſſent	
Futurum.	1.	atus	}				i	erimus	eritis
	2.	us	}	ero	eris	erit		fuerimus	fueritis
	3.	us	}	fuero	fueris	fuerit		erint	
	4.	itus	}					fuerint	

Infinitivus Modus.

Præſ. & Imperf.	1.	ari		
	2.	eri		
	3.	i		
	4.	iri		
Perf. & Pluſq.	1.	atum	}	
	2.	um	}	eſſe
	3.	um	}	fuiſſe
	4.	itum	}	
Futurum.	1.	atum iri		
		andum eſſe		
	2.	um iri		
	3.	endum eſſe		
	4.	itum iri		
		iendum eſſe		

Participium

Præteriti	Futuri in dus.
1. atus	1. andus
2. us	2. endus
3. us	3. endus
4. itus	4. iendus

Exempla primæ Conjugationis Verborum in *Or*

Precor, to pray
Suſpicor, to ſuſpect
Confabulor, to chat or talk
Miror, to wonder
Oſculor, to kiſſe
Venor, to hunt
Veneror, to worſhip
Piſcor, to fiſh
Minor, to threaten
Teſtor, to witneſſe
Rogor, to be asked
Turbor, to be troubled
Vaſtor, to be waſted
Verberor, to be beaten
Spolior, to be ſpoiled
Vocor, to be called
Crucior, to be tormented
Recitor, to be rehearſed
Gravor, to be grieved

Exempla ſecundæ Conjugationis.

Fateor, to confeſſe
Polliceor, to promiſe
Vereor, to fear
Tueor, to defend
Mereor, to deſerve
Miſereor, to pitty
Moneor, to be adviſed
Irrideor, to be mocked
Abſterreor, to be affrighted
Moveor, to be moved
Impleor, to be filled
Miſceor, to be mingled
Habeor, to be accounted

Exempla tertiæ Conjugationis.

Sequor, to follow
Loquor, to ſpeak
Vtor, to uſe
Revertor, to return
Queror, to complain
Proficiſcor, to go.
Labor, to ſlide
Promittor, to be promiſed
Opprimor, to be oppreſſed
Quæror, to be ſought
Extinguor, to be quenched
Extendor, to be ſtretched out
Illudor, to be mocked
Deprehendor, to be catched
Iungor, to be joined

Exempla quartæ Conjugationis.

Mentior, to lie
Experior, to try
Blandior, to fawn upon
Sortior, to caſt lots
Ordior, to begin
Partior, to divide
Impedior, to be intangled
Erudior, to be inſtructed
Invenior, to be found
Punior, to be puniſhed
Redimior, to be adorned

FINIS.

PROPRIA QUÆ MARIBUS, QUÆ GENUS, And AS IN PRÆSENTI,

Engliſhed and Explained;

For the Uſe of young *GRAMMARIANS.*

By *Charls Hoole*, Maſter of Arts, Teacher of a private Grammar-School, in *Arundel*-houſe (heretofore the Token-houſe) in *Lothbury*, not far from the Royal Exchange *London*.

LONDON,
Printed by *W. G.* for *John Saywell*, and are to be ſold at his Shop in *Little-Britain* without *Alderſgate*, at the Sign of the *Greyhound*, 1657.

PROPRIA QUÆ MARIBUS
Explained.

1. The General Rules of Proper Names.

1. **Proper Names which are given to Males (or Hees) are of the Maſculine Gender,** viz.

1. **Of * Gods,** as,
   Bacchus, chi.
   Mars, tis.
   Apollo, ĭnis.

   * *Theſe were no Gods, but Idols, or Devils (rather) worſhipped as Gods.*

2. **Of Men,** as,
   Cato ónis.
   Virgilius, lii.

3. **Of Rivers,** as,
   Tybris, is, Acc. im, Abl. i. Orontes, tis, m.

4. **Of Moneths,** as,
   October, bris, Abl. i.

5. **Of Winds,** as,
   Lybs, bis, **the Weſt-South-Weſt-Wind.**
   Notus, ti, } **the South-Wind.**
   Auſter, tri, }

2. **Proper Names which are given to Females (or Shees) are of the Feminine Gender,** viz.

1. **Goddeſſes,** as,
   Juno ónis.
   Venus, ĕris.

2. **Of Women,** as,
   Anna, æ.

Philótis

Philótis, ótidis.

3. **Of Cities, as,**
Elis, ĭdis.
Opus, untis.

4. **Of Countries, as,**
Græcia, æ.
Perſis, idis.

5. **Of Iſlands, as,**
Creta, æ,
Britannia, æ.
Cyprus, pri.

Yet theſe proper Names of Cities are excepted, viz.

1. { Sulmo, mónis, / Agragas, gantis, } **of the Maſculine Gender**
2. { Argos, gi, / Tibur, ŭris, / Prænesſte, } **of the Neuter Gender**
3. { Anxur, ŭris, } **of both Maſculine and Neuter Gender**

---

3. General Rules for the Genders of Common Names.

---

1. **All Common Names of Trees are of the Feminine Gender, as,**

Alnus, ni, **an Alder tree**
Cupreſſus, ſi, **a Cypreſſe tree**
Cedrus, dri, **a Cedar tree**

Yet

Yet theſe common Names of trees are excepted, viz:

1. *a* Pinus, ni, & ûs, **a wild Pine-tree.** or as ſome read, *b* Spinus, ni, **a Sloe-tree** Oleaſter, tri, **a wild Olive-tree** } **Of the Maſculine gender**

a Pinus *Maſc. & Fem. ſaith Holyoke; Fem. heretofore of the Maſc.* Calepin. *b* Hic *Spinus a Sloe tree, &* hæc *Spina a thorn or prickle, ſaith Servius in Virg.*

1. Siler, ĕris, **an oſier**
Suber, ĕris, **a Cork-tree**
Thus, ûris, **a Frankincenſe-tree**
Robur, ŏris, **an Oak**
Acer, ĕris, **a Maple.**
} **Of the Neuter gender.**

---

2. **Theſe kind of common names are of the Epicene Gender,** viz.

1. **Of Birds, as,**

Paſſer, ĕris, m. **a Sparrow**
Hirundo, ĭnis, f. **a Swallow**

---

2. **Of Beaſts, as,**

Tygris, is, f. **a Tygre**
Vulpes, is, f. **a Fox**

---

3. **Of Fiſhes, as,**

Oſtrea, æ, f. **an Oyſter**
Cetus, ti, m. **a Whale**

---

3. * **All Nouns that end in** Um, **are of the Neuter Gender, as,**

Londínum, ni, **London**
Malum, li, **an Apple**
Eborácum, ci, **York**

* *Except the names of Women, as* hæc Glycerium.

4. **Every**

4. Every Noun that doth not alter its termination is of the Neuter Gender, as,

N. Fas,
G. Fas,
D. Fas, &c. } Right

Yet the Genders of common Names are better known by the Genitive case singular, for which there are three special Rules.

4. The first Special Rule for the Genders of Common Names.

1. A Noun which hath no more syllables in the Genitive case singular, than it hath in the Nominative, is of the Feminine Gender, as,

1 2		1 2		1 2	
N. Nu-bes,	a cloud.	Ca-pra,	a thee goat.	Ca-ro,	flesh.
G. Nu-bis,		Ca-prx,		Car-nis,	

1. Exception. Masculines,

1. Yet these Names are of the Masculine Gender, though they do not increase in the Genitive case, viz.

1. Nouns that signifie Properties or Offices of men, are of the Masculine Gender if they end in (a) as,

Scriba, æ, a Scribe
Assecla, æ, a Page
Scurra, ræ, a Scoffer

Rabula

Rábula, æ, a Brawler
Lixa, æ, a Scullion
Laniſta, æ, a Fencer

2. Nouns that came from the firſt Declenſion of the Græks, which ends in (as and es) and are made to end in (a) are of the Maſculine Gender, as,

Sátrapas, æ, } a Peer
Satrapa, æ, }
Athlétes, æ, } a Wreſtler
Athléta, æ, }

3. Theſe Nouns are Maſculines, viz.

Verre[illegible] a Boar-pig
Natáli[illegible], a Birth-day
Aquális, is, an Ewer

4. Nouns which are compounded of As, aſſis, are Maſculines, as,

Centuſſis, is, a hundred weight

5. Likewiſe theſe Nouns are Maſculines.

Liénis, is, the Milt
Orbis, is, a round thing
Callis, is, a Path-way
Caulis, is, a Stalk
Follis, is, a pair of Bellows
Collis, is, a little Hill
Menſis, is, a Moneth
Enſis, is, a Sword
Fuſtis, is, a Club
Funis, is, a Rope

Panis

Panis, is, Bread
Penis, is, a mans yard
Crinis, is, Hair
Ignis, is, Fire
Caſſis, is, a Net
Faſcis, is, a Faggot
Torris, is, a Fire-brand
Sentis, is, a Thorn
Piſcis, is, a Fiſh
Unguis, is, a Nail or Claw
Vermis, is, a Worm
Vectis, is, a Door-bar
Poſtis, is, a Poſt
Axis, is, an Axle-tree

---

6. Laſtly, all Nouns which [illegible] either

in { a er, / os, / b us, } as { Venter, tris, a Belly. / Logos, gi, a Speech. / Annus, ni, a Year. } are of the Maſculine Gender.

a Yet Mater tris, a Mother, is of the Feminine Gender thought it end in er.

b And theſe Nouns that end in (us) are of the Feminine Gender, viz.

Humus, mi, the Ground
Domus, mi, or us, a Houſe
Alvus, vi, the Paunch
Colus, li, a Spindle or Diſtaffe
Ficus, ci, & cus, a Fig, or Fig-tree.
Acus, us, a Needle
Porticus, cus, a Porch
Tribus, us, a Tribe
Socrus, us, a Mother-in-law
Nurus, us, a Daughter-in-law

Manus,

Manus, us, a Hand.
Pl. Idus, uum, the Ides of a Month.
Anus, us, an old wife.
Vannus, ni, a Van.

Likewiſe Greeke words which change os into us are of the Feminine Gender, as,

Papyrus, ri, Paper.
Antidŏtus, ti, a preſervative againſt Poyſon.
Coſtus, ti, the Herb Ale-coſt.
Diphthongus, gi, a Diphthong.
Byſſus, ſi, fine Linnen
Abyſſus, ſi, a bottomleſſe-pit.
Chryſtallus, li, Chryſtal.
Synŏdus, di, an Aſſembly.
Saphyrus, ri, a Saphyre.
Erémus, mi, a wilderneſſe.
Arctus, ti, Charles-wain.

---

2 Except. Neuters.

---

2. Theſe Nounes are of the Neuter Gender, though they doe not encreaſe in the Genitive Caſe, viz.

1. Nounes that end in (e) in the Nominative caſe, and make (is) in the Genitive caſe, are of the Neuter Gender, as,

Mare, is, the Sea.
Rete, is, a Net.

---

2. All Nounes that end in On and Um in the Nominative caſe ſingular, are of the Neuter Gender, as,

Barbiton, ti, a Lute.
Ovum, vi, an Egge.

3. **Also these four Nouns are of the Neuter Gender,** viz.

Hippómanes, nis, **a piece of flesh in a Colts forehead.**
Cacoéthes, is, **an evil custome.**
Virus, invar. **Poyson.**
Pelagus, gi, **the Sea.**

4. **This Noun** Vulgus, gi, **the common people, is both of the Masculine and Neuter Gender.**

3. Exception. Doubtfuls.

These Nouns are of the Doubtfull Gender, viz.

Talpa, æ, **a Mole.**
Dama, æ, **a fallow Deer.**
Canális, is, **a Channel.**
* Halcyonis, is, **a Kings-fisher.**
Finis, is, **an End.**
Clunis, is, **a Buttock.**
Restis, is, **a Rope.**
Penus, ni, or ŭs, **Victuals.**
Amnis, nis, **a River.**
Pampinus, ni, **a Vine-leaf.**
Corbis, is, **a Basket.**
Linter, tris, **a Cock-boat.**
Torquis, is, **a Gold-chain.**
Specus, ci, or cŭs, **a Den.**
Anguis, is, **a Snake.**
Ficus, ci, **a Pile in the Fundament.**
Phaselus, li, **a Galeot or Barge.**
Lécythus, thi, **an Oyl-glasse.**
Atomus, mi, **a little Mote.**
Grossus, si, **a Green-fig.**
Pharus, ri, **a Watch-tower.**
Paradisus, si, **Paradise.**

* Halcyon is read of the Feminine Gender, and seems to belong to the third special Rule.

4. Exc.

4. Except. Commons.

4. **Theſe Nouns are of the common of two Gender which do not increaſe in the Genitive caſe,** v.z.

1. **Nouns which are compounded of a Verb, and end in** (a) **as,**

Grajúgena, æ, **a Grecian born,**	Compounded of	Graius, & Gigno.
Agricŏla, æ, **a Husbandman.**		Ager, gri, & Colo.
Advĕna, æ, **a Stranger,**		Ad, & Venio.

2. **Likewiſe theſe Nouns are of the common of two Gender,** viz.

Senex, nis, **an old man.**
Auríga, æ, **a Carter.**
Verna, æ, **a Slave.**
Sodális, is, **a Companion.**
Vates, is, **a Prophet.**
Extorris, is, **a Baniſhed man.**
Patruélis, is, **a couſin-german.**
Perduellis, is, **an Enemy in war.**
Affinis, nis, **a Kinſman.**
Júvenis, is, **a Youngman.**
Teſtis, is, **a Witneſſe.**
Civis, is, **a Citizen.**
Canis, is, **a Dog or a Bitch.**
Hoſtis, is, **an Enemy.**

5. The ſecond ſpecial Rule for the Genders of common Names.

2. **Nouns that have more ſyllables in the Genitive caſe, than they have in the Nominative caſe, are of the Feminine Gender, if the laſt ſyllable ſave one in the Genitive caſe ſingular be pronounced long, as,**

1 2 3
Nom. hæc Pi-e-tas.
1 2 3 4
Gen. hujus Pi-e-tá-tis. } **Godlineſs.**

1 2
Nom. hæc Vir-tus.
1 2 3
Gen. hujus Vir-tú-tis. } **Virtue.**

1. Except. Maſculines.

1. **Theſe Nouns of one ſyllable are of the Maſculine Gender, though they encreaſe long in the Genitive caſe, viz.**

Sal, ſalis, **Salt.**
Sol, ſolis, **the Sun.**
Ren, is, **the Kidney.**
Splen, is, **the Spleen.**
Car, is, **a man of Caria.**
Ser, is, **a man of Seres.**
Vir, ri, **a Man.**
Vas, dis, **a Surety.**
As, aſſis, **a pound weight.**

Ma

Mas, ris, the Male.
Bes, beſſis, eight ounces.
Cres, tis, a man of Candy.
Præs, dis, a Surety.
Pes, dis, a Foot.
Glis, gliris, a Dormouſe.
Mos, móris, a Manner.
Flos, flóris, a Flower.
Ros, róris, the Dew.
Tros, óis, a Troſan.
Mus, múris, a Mouſe.
Dens, tis, a Tooth.
Mons, tis, a Mountain.
Pons, tis, a Bridge.
Fons, tis, a Fountain.
Seps, ſépis, a Newte.
Gryps, phis, a Gryffon.
Thrax, ácis, a Thracian.
Rex, régis, a King.
Grex, gis, a Flock.
Phryx, gis, a Phrygian.

2. Nouns of more ſyllables than one, which do end in (N) in the Nominative caſe ſingular, are of the Maſculine Gender, as,

Acarnan, ánis, one of Acarnania.
Lichen, énis, the Hearb Liver-wort.
Delphin, ínis, a Fiſh called a Dolphin.

3. Nouns which do end in (O) and ſignifie a body, are of the Maſculine Gender, as,

Leo, ónis, a Lion.
Curculio, ónis, a Weeſel.

And theſe three Nouns.
Senio, ónis, the Dice of a Die.

Ternio, ónis, the Trey.
Sermo, ónis, Spæch.

---

4. Nouns { er. / or. / os. } as { Crater, éris, a great cup. / Cónditor, óris, a Builder. / Heros, óis, a Noble-man.

---

5. These are of the Maſculine Gender.

Torrens, tis, a Brook.
Nefrens, tis, a weaned Pig.
Oriens, tis, the Eaſt.

---

6. Many Nouns that end in Dens are of the Maſculine Gender, as,

Bidens, tis, a two-grained fork.

---

7. And theſe Nouns are of the Maſculine Gender, viz.

Gygas, antis, a Gyant.
Elephas, antis, an Elephant.
Adamas, antis, an Adamant.
Garamas, antis, a man of Garamatia.
Tapes, étis, Cloth of Arras.
Lebes, étis, a Caldron.
Cures, étis, a man of Crete.
Magnes, étis, a Load-ſtone.
Meridies, éi, Noon.

---

8. Nouns which are compounded of As, aſſis, are of the Maſculine Gender, as,

Dodrans, tis, nine Ounces.
Semis, iſſis, half a pound.

9. Likewiſe

9. **Likewiſe theſe Nouns are of the Maſculine Gender,** viz.

Samnis, ítis, **a Samnite.**
Hydrops, ópis, **the Dropſie.**
Nycticorax, ácis, **a Night-Raven.**
Thorax, ácis, **a Breſt-plate.**
Vervex, écis, **a Bell-weather.**
Phœnix, ícis, **a Phenix.**
Bombyx, ícis, **a Silk-worm.**

Yet Syren, énis, **a Mear-maid.**

* Mulier, íeris, **a Woman.**
Soror, óris, **a Siſter.**
Uxor, óris, **a Wife.**
are of the Feminine Gender.

* Mulier *belongs rather to the third ſpecial rule.*

2. Exception. Neuters.

2. **Theſe Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, though they increaſe long in the Genitive caſe.**

1. **Certain Nouns of one ſyllable,** viz.

Mel, mellis, **Honey.**
Fel, fellis, **Gall.**
Lac, ctis, **Milk.**
Far, farris, **Spelt or Wheat.**
Ver, véris, **the Spring.**
Cor, dis, **a Heart.**
Æs, æris, **Braſſe.**
Vas, vaſis, **a Veſſel.**
Os, oſſis, **a Bone.**
Os, oris, **a Mouth.**
Rus, rúris, **the Country.**

Thus, thúris, Frankincenſe.
Jus, júris, Law or Right.
Crus, crúris, a Leg.
Pus, púris, Filth or Matter of a Sore.

---

2. Nouns of more ſyllables, which end either

In { al. / ar. } as { Capital, ális, a Quoif. / Laquear, áris, the vaulted roof of a houſe.

---

3. This Noun Halec, écis, a Herring, is both of the Feminine and Neuter Gender in the ſingular number, and of the Feminine only in the plural.

---

3. Exception. Doubtfulls.

---

3. Theſe Nouns are of the Doubtfull Gender, though they increaſe long in the Genitive caſe, viz.

Python, ónis, one poſſeſſed with a propheeying ſpirit.
Scrobs, óbis, a Ditch.
Serpens, tis, a Serpent.
Bubo, ónis, an Owl.
Rudens, entis, a Cable-rope.
Grus, gruis, a Crane.
Perdix, dícis, a Partridge.
Linx, cis, a Beaſt called an Ounce.
Limax, ácis, a Snail.
Stirps, pis, the Stock of a Tree.
Calx, cis, the Heel.
Dies éi, a Day, which is of the Maſculine Gender only in the Plural number.

4. Except.

4. Except. Commons.

4. **Theſe Nouns are of the common of two Gender, though they increaſe long in the Genitive caſe,** viz.

Parens, entis, a **Father or Mother.**
Author, óris, **an Authour.**
Infans, tis, **an Infant.**
Adoleſcens, tis, a **Young-man.**
Dux, dúcis, a **Captain.**
Illex, légis, a **Lawleſſe perſon.**
Hæres, édis, **an Heir.**
Exlex, légis, a **Lawleſſe perſon.**

Nouns compounded of Frons, as,

Bifrons, tis, **one that hath a double fore-head.**
Cuſtos, ódis, a **Keeper.**
Bos, bovis, **an Ox.**
Fur, fúris, a **Theef.**
Sus, ſuis, a **Swine.**
Sacerdos, dótis, a **Prieſt.**

6. The third ſpecial Rule for the Genders of Common Names.

3. **If a Noun have more ſyllables in the Genitive caſe ſingular, than it hath in the Nominative, and the laſt ſyllable ſave one in the Genitive caſe be ſhort, it is of the Maſculine Gender, as,**

Nom.	San-guis. (1 2)	Blood.
Gen.	San-guĭ-nis. (1 2 3)	

1. Excep.

1. Exception. Feminines.

1. **Yet theſe Nouns are of the Feminine Gender, though they increaſe ſhort in the Genitive caſe,** viz.

1. **All Nouns of more than two ſyllables, which end either**

In { do / go } & make / theG.in } dĭnis / gĭnis } as { Dulcédo, dĭnis, **ſweetneſs** / Compágo, gĭnis, **a joynt.**

2. **Theſe Nouns are of the Feminine Gender,** viz.

Virgo, gĭnis, **a Maid.**
Grando, dĭnis, **Hail.**
Fides, dĕi, **Faith.**
Compes, pĕdis, **a pair of Fetters.**
Teges, gĕtis, **a Mat.**
Seges, gĕtis, **ſtanding-corn.**
Arbor, ŏris, **a Tree.**
Hyems, ĕmis, **winter.**
Bacchar, chăris, **the Herb called Ploughmans Spicknard, or Ladies Gloves.**
Syndon, dŏnis, **fine Linnen.**
Gorgon, ŏnis, **one of the Daughters of** Phorcus.
Icon, cŏnis, **an Image.**
Amazon, ŏnis, **a warlike Woman of** Scythia.

3. **Greek Nouns which end**

in { as. / is. } as { Lampas, ădis, **a Lamp.** / Jaſpis, ĭdis, **a Jaſper-ſtone.**

And theſe two Latine words in is.

viz. Caſſis, ĭdis, **an Helmet.**
Cuſpis, ĭdis, **a ſpear point.**
As alſo, Pecus, ŭdis, **ſmall Cattle.**

4. **Theſe**

4. **Theſe Nouns are of the Feminine Gender,** viz.

Forfex, fĭcis, **a pair of Sciſſers.**
Pellex, ĭcis, **an Harlot.**
Carex, rĭcis, **Sedge.**
Supellex, lectĭlis, **Houſhold-ſtuff,** pl. hæc ſupellectilia.
Appendix, ĭcis, **an Appentiſe.**
Hiſtrix, ĭcis, **a Porcupine.**
Coxendix, ĭcis, **an Hip.**
Filix, ĭcis, **Fern.**

2. Exception of Neuters.

2. **Theſe Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, though they increaſe ſhort in the Genitive caſe,** viz.

1. **All Nouns which ſignifie a thing which hath no life, and end either**

in	a.	as	Problema, ătis, **a hard Queſtion.**
	en.		Omen, ĭnis, **Luck.**
	ar.		Jubar, ăris, **the Sun-beam.**
	ur.		Jecur, ŏris, **the Liver.**
	us.		Onus, ĕris, **a Burden.**
	put.		Occiput, ĭtis, **the hinder part of the head.**

yet Pecten, ĭnis, **a Comb, and** Furfur, ŭris, **Bran, are of the Maſculine Gender.**

2. **Theſe Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, which end in** er, viz.

Cadaver, ĕris, **a Dead Corps.**
Verber, ĕris, **a Stripe.**
Iter, tinĕris, **a Journey.**

Suber

Suber, ĕris, a Cork.
Tuber, ĕris, a Mushrome.
Uber, ĕris, a Dug.
Gingiber, ĕris, Ginger.
Laser, ĕris, the Herb Benjamin.
Cicer, ĕr's, a Vetch.
Piper, pĕris, Pepper.
Papaver, ĕris, Poppy.
Siser, ĕris, a Parsnip.
Siler, ĕris, an Oüer.

3. Likewise these Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, viz.

Æquor, ŏris, the Sea.
Marmor, ŏris, Marble.
Ador, ŏris, Wheat.
Pecus, ŏris, Cattle.

3. Exception of Doubtfulls.

3. These Nouns are of the Doubtfull Gender, though they increase short in the Genitive case.

Cardo, dĭnis, the hinge of a door.
Margo, ĭnis, a Margent.
Cinis, ĭneris, Ashes.
Obex, ĭcis, a door-bolt.
Pulvis, ĕris, Dust.
Adeps, ĭpis, Fatnesse.
Forceps, cĭpis, a pair of Tongs.
Pumex, ĭcis, a Pumice stone.
Ramex, ĭcis, Burstnesse.
Anas, ătis, a Duck or a Drake.
Imbrex, brĭcis, a Gutter-tile.
Culex, ĭcis, a Gnat.

Yet these are most commonly used in the Masculine Gender.

Natrix

Natrix, ĭcis, a Water Serpent.
Onyx, ĭcis, the nail of a mans hand, with its compounds.
Silix, ĭcis, a flint stone.

4. Excepr. of Commons.

1. These Nouns are of the Common of two Gender, though they increase short in the Genitive case, viz.

Vigil, ĭlis, a Watchman.
Pugil, ĭlis, a Champion.
Exul, ŭlis, a Banished man.
Præsul, ŭlis, a President.
Homo, ĭnis, a Man or woman.
Nemo, dat. némini, no body.
Martyr, yris, a Martyr.
Ligur, ŭris, a man of Liguria.
Augur, ŭris, a South sayer.
Arcas, ădis, one of Arcadia.
Antistes, ĭtis, a chief Ruler.
Miles, ĭtis, a Souldier.
Pedes, ĭtis, a Footman.
Interpres, ĕtis, an Interpreter.
Comes, ĭtis, a Companion.
Hospes, ĭtis, a Guest.
Ales, ĭtis, a great Fowl.
Præses, ĭdis, a President.
Princeps, ĭpis, a Prince.
Auceps, cŭpis, a Fowler.
Eques, quĭtis, a Horse-man.
Obses, sĭdis, a Pledge in war.

2. Many other Nouns which are derived of Verbs, are of the Common of two Gender, as,
Conjux, jŭgis, a Husband, or a Wife.

Judex

Judex, ĭcis, a Judge.
Vindex, ĭcis, a Revenger.
Opifex, fĭcis, a workman.
Aruſpex, pĭcis, a Southſayer.

7. The Rules for the Genders of Adjectives.

1. R. Adjectives that have but one termination alone are of the common of three Gender, as,

N. Hic, hæc & hoc felix, happy.
G. Hujus felícis.

N. Hic, hæc & hoc audax, bold.
G. Hujus audácis.

2. R. If an Adjective have two terminations, the firſt termination is of the common of two Gender, and the ſecond of the Neuter, as,

N. Hic & hæc omnis, c. 2. & hoc omne, n. All.

3. R. If a Noun Adjective have three divers endings, the firſt word ſhall be the Maſculine, the ſecond of the Feminine, and the third the Neuter Gender, as,

Sacer, m. Sacra, f. Sacrum, n. Holy.

1. Obſer. There are ſome Adjectives declined with two Articles like Subſtantives. yet in very deed are Adjectives, and are ſo uſed, ſuch are theſe, viz.

Pauper, pĕris, poor.
Puber, ĕris, of ripe age.
Dégener, ĕris, one that degenerateth.
Uber, ĕris, plentifull.

Dives

Dives, ĭtis, **Rich.**
Lócuples, plĕtis, **Wealthy.**
Soſpes, ĭtis, **Safe.**
Comes, ĭtis, **a Companion.**
Superſtes, ĭtis, **one that over-liveth.**

Beſides ſome others which you ſhall find as you read Authors.

---

2. Obſ. **Theſe Adjectives will have a certain faſhion of declining of their own,** id eſt, **they will have both three terminations, and three Articles,** viz.

Campeſter, **belonging to the field.**
Volucer, **ſwift of wing.**
Celeber, **famous.**
Celer, **ſwift of foot.**
Saluber, **wholeſom.**
Pedeſter, **belonging to a foot-man.**
Equeſter, **belonging to a horſe-man.**
Acer, **ſharp or tart.**
Paluſter, **belonging to a Fen.**
Alăcer, **chearfull.**
Sylveſter, **belonging to a Wood.**

Which may be declined thus:

N. Hic celer, m. hæc céleris, f. hoc célere, n. **or** hic & hæc céleris, & hoc célere.
G. Hujus céleris.
D. Huic céleri.

N. Hic acer, hæc acris, hoc acre. **or** hic & hæc acris, & hoc acre.
G. Hujus acris.
D. Huic acri, **and ſo the reſt.**

A Synopsis of Propria quæ Maribus.
Propria quæ marib. contains in it the Rules to know the Genders of Nouns
Substantives
Adjectives
Irregular
Regular
Proper
Common
Special of Nouns
Of three Articles, and
1. Masculines, at Propria quæ, &c.
2. Feminines, at Propria Femineum, &c.
3. General of
Trees, at Appellativa, &c.
Birds,
Beasts
Fishes,
at Sunt etiam, &c.
Nouns in um, at Omne quod.
4. Not increasing, at Nomen non crescens, &c.
Whence are excepted
Masculines, at Mascula nomina, &c.
Neuters, at Neutrum nomen, &c.
Doubtfulls, at Incerti generis, &c.
Commons, at Compositum à verbo, &c.
5. Increasing long, at Nomen crescens, &c.
Whence are excepted
Masculines, at Mascula dicuntur, &c.
Neuters, at Sunt neutralia, &c.
Doubtfulls, at Sunt dubia hæc, &c.
Commons, at Sunt commune, &c.
One termination, at Adjectiva, &c.
Two terminations, at Sub geminâ si &c.
6. Increasing short, at Nomen, &c.
Whence are excepted
Feminines, at Feminei generis, &c.
Neuters, at Est Nutrale genus, &c.
Doubtfulls, at Sunt dubii generis, &c.
Commons, at Communis generis, &c.
Of three terminations, at At si tres variant, &c.
Of two Articles only, at At sunt quæ flexu, &c.
Of three Terminations, and three Articles, at Hæc proprium, &c.

An *Index* of the Nouns in *Propria quæ Maribus.*

Shewing a young Learner how to Decline them; with Figures alſo directing to the Page, wherein to find the Rule of their Gender.

A

A Byſſus, ſi, f. *a bottomleſſe Pit* 7
Acarnan, ánis, m. *One of* Acarnania *in* Greece 11
Acer, ĕris, n. *a Maple-tree* 3
Acer, m. acris, f. acre, n. is, vel acris, c. 2. acre, n. is, *ſharp* 21
Acus, ûs, f. *a Needle* 6
Adamas, antis, m. *a Diamond* 13
Adeps, ĭpis, d. g. *Fatneſſe* 18
Adoleſcens, tis, c. 2. *a Young-man* 15
Ador, ŏris, n. *Wheat* 18
Advena, æ, c. 2. *a Stranger* 9
Æquor, ŏris, n. *the Sea* 18
Æs, æris, n. *Braſſe* 13
Affinis, is, c. 2. *a Kinſman by Marriage* 9
Agragas, gantis, m. *a Town in* Sicily *now called* Gergenti 2
Agricola, æ, c. 2. *a Husbandman* 9
Alacer, m. cris, f. cre, n. cris, vel alacris, c. 2. cre, n. *cheerfull* 21

Ales, ĭtis. c. 2. *a great Bird* 19
Alnus, ni, f *an Alder-tree* 2
Alvus, vi, f. *the paunch* 6
Amazon, ŏnis, f. *a war-like Woman* 16
Amnis, is, d. g. *a River* 8
Anas, ătis, d. g. *a Duck or a Drake* 18
Anguis, is, d. g. *a Snake* 8
Anna, æ, f. *Anne* 1
Annus, ni, m. *a Year* 6
Antidŏtus, ti, f. *an Antidote* 7
Antiſtes, ĭtis, c. 2. *a Preſident* 19
Anus, ûs, *an old Woman* 7
Anxur, ŭris, m. & n. *a Town in* Italy, *now called* Terracine 2
Apollo, lĭnis, m. *the feigned God of Wiſedom* 1
Appendix, ĭcis, f. *an Addition* 17
Aqualis, is, m. *an Ewer* 4
Arbor, ŏris, f. *a Tree* 13
Arcas, ădis, c. 2. *One of* Arcadia 19
Arctus, ûs, f. Charles-*wain* 7
Argus, gi, n. pl. hi argi, orum. m. *a Town in* Greece *now called* Argo 2
Aruſpex, ĭcis, *a Sooth-ſayer* 20
As, aſſis, m. *a pound* 10
Aſſecla, æ, m *a Page* 4
Athleta, æ, m. } *a Wreſtler* 5
Athletes, æ, m. }
Atŏmus, mi, d. g. *a Mote in the Sun* 8
Auceps, cŭpis, c 2. *a Fowler* 19
Audax, ácis, c. 3. *Bold* 20
Augur, ŭris, *a Sooth-ſayer* 19
Auriga, æ, c. 2. *a Wagoner* 9
Auſter, ſtri, m. *the South-wind* 1
Axis, is, m. *an Axle-tree* 6

B

BAcchar, ăris, f. *an Herb called Lady-gloves, or Clowns-Spikenard* 16
Bacchus, chi, m. *the feigned God of Wine* 1
Barbiton, ti, n. *a Lute* 7
Bes, beſſis, m. *eight Ounces* 11
Bidens, tis, m. *a two-grained fork* 12
Bifrons, tis, c. 2. *One that hath two fore-heads* 15
Bombyx, ycis, m. *a Silk-worm* 13
Bos, bovis, c. 2. *an Oxe,* Plur. N. boves, G. boum, D. bobus vel bubus, *&c* 15
Britannia, æ, f. *Britain* 2
Bubo, bónis, d. g. *an Owl* 14
Byſſus, ſi, f. *fine Flax* 7

C

CAcoëthes, is, n. *an evil cuſtome* 6
Cadaver, ĕris, n. *a Carkaſſe* 17
Callis, is, m. *a Path* 5
Calx, cis, d. g. *an Heel* 14
Campeſter, m. ſtris, f. ſtre, n. vel ſtris, c. 2. ſtre, n. *Champian* 21
Canalis, is, d. g. *a Channel* 8
Canis, is, c. 2. *a Dog or a Bitch* 9
Capital, ális, n. *a Quoif* 14
Capra, æ, f. *a Shee-goat* 4
Car, caris, m. *a man of* Caria 10
Cardo, ĭnis, d. g. *the hinge of a door* 18
Carex, ĭcis, f. *Sedge* 17
Caro, carnis, f. *Fleſh* 4
Caſſis, is, m. *a Net* 6
Caſſis, ĭdis, f. *an Helmet,* Acc. { Caſſidem / Caſſida } 16

Cato, ónis, m. *The name of a wiſe Roman* 1
Caulis, is, m *a Stalk* 5
Cedrus, dri, f. *a Cedar-tree* 2
Celeber, m. bris, f. bre, n. vel bris, c. 2. bre, n. *Famous* 21
Celer, m. ris, f. re, n. vel ris, c. 2. re. n. *Swift* 21
Centuſſis is, m. *An hundred pound weight* 5
Cetus, ti, m. *a Whale*, pl. ceti, orum, m. *and* cete, n. indecl. *Whales* 3
Cicer, ĕris, n. *a Vetch* 18
Cinis, ĕris, m. *Aſhes* 18
Civis, is, c. 2. *a Citizen* 9
Clunis, is, d. g. *a Buttock* 8
Collis, is, m. *a little Hill* 5
Colus, li, & lûs, f. *a Diſtaffe* 6
Comes, ĭtis, c. 2. *a Companion* 19
Compago, ĭnis, f. *a Joint* 16
Compes, pĕdis, f. *a Fetter* 16
Conditor, óris, m *a Builder* 12
Conjux, jŭgis, c. 2 *a Husband or Wife* 19
Cor, dis, n. *a Heart* 13
Corbis, is, d. g. *a Basket* 8
Coſtus, i, f. *the Herb Ale-coaſt* 7
Coxendix, ĭcis, f *a Hip.*
Crater, éris, m. *a Cup*, Acc. { Craterem / Cratera } 12
Cres, tis, m. *One of* Crete *or* Candy. 11
Creta, æ, f. *the Iſland* Crete *or* Candy 2
Crinis, is, m. *a Hair* 6
Crus, cruris, n. *a Leg* 14
Cryſtallus, li, f. *Chryſtal* 7
Culex. ĭcis, d. g. *a Gnat* 18
Cupreſſus, ſi, f. *a Cypreſs tree* 2
Curculio, ónis, m. *a Weeſel* 11
Cures, étis, m *One of Crete* 12
Cuſpis, ĭdis, f. *the point of a Weapon* 16

Cuſtos, ódis, c. 2. *a Keeper* 15
Cyprus, pri, f. *the Iſland* Cyprus 2

D

DAma, æ, d. g. *a Fallow Deer* 8
Delphin, inis, m. *a Dolphin* 11
Degener, ĕris, c. 2. *Out of kind* 20
Dens, tis, m. *a Tooth* 11
Dies, ëi, d. g. pl. dies, érum, *a Day* 14
Dives, ĭtis, c. 2. *Rich* 21
Diphthongus, gi, f. *a Diphthong* 7
Dodrans, antis, m. *Nine Ounces* 12
Domus, i, vel ûs, f. *a Houſe*, Dat. Domo vel üi, Acc. um, Voc. ûs, Abl. u. pl. n. us, Gen. orum vel uum, Dat. ibus, Acc. os vel us, Voc. us, Abl. ibus 6
Dulcedo, dĭnis, f. *Sweetneſſe* 16
Dux, ducis, c. 2. *a Guide* 15

E

EBoracum, ci, n. *York* 3
Elephas, antis, m. *an Elephant* 12
Elis, ĭdis, f. *a City in Greece* 2
Enſis, is, m. *a Sword* 5
Eques, ĭtis, c. 2. *a Horſeman* 19
Equeſter, m. ſtris, f. ſtre, n. vel ſtris, c. 2, ſtre, n. *Belonging to a Horſe-man* 21
Erémus, mi, f. *a Wilderneſſe* 7
Exlex, légis, c. 2. *a Lawleſſe body* 15
Extorris, is, c. 2. *a Baniſhed perſon* 9
Exſul, ŭlis, c. 2. *a Baniſhed perſon* 19

F

FAr, farris, n. *Bread-corn* 13
Fas, n. indecl. *Right* 4
Faſcis, is, m. *a Fagot* 6
Fel, fellis, n. *Gall* 13
Felix, ícis, c. 3. *Happy* 20
Ficus, ci, & ûs, f. *a Fig, or a Fig-tree* 6
Ficus, ci, d. g. *the Piles in the Fundament* 8
Fides, ĕi, f. *Faith* 16
Filix, ĭcis, f. *Fern or Braken* 17
Finis, is, d. g. *an End* 8
Flos, floris, m. *a Flower* 11
Follis, lis, m. *a pair of Bellows* 5
Fons, tis, m. *a Fountain* 11
Forceps, cĭpis, d. g. *a pair of Tongs* 18
Forfex, fĭcis, f. *a pair of Shears* 17
Funis, is, m. *a Rope* 5
Fur, furis, c. 2. *a Thief* 15
Furfur, ŭris, m. *Bran* 17
Fuſtis, is, m. *a Club* 5

G

GAramas, antis, m. *one of* Garamantia *in* Affrick 12
Gingiber, ĕris, n. *Ginger* 18
Glis, gliris, m. *a Dormouſe* 11
Gorgon, ŏnis, f. *one of* Phorcus *Daughters, a terrible Woman* 16
Græcia, æ, f. *Greece* 2
Grajúgena, æ, c. 2. *a Grecian born* 9
Grando, ĭnis, f. *Hail* 16
Grex, gregis, m *a Flock* 11
Groſſus, ſi, d. g. *a green Fig* 8
Grus, uis, d. g. *a Crane* 14

Gryps, gryphis, m. *a Gryffon* 11
Gigas, antis, m. *a Giant* 12

H

HAlcyonis, is, d. g. *a Kings-fiſher* 8
Hæres, édis, c. 2. *an Heir* 15
Halec, écis, f. & n. *a Herring*, plur. haleces f. 14
Heros, óis, m. *a Nobleman* 12
Hirundo, dĭnis, f. *a Swallow* 3
Hiſtrix, ĭcis, f. *a Porcupike* 17
Hippomanes, is, m. *Mare-poiſon* 8
Homo, ĭnis, c. 2. *a Man* 19
Hoſpes, ĭtis, c. 2. *an Hoſt or Gueſt* 19
Hoſtis, is, c. 2. *an Enemy* 9
Humus, mi, f. *the Ground* 6
Hydrops, ŏpis m. *the Dropſie* 13
Hyems, ĕmis, f. *Winter* 16

I

JAſpis ĭdis, f. *a Jaſper-ſtone* 16
Icon, ŏnis, f. *an Image* 16
Idus, uum. f. *the Ides of a Moneth* 7
Jecur, jecŏris, & jecinoris, n. *the Liver* 17
Ignis, is, m. *Fire* 6
Illex, légis, c 2. *a Lawleſſe body* 15
Imbrex, ĭcis, d. g *a Gutter-tile* 18
Infans, tis, c. 2. *an Infant* 15
Interpres, ĕtis, *an Interpreter* 19
Iter, itineris, n. *a Journey* 17
Jubar, ăris, n. *the Suns-beam* 17

Judex, ĭcis, c. 2. *a Judge* 18
Juno, ónis, f. *the feigned Goddeſſe* Juno 1
Jus, juris, n. *Right* 14
Juvenis, is, c. 2. *a Young man* 9

L

LAc, lactis, n. *Milk* 13
Lampas, ădis, f. *a Lamp* 16
Laniſta, æ, m. *a Fencing Maſter* 5
Laquear, áris, n. *a vaulted roof* 14
Laſer, ĕris, n. *the Herb Benzoin* 18
Lebes, étis, m. *a Cauldron* 12
Lecythus, thi, d. g. *an Oyl-glaſſe* 8
Leo, ónis, m. *a Lyon* 11
Lichen, énis, m. *the Herb* Liverwort, *or* Hepatica 11
Lienis, is, m. *the Milt* 5
Ligur, ŭris, c. 2. *One of* Liguria 19
Limax, ácis, d. g. *a Snail* 14
Linter, tris, d. g. *a Cockboat* 8
Lixa, æ, m. *a Scullion* 5
Locuples, ĕtis, c. 2. *Wealthy* 21
Logos, gi, m. *a Word* 6
Londinum, ni, n. *London* 3
Lybs, bis, m. *The Weſt-South-weſt wind* 1
Lynx, cis, d. g. *an Ounce.* 14

M

MAlum, li, n. *an Apple* 3
Magnes, étis, m. *a Load-ſtone* 11
Manus, ûs, f. *a Hand* 7
Margo, ĭnis, d. g. *a Margent* 18
Mare, is, n. *the Sea* 7

Marmor, ŏris, n. *Marble* 18
Mars, tis, m. *the feigned God of VVar* 1
Martyr, yris, c. 2. *a Martyr* 19
Mas, maris, m. *a Male* 11
Mater, tris, f. *a Mother* 6
Mel, mellis, n. *Honey* 13
Menſis, is, m. *a Moneth* 5
Meridies, ēi, m. *Noon* 12
Miles, ĭtis, c. 2. *a Souldier* 19
Mons, tis, m. *a Mountain* 11
Mos, moris, m. *a Manner.* 11
Mulier, ĭeris, f. *a VVoman* 13
Mus, muris, m. *a Mouſe* 11

N

NAtalis, is, m. *a Birth-day* 5
Natrix, ĭcis, d. g. *a VVater-Snake* 19
Nefrens, tis, or dis, m. *a Shoat or Pig* 12
Nemo, Gen. caret. Dat. nemini, Acc. em, Voc. caret. Abl. nemine, Plur. caret 19
Notus, ti, m. *the South-wind.* 1
Nubes, is, f. *a Cloud* 4
Nurus, ri, f. *a Daughter in Law* 6
Nyctĭcorax, ăcis, m. *a Night Raven* 13

O

OBex, ĭcis, d. g. *a Door-bolt* 18
Obſes, ĭdis, c. 2. *an Hoſtage* 19
Occiput, ĭtis, n. *the hinder part of the head* 17
October, bris, m. *the month October* 1
Oleaſter, ſtri, m. *a wild Olive-tree* 3
Omen, ĭnis, n. *Luck* 17

Omnis, e, c. 3. *All* 20
Onus, ĕris, n. *a Burden* 17
Onyx, ycis, d. g. *an Onyx-ſtone* 19
Opifex, ĭcis, c. 2. *a Workman* 20
Opus, opuntis, *the City Opus* 2
Orbis, is, m. *a Round thing* 5
Oriens, entis, m. *the Eaſt* 12
Orontes, is. m. *the River Orontes* 1
Oſtrea, æ. f. *an Oyſter,* 3
Os, oſſis. n. *a Bone.* 13
Os, oris. n. *a Mouth.* 13
Ovum, vi. n. *an Egg.* 7

P

PAluſter, m. paluſtris, f. paluſtre, n. vel paluſtris, c. 2. ſtre, n. *Fenny* 21
Pampinus, ni, d. g. *A vine leaf* 8
Panis, is, m. *Bread* 6
Papaver, ĕris. n. *Poppie* 18
Papyrus, ri. f. *Paper* 7
Paradiſus, ſi. d. g. *Paradiſe* 8
Parens, entis. c. 2. *a Parent* 15
Paſſer, ĕris. m. *a Sparrow* 3
Patruélis, is. c. 2. *a Brothers Childe* 9
Pauper, ĕris, c. 2. *a poor man* 20
Pecus, ŭdis, f. *ſmall Cattle* 16
Pecus, ŏris, n. *great Cattle* 18
Pecten, ĭnis. m. *a Comb* 17
Pedes, ĭtis. c. 2. *a Footman* 19
Pedeſter, m. pedeſtris, f. ſtre, n. vel pedeſtris, c. 2. ſtre. n. *Belonging to Foot-men* 21
Pelagus, gi. n. Pl. caret, *the Sea* 8
Pellex, icis. f. *an Harlot* 17
Penis, is, m. *a mans Yard* 6

Penus, i, vel ûs, d. g. *all manner of Victuals* 8
Perduellis, is, c. 2. *a Traitor* 9
Perdix, cis, d. g. *a Partridge* 14
Perſis, ĭdis, f. *the country* Perſia 2
Pes, pedis, m. *a Foot* 11
Pharus, ri, d. g. *a Watch-tower* 8
Phaſélus, li, d. g. *a Barge* 8
Philotis, idis, f. *a Womans name* 2
Phœnix, icis, f. *a Phœnix* 13
Phryx, gis, m. *a Phrygian* 11
Pietas, ătis, f *Godlineſſe* 10
Piper, ĕris, n. *Pepper* 18
Piſcis, is, m. *a Fiſh* 6
Pons, tis, m. *a Bridge* 11
Porticus, ûs, m. *a Gallery* 6
Poſtis, is, m. *a Poſt* 6
Puber, ĕris, d. g. *of ripe Age* 20
Pugil, ĭlis, c. 2. *a Champion* 19
Pulvis, ĕris, d. g. *Duſt* 18
Pumex, ĭcis, d. g. *a Pumice-ſtone* 18
Pus, puris, n. *Filth or Matter* 14
Præs, prædis, m. *a Surety* 11
Præſes, ĭdis, c. 2. *a Preſident* 19
Præſul, ŭlis, c. 2. *a Prelate* 19
Præneſte, is, n. *a Town in* Italy *now called* Paliſtrina 2
Princeps, cĭpis, c. 2. *a Prince* 19
Problema, ătis, n. *a hard queſtion* 17
Python, ónis, d. g. *One poſſeſſed with a Prophecying Spirit* 14

R

RAbula, æ, m. *a Brawler* 5
Ramex, éeis, d. g. *Buſtenneſſe* 18
Reſtis, is, m. *a Rope* 8
Rete, is, n. *a Net* 7
Ren, renis, m. *a Kidney* 10
Rex, regis, m. *a King* 10
Robur, ŏris, m. *an Oak* 3
Ros, roris, m. *the Dew* 11
Rudens, tis, d. g. *a Cable* 14
Rus, ruris, n. *the Country* 15

S

SAcer, cra, crum, *Holy* 20
Sacerdos, ótis, c. 2. *a Prieſt or Nun* 15
Sal, Salis, m. *Salt* 10
Sáluber, m. ſalubris, f. ſalubre, n. ſalubris, c. 2. ſalubre, n. *wholeſom* 21
Samnis, ítis, m. *a Samnite* 13
Sanguis, ĭnis, m. *Blood* 15
Saphyrus, ri, f. *a Saphyre-ſtone* 7
Satrapa, æ, m. } *a Peer or Nobleman* 5
Satrapas, æ, m. }
Scriba, æ, m. *a Scribe* 4
Scrobs, óbis, d. g. *a Ditch* 14
Scurra, ræ, m. *a Scoffer.* 4
Seges, ĕtis, f. *Standing-Corn* 16
Semis, iſſis, m. *half a pound* 12
Senex, is, c. 2. *an old Man or Woman* 9
Senio, ónis, m. *the Size point* 11
Sentis, is, m. *a Thorn* 6

Seps, is, m. *a Serpent* 11
Ser, ſeris, m. *One of the Seres* 10
Sermo, onis, m. *a Speech* 12
Serpens, tis, d. g. *a Serpent.* 14
Siler, ĕris, n. *an Oſier* 3
Silix, ĭcis, d. g. *a Flint-ſtone* 19
Siſer, ĕris, m. *a Parſnip* 18
Socrus, cri, f. *a Mother-in-law* 6
Sodalis, is, c. 2. *a Companion* 9
Sol, ſolis, m. *the Sun* 10
Soror, óris, f. *a ſiſter* 13
Soſpes, ĭtis, c. 2. *Safe* 21
Specus, ci, & cûs, d. g. *a Den* 8
Spinus, ni, m. *a Sloe-tree* 3
Splen, énis, m. *the Spleen* 10
Stirps, pis, d. g. *a ſtump or ſtock of a Tree* 11
Suber, ĕris, n *Cork* 18
Sulmo, ónis, m. *a Town in* Italy *now called* Sulmóna, *or* Sermona 2
Supellex, lectĭlis, f. plur. ſupellectilia, n. *Houſhold-ſtuff* 17
Superſtes, ſtĭtis, c. 2. *One that over-liveth* 21
Sus, ſuis, c. 2. *a Swine* 15
Syndon, dŏnis, f. *Fine Linnen* 16
Synodus, di, f. *an Aſſembly* 7
Sylveſter, m. ſtris, f. ſtre, n. vel ſylveſtris, c. 2. ſtre n. *belonging to a Wood* 21
Syren, énis, f. *a Mermaid* 12

T

TAlpa, æ, d. g. *a Mole* 8
Tapes, étis, m. *Tapiſtry* 12
Teges, ĭtis, f. *a Mat* 16
Ternio, onis, m. *a Trey-point* 12
Teſtis, is, c. 2. *a Witneſſe* 9

Thorax, ácis, m. *a Doublet* 13
Thrax, thracis, m. *a Thracian* 11
Thus, thuris, n. *Frankincense* 14
Tibur, ŭris, n. *a Town in* Italy *now called* Tivoli 2
Torquis, is, d. g. *a Neck-lace* 8
Torrens, tis, m. *a Brook* 12
Torris, is, m. *a Fire-brand* 6
Tribus, ûs, f. *a Stock or Kindred* 6
Tros, trois, m. *a Trojan* 11
Tuber, ĕris, m. *a Toad-stool* 18
Tybris, is, m. *the River* Tyber 1
Tygris, idis, f. *a Tygre* 3

V

VAnnus, ni, f. *a Van to winnow corn with* 7
Vas, vasis, n. *a Vessel* 13
Vas, vadis, m. *a Surety* 10
Vates, tis, c. 2. *a Prophet* 9
Uber, ĕris, n. *a Dug, or Udder* 18
Uber, ĕris, c. 2. *Plentifull* 20
Vectis, is, m. *a Bar* 6
Venter, tris, m. *the Belly* 6
Venus, ĕris, f. *the feigned Goddess of Beauty* 1
Ver, veris, n. *the Spring* 13
Verber, ĕris, n. *a Stroke* 17
Vermis, is, m. *a worm* 6
Verna, æ, c. 2. *a Slave* 9
Verres, ris, m. *a Bore-pig* 5
Vervex, écis, m. *a Wether* 13
Vigil, ĭlis, c. 2. *a watch-man* 19
Vindex, ĭcis, c. 2. *a Revenger* 20
Vir, viri, m. *a Man* 10
Virgilius, lii, m. Virgil, *a famous Poet* 1
Virgo, ĭnis, f. *a Maid* 16

Virtus, tútis, f. *Virtue* 10
Virus, ri, Acc. virus, n. *Poyſon*, plur. caret 8
Unguis, is, m. *a Mans Nail* 6
Volucer, m. cris, f. cre, n. vel volucris, c. 2. cre, n. *Swift* 21
Vulgus, gi, m. & n. *the common people* 8
Vulpes, is, f. *a Fox* 3
Uxor, óris, f. *a wife* 13

Quæ Genus Explained.

These Nouns are called Heteroclits,

Which either { 1. Change their Gender or Declension.
2. Want some Case or Number.
3. Have over-much in declining.

1. Of Nouns that do change their Gender and Declension.

1. **These Nouns are of the Feminine Gender in the Singular Number, and of the Neuter in the Plural,** viz.

Pérgamus, mi, f. **the City** Pergamus.	Plural.	Pérgama, órum, n.
Supellex, & ĭlis, f. **houshold-stuff.**		Supellectília, ium.

2. **These Nouns are of the Neuter Gender in the Singular Number, and of the Masculine and Neuter in the Plural,** viz.

Rastrum, tri, **a Rake.**	Pluraliter	Rastri & rastra,	órum.
Frænum, ni, **a Bridle.**		Fræni & fræna,	
Filum, li, **a Thread.**		Fili & fila,	
Capistrum, tri, **an head-stall.**		Capistri & capistra,	

3. These

3. **Theſe Nouns are of the Neuter Gender in the ſingular Number, and of the Maſculine only in the plural, viz.**

Cœlum, li, **Heaven.**	Plural.	Cœli, órum.
Argos, gi, **the City** Argos.		Árgi, órum.

4. **Theſe Nouns are of the Neuter Gender in the ſingular Number, and of the Feminine in the plural, viz.**

Nundinum, ni,	Plural.	Nundinæ, árum, **a Fair.**
Epulum, li,		Epulæ, árum, **a Banquet.**
* Balneum, ëi,		Balneæ, árum, **Baths.**

* *Though* Iuvenal *hath* Balnea, órum, *in the plural number.*

5. **Theſe Nouns are of the Maſculine Gender in the ſingular number, and of the Neuter in the Plural.**

* Mænalus, li, **the hill** Mænalus,	Pluraliter	Mænala,	* *Theſe are náet of places.*
Dyndimus, mi, **the hill** Dyndimus		Dyndima	
Iſmărus, ri, **the hill** Iſmarus,		Iſmăra,	
Tártarus, ri, **Hell,**		Tártara,	
Taygetus, ti, **the hill** Taygetus,		Taygeta,	órum.
Tænarus, ri, **the Cape** Tænarus,		Tænara,	
Maſſicus, ci, **the hill** Maſſicus,		Maſſica,	
Gargarus, ri, **the top of** Ida,		Gargara	

6. **Theſe Nouns are of the Maſculine Gender in the ſingular number, and of both Maſculine and Neuter in the plural, viz.**

Sibilus, li, **hiſſing,**	Pluraliter	Sibili & la,	órum.
Jocus, ci, **a Jeſt.**		Joci & ca,	
Locus, ci, **a Place.**		Loci & ca,	
Avernus, ni, **the Lake** Avernus.		Averni & na	

2. Of Nouns that want either Caſe or Number.

1. **Thoſe Nouns are called** Aptots, **which change no caſe, as,**

Nom.	Fas,	Gent.	Fas, **Right.**
	Nil,		Nil, } **Nothing.**
	Nihil,		Nihil, }
	Inſtar,		Inſtar, **Like.**

2. **Which end in** u. **as** Cornu, **a Horn.** Genu, **a Knee.**
i. **as** Gummi, **Gumme.** Frugi, **Thrift.**

3. **Theſe are alſo** Aptots, viz.

Plur. Hi, hæ & hæc { Hæc Tempe, **pleaſant Woods and Meadows in** Theſſaly. Tot, **ſo many.** Quot, **how many.**

4. **All Nouns of Number from three to a hundred, are called** Aptots, **as,**

Pl. Hi, hæ & hæc { Quatuor, **four.** Decem, **ten.** Quadraginta, **forty.**

---

2. **Theſe Nouns are called** Monoptots, **which have but one caſe only, as,**

Abl. hoc { Noctu, **by Night.** Natu, **by Birth.** Juſſu, **by Bidding.** Injuſſu, **without Bidding.** Aſtu, **by Craft.** Pl. Acc. Aſtus. Promptu, **by Speed.** Permiſſu, **by Sufference.**

Acc,

Acc. Has Inficias, a **Dental.**

3. **Thoſe Nouns are called** Diptots, **which have only two Caſes, as,**

N. Fors,
Abl. Forte, } **Chance.** 3. d. f. g.

G. Spontis,
Abl. Sponte, } **of his own accord.** 3. d. f.

N. Plus,
G. Pluris, } **more.** 3. d. c. 3.

G. Repetundarum,
Abl. Repetundis. } **Bribery.** f.

G. Júgeris,
Abl. Júgere, } **an Acre.** m.

G.* Vérberis,
Abl. Vérbere, } **a ſtripe.** n.

* Verber is read.

N. Suppetiæ,
Acc. Suppetias, } **Aid.** f.

N. Tantundem
G. Tantidem, } **ſo much.** n.

G. Impĕtis,
Abl. Impĕte, } **Violence.** m.

Acc. Vicem,
Abl. Vice, } **a courſe or turn.**

whereof only theſe four Vérberis, Vicem, Plus, **and** Júgere, **have the whole Plural Number.**

4. **Thoſe Nouns are called** Triptots, **which have three Caſes only, as,**

G. Precis,
Acc. Precem, } **Prayer.** f.
Abl. Prece,

* *The Dative Caſe* Preci *is read in* Terence.

G. Opis,
Acc. Opem, } **Help.** f.
Abl. Ope,

5. **These two Nouns** Frugis, f. **Corn.**
And * Ditionis, f. **of a Title**
Seem to want the Nominative case.
* *Yet* Fruges *and* Ditio *are in use.*

---

6. **This Noun** Vis, f. **force, wants only the Dative case singular.**

7. **These kinds of Nouns want the Vocative case.**

1. **Relatives, as,**
Qui, m. quæ, f. quod, n. **which.**
2. **Interrogatives as**
Ecquis, m. ecquæ or ecqua, f. ecquid, n. **who.**
3. **Distributives, as,**
Nullus, a, um, **None.**
Neuter, tra, trum. **Neither.**
Omnis, ne. **All.**
4. **Indefinites, as,**
Quilibet, quælibet, quodlibet, **any one.**
Alter, tera, trum, **another.**
5. **All Pronouns, except these four,**
Noster, tra, trum, **Our.**
Nostras, c. 3. **of our country.**
Meus, a, um, **Mine.**
Tu, **Thou.**

---

8. **First, all proper Names that signifie only one thing, do want the Plural Number, as,**

Mars, tis, m. **the God** Mars.
Caro, ónis, m. **the Man** Cato.
Gallia, æ, f. **France.**
Roma, æ, f. **Rome.**
Ida, æ, m. **the Hill** Ida.
Tagus, gi, m. **the River** Taio **in Spain.**
Lælaps, lăpis, m. **the Dog Tempest.**
Pernassus, si, m. **the Hill** Pernassus.

Bucephalus

Bucéphalus, li, m. the horſe Bucephalus.

2. These kind of Common Names want also the Plural Number.

1. Of things given by weight, as,
Piper, ĕris, n. Pepper.
Sáccharum, ri, n. Sugar.

2. Of Herbs, as,
Abſynthium, thii, n. Wormwood.
Salvia, iæ, f. Sage.

3. Of moiſt things, as,
Xythum, thi, n. Ale.
Cerviſia, iæ, f. Beer.

4. Of Metals, as,
Aurum, ri, n. Gold.
Argentum, ti, n Silver.

9. These Nouns of the Neuter Gender, have only the Nominative, Accuſative, and Vocative Caſes in the plural number, viz.

Hórdunm, ei, Barley.
Far, farris, Bread-corn.
Forum, ri, the Market.
Mel, mellis, Honey.
Mulſum, ſi, Wine mingled with Honey.
Défrutum, ti, Wine ſodden to the half.
Thus, thúris, Frankincenſe.

10. These Nouns of the Maſculine Gender want the Plural number, viz.

Héſperus, pĕri, the Evening-ſtar.
Veſper, ĕri, the Evening.
Pontus, ti, the Sea.
Limus, mi, Mud.

* Nemo wants the Genit. and Voc. cases, and plural number.

Fimus, mi, **Dung.**
Penus, ni, & nûs, d. g. **provision for Victual.**
Sanguis, guĭnis, **Blood.**
Æther, ĕris, **the Sky.**
* Nemo, dat. nemini, c. 2. **no body.**

11. **These Nouns of the Feminine Gender do want the Plural number,** viz.

Pubes, is, **Ripe age.**
Salus, lútis, **Health.**
Tálio, ónis, **Like for like.**
Indŏles, lis, **towardliness.**
Tussis, is, Acc. Tussim, **the Cough.**
Pix, icis, **Pitch.**
Humus, mi, **the Ground.**
Lues, is, **the Murrain.**
Sitis, is, **Thirst.**
Fuga, æ, **Flight.**
Quies, ētis, **Rest.**
Chólera, æ, **Choler.**
Fames, is, **Hunger.**
Biles, is, **Choler.**
Senecta, æ, **Old age.**
Juventus, útis, **Youth.**
Sóboles, is, **an off-spring.**
Labes, is, **a Spot.**

12. **All Nouns of the fifth Declension will have only three like cases in the plural number,** id est, **the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative, except**

Res, ēi, **a thing.**
Species, ēi, **a kind.**
Facies, ēi, **a face.**
Acies, ĕi, **an edge.**
Dies, ēi, **a day.**

Which nouns have the whole plural number.

13. There

13. **There are alſo many other Feminines which want the Plural Number, as theſe,**

Stultítia, tiæ, **Folly.**
Invidia, iæ, **Envy.**
Sapiéntia, iæ, **Wiſedom.**
Desídia, iæ, **Sloth.**

And many others which you ſhall find in reading Authors.

14. **Theſe Nouns of the Neuter Gender, want the Plural Number,** viz.

*Delicium *makes* deliciæ *in the plural number.*

* Delicium, cii, **a thing wherein we delight.**
Senium, nii, **Old age.**
Lethum, thi, **Death.**
Cœnum, i, **Dirt.**
Salum, li **the Sea.**
Barathrum, thri, **Hell.**
Virus, invar. **Poyſon.**
Vitrum, tri, **Glaſſe.**
Viſcum, ſci, **Bird-lime.**
Penum, ni, **Proviſion of Victuals.**
Juſtitium, tii, **the Vacation.**
Nihilum, li, **Nothing.**
Ver, veris, **the Spring.**
Lac, lactis, **Milk.**

* Haleces *is read of the Fem. Gender in the plural Number.*

Gluten, ĭnis, **Glue.**
* Halec, écis, **a Herring.**
Gelu, **Froſt.**
Solium, lii, **a Throne.**
Jubar, ăris, **the Sun-beam.**

And if you find any ſuch as theſe, as you read, you may put them in this Rule.

15. **These Nouns of the Masculine Gender, want the Singular Number.**

Manes, ium, **Spirits.**
Majóres, órum, **Ancestors.**
Cancelli órum **Lattices.**
Líberi, órum, **Children.**
Antes, tium, **the first rank of Vines.**
Menses, sium, **womens Flowers.**
Lémures, rum, **Hob-goblins.**
Fasti, órum, **Registers.**
Minóres, órum, **Posterity.**
Natáles, lium **the degree of blood.**
Penátes, tium, **Houshold-gods.**
Gabii, órum, } **People in Italy.**
Locri, órum, }

And many more besides these.

16. **These Nouns of the Feminine Gender want the Singular Number,** viz.

Exúviæ, árum, **an Adders slough.**
Pháleræ, árum, **Horse-trappings.**
* *Nom. Acc. Voc. only.* * Grates, **Thanks.**
Manubiæ, árum, **Spoil.**
Idus, ŭum, **the Ides of a Moneth.**
Antiæ, árum, **Forelocks.**
Induciæ, árum, **Truce.**
Insidiæ, árum, **wiles.**
Minæ, árum, **Threatning.**
Excubiæ, árum, **Watch and Ward.**
Nonæ, árum, **the Nones of a Moneth.**
Nugæ, árum, **Trifles.**
Tricæ, cárum, **Threads about Chickens feet.**
Calendæ, dárum, **the Calends of a Moneth.**

Quisquiliæ

Quiſquiliæ, arum, Sweepings.
Thermæ, árum, warm Baths.
Cunæ, árum, a Cradle.
Diræ, árum, Curſing.
Exéquiæ, árum, Funeral Rites.
Feriæ, árum, Holy-days.
Inferiæ, árum, Sacrifices for the dead.
Primitiæ, árum, firſt-fruits.
Plagæ, gárum, Hunters Nets.
Valvæ, árum, double-doors.
Divitiæ, árum, Riches.
Nuptiæ, árum, a Wedding.
Lactes, ctium, the ſmall Guts.
Thebæ, árum, } the City } Thebes,
Athenæ, árum, } the City } Athens.

And many more names of places.

---

17. These Nouns of the Neuter Gender want the ſingular number, viz.

Mœnia, órum, Walls of a City.
Teſqua, órum, craggy places.
Præcordia, órum, the Midriffe.
Luſtra, órum, Dens.
Arma, órum, Weapons.
Mapália, órum, Sheads.
Bellária, órum, Juncates.
Munia, órum, Offices.
Caſtra, órum, Tents.
Juſta, órum, Sacrifices for the dead.
Sponsália, órum, a contract before marriage.
Roſtra, órum, a Pulpit.
Crepundia, órum, Rattles.
Cunábula, órum, a Cradle.
Exta, órum, the Entrals.

Effáta,

Effáta, órum, muttering Prayers.
Bacchanália, ium, & órum, Bacchus his Feast.

3. Of Nouns which have overmuch.

1. Thefe Nouns have divers Genders and Terminations, viz.

Tonitrus, ûs, m. } Thunder.
Tonitru, indecl. n. }
Clypeus, ei, m. } a Buckler.
Clypeum, ei, n. }
Baculus, li, m. } a Stake.
Baculum, li, n. }
Senſus, ûs, m. } a Senſe.
Senſum, ſi, n. } Senſe or Meaning.
Tignus, ni, m. } a Rafter.
Tignum, ni, n. }
Tapétum, ti, n. }
Tapéte, tis, n. } Tapeſtry.
Tapes, étis. }
Punctus, ti, m. } a Point.
Punctum, ti, n. }
Sinápi, indecl. n. } Muſtard.
Sinapis, is, f. }
Sinus, ûs, m. } a Milk-paile.
Sinum, ni, n. }
Menda, æ, f. } a Fault.
Mendum, di, n. }
Viſcus, ci, m. } Bird-lime.
Viſcum, ci, n. }
Cornu, indecl. n. }
Cornum, ni, n. } a Horn.
Cornus, nûs, m. } the wing of an Army.

Eventus

Eventus, tûs, m. } an Event,
Eventum, ti, n. } or chance.

And many ſuch as theſe you ſhall find as you read Authors.

---

2. There are ſome Greek words which make a new Latine word in their Accuſative caſe, as of

Panther, éris, m. a Panther	cometh	Panthéra,	} x.
Crater, éris, m. a Cup		Cratéra,	
Caſſis, ĭdis, f. an Helmet		Caſsĭda,	
Æther, ĕris, m. the skie		Æthĕra,	

---

3. These Nouns do change their Nomnative caſe, but ſtill keep the ſame Gender and ſignification, viz.

Gibbus, bi, m. } a Bunch,
Gibber, ĕris, m. } or Swelling in the back.
Cúcumis, is, m. }
Cúcumer, ĕris, m. } a Cucumber.
Stipis, is, f. }
Stips, pis, f. } Hirelings wages.
Cinis, ĕris, d. g. }
Ciner, ĕris, d. g. } Aſhes.
Vomer, ĕris, m. }
Vomis, ĕris, m. } a Plough-ſhare.
Scobis, is, f. }
Scobs, bis, f. } Saw-duſt.
Pulvis, ĕris, d. g. }
Pulver, ĕris, d. g. } Duſt.
Pubes, is, f. }
Puber, ĕris, c. 2. } Ripeneſſe of Age.

To which you may add words that have both or and os, in the Nominative case, as,

Honor, óris, m. } Honour.
Honos, óris, m. }
Labor, óris, m. } Labour.
Labos, óris, m. }
Odor óris, m. } a Sent.
Odos, óris, m. }

Also add to these.

Apes, is, f. } a Bee.
Apis, is. f. }
Plebs, is, f. } common People.
Plebes, ei, f. }

There are also many Nouns borrowed from the Greeks, which admit of a double manner of declining, as,

Delphin, ínis, m. } a Dolphin.
Delphínus, ni, m. }
Elephas, antis, m. } an Elephant.
Elephantus, ti, m. }
Congrus, gri, m. } a Conger,
Conger, gri, m. } or Sea-Eel.
* Meleágrus, gri, m. }
Meleáger, gri, m. } * *These are names of men.*
Teucrus, cri, }
Teucer, cri, }

And if you find any such, you may put them in this Rule.

4. These Nouns are of the second and fourth Declension, viz.

Laurus, ri, & rûs, f. a Bay-tree.

Quercus

Quercus, ci, & cûs, f. an Oak.
Pinus, ni, & nûs, f. a Pine-tree.
Ficus, ci, & cûs, f. a Fig-tree.
Colus, li, & lûs, f. a Diſtaffe.
* Domus habet nor me nu, in the ſing. nor mi nis, in the pl. number. Penus, ni, & nûs, d. g. Victuals.
Cornus, ni, & ûs, f. a Dog-tree.
Lacus, ci, & cûs, m. a Lake.
* Domus, mi, & mûs, f. a Houſe.

Though they be not found ſo in all Caſes, you may meet with a many ſuch as theſe.

---

§. There are alſo many Adjectives which have too much; but eſpecially thoſe which are derived of theſe Subſtantives, viz.

Arma, órum, Weapons.
Jugum, gi, the top of a Hill.
Nervus, vi, a Sinew.
Somnus, ni, Sleep.
Clivus, vi, a ſteep Bank.
Anĭmus, mi, the Mind.
Limus, mi, Mud.
Cera, æ, Wax.
Frœnum, ni, a Bridle.
Bacillum, li, a little Staffe.

which are either of three Terminations, or three Articles, as of

Arma { Inermus, a, um, / and / Inermis, me. } unweaponed.

This word Hilarus, Merry, is very ſeldom read, but Hilaris is very common.

Hereroclites

A Synopsis of *Quæ Genus*.

Heteroclites are either

1. *Variant*.
   - 1. *Feminines* in the Singular and *Neuters* in the Plural, at *Hæc Genus*, &c.
   - 2. *Neuters* in the Singular, and
     - *Masculines* and *Neuters* in the plural. at *Dat prior*, &c.
     - Only *Masculines* in the plural. at *Sex audi*, &c.
     - *Feminines* in the plural, at *Nundinum*, &c.
   - 3. *Masculines* in the Singular, and
     - *Neuters* in the plural, at *Hæc marubia*, &c.
     - Both *Masculine* and *Neuter* in the plural. at *Numerus Genus*, &c.

2. *Defectives*, which want either,
   - 1. Case.
     - 1. *Aptotes*, at, *Quæ nullum*, &c.
     - 2. *Monoptotes*, at, *Esiq; monoptoton*, &c.
     - 3. *Diptotes* at, *Sunt Diptota*, &c.
     - 4. *Tryptotes*, at, *Tresquibus*, &c.
     - 5. which want only the
       - Nom. & Voc. at, *At tantum*, &c.
       - Dat. at *Integra vox*, &c.
       - Voc. at *Quæ referunt*, &c.
   - 1. Number and that either
     - 1. Plurall.
       - Proper Names, at, *Propria quæ*, &c.
       - Common Names of
         - Grain.
         - Things deliver'd by weight.
         - Herbs.
         - Moist things

         at, *His frumenta*, &c.
       - *Masculines*, at, *Hesperus*, &c.
       - *Feminines*, at, *Singula Feminæ generis*, &c.
       - *Neuters* at, *Nec licet his*, &c.
     - 2. Singular.
       - *Masculines*, at, *Masculasunt*, &c.
       - *Feminines*, at, *Hæc sunt*, &c.
       - *Neuters*, at, *Rarius hæc*, &c.

3. *Redundant*, which have
   1. Divers Genders and Declensions, at, *Hæc quasi*, &c.
   2. Which make a new word of the Accusative case, at, *Sed tibi*, &c.
   3. Two Nominative cases, at, *Vertitur hic*, &c.
   4. Two Declensions, at, *Hæc simul*, &c.
   5. Adjectives of three Terminations, and three Articles at, *Et qua luxuriant*, &c.

An *Index* of all the Heteroclite Nouns in *Quæ Genus*, with Figures directing to the Page where to find their Rules.

A

Absynthium, thii, pl. caret. *Wormwood* 43
Acies, ei, pl. Acies, erum, f. *an edge* 44
Æther, eris, pl. caret. m. *the skie* 44
Æthera, æ, f. pl. caret. *the sky.* 49
Alter, altera, alterum, Voc. caret. *another* 42
Antes, tium, pl. m. *the uttermost ranges of Vines* 46
Anteæ, arum, pl. f. *Forelocks* 46
Apes, apis, f. *a Bee* 50
Apis, apis, f. *a Bee*
Argos, gi, n. pl. argi, orum, m. *the Town* Argo 39
Argentum, ti, n, pl. caret. *Silver* 43
Arma, orum, pl. n. *weapons* 51
Astu, abl. u. pl. astus, Acc. *Craft* 40
Athenæ, arum, pl. *the City Athens* 47
Avernus, ni, m. pl. ni, orum, m. & averna, orum, n. *The Lake in* Italy *now called* Lago de Tripergola. 39
Aurum, ri, n. *Gold*, pl. caret. 43

B

Bacchanalia, ium, & orum, n. pl. Bacchus *Feaſts* 47
Baciłlum, li, n. *a little ſtaffe* 48
Baculum, li, n. *a ſtaffe* 48
Baculus, li, m. *a ſtaffe* 48
Balneum, ei, n. Balneæ, arum, f. & Balnea, órum, n. pl. *Baths* 39
Barathrum, thri, n. pl. caret *Hell* 39
Bilis, is, f. pl. caret. *Choler* 39
Bucephalus, li, m. *the horſe* Bucephalus. 43

C

Calendæ, arum, f. ſing. caret. *The Calends or firſt day of a Moneth* 46
Cancelli, lorum, m. ſing. caret. *Latices* 46
Capiſtrum, ſtri, n. capiſtri, orum, m. & capiſtra, orum, n. pl. *an Halter* 38
Caſſis, ĭdis, f. *an Helmet* 49
Caſſida, æ, f. *an Helmet* 49
Caſtra, órum, n. ſing. caret. *Tents* 47
Cato, catónis, m. *Cato*, pl. caret. 35
Cera, æ, f. *wax* 51
Cerviſia, æ, f. pl. caret. *Beer* 43
Cholera, æ, f. pl. *Choler.* 44
Cinis, ĕris, d. g. *Aſhes* 49
Ciner, ĕris, d. g. *Aſhes* 49
Clivus, vi, m. *a Cliff or or pitch of an hill* 51
Clypeum, ĕi, m. *a Buckler* 49
Clypeus, ĕi, m. *a Buckler* 49
Cœlum, li, n. cœli, orum, m. pl. *Heaven* 39

Cœnum, ni, n. pl. caret. *Dirt* 45
Colus, li, & lûs, f. *a Diſtaffe* 51
Conger, gri, m. *a Conger or Sea-Eel* 50
Congrus, gri, m. *a Conger* 50
Cornu, n. indecl. *a Horn*, pl. cornua, uum, ibus, ua, ua, ibus 48
Cornum, ni, n. *a Horn* 48
Cornus, ûs, m. *the Wing of an Army* 48
Cornus, ni, & ûs, f. *a Dog-tree* 50
Crater, éris, m. *a Cup*, Acc. cratera & em 49
Cratera, æ, f. *a Cup* 49
Crepundia, orum, n. *Rattles* 47
Cunabula, orum, n. *a Cradle* 47
Cucumer, ĕris, m. *a Cucumber* 49
Cucumis, ĕris, m. *a Cucumber* 49
Cunæ, arum, f. *a Cradle* 47

D

DEcem, c. 3. indecl. pl. *Ten* 40
Defrutum, ti, n. pl. N. Ac. & V. defruta, *new Wine ſodden till the third part be boiled away* 43
Delicium, ii, n. pl. deliciæ, arum, f. *a thing wherein one delighteth* 45
Delphin, inis, m. *a Dolphin* 50
Delphinus, ni, m. *a Dolphin* 50
Deſidia, æ, f. pl. caret. *Sloth* 45
Dies, diéi, d. g. pl. Dies, erum, m. *a Day* 44
Dindymus, mi, m. pl. Dindyma, órum, n. *The top of the Hill* Ida, *neer* Troy 39
Diræ, árum, f. *Curſing* 47
Ditio, ónis, f. *a place of Juriſdiction* 42
Divitiæ, arum, f. *Riches* 47
Domus, i, & ûs (Dat. o, & üi, Ac. um, Voc. ûs. Abl. o. pl. N. us. G. orum & uum, D. ibus, Ac. os & us, V. us, Abl. ibus) f. *a Houſe* 51

E

ECquis, quæ & qua, quid, *Who or What* 42
Effata, orum, n. *Diviners Prayers* 48
Elephas, antis, m. *an Elephant* 50
Elephantus, ti, m. *an Elephant* 50
Epulum, li, n. pl. Epulæ, arum, f. *a Banquet* 39
Eventus, tûs, m. *an event or chance* 49
Eventum, ti, n. *an Event or chance* 49
Excubiæ, arum, f. pl. *Watching* 46
Exequiæ, arum, f. pl. *Funeral Ceremonies* 47
Exuviæ, arum, f. pl. *Spoil taken from an enemy or a Beasts skin* 46

F

FAcies, ëi, f. *a Face* 44
Fames, is, f. *Hunger*, pl. caret 44
Far, farris, n. Pl. N. Ac. Voc. Farra, *Bread-corn* 48
Fas, indecl. n. *Right* 40
Fasti, orum, m. *Registers* 46
Feriæ, árum, f. pl. *Holy-daies* 47
Ficus, ci, & ûs, *a Fig-tree or a Fig* 51
Forum, ri, n. pl. N Ac. V. Fora, *the Market* 43
Frænum, ni, n. pl. Fræni, orum, m. & Fræna, orum, n. *a Bridle* 38
Frugi, c. 3. indecl. *Thrift* 40
Fruges, gis, f. *Corn* 42
Fuga, æ, f. pl. caret. *Flight* 44
Filum, li, n. *Thred* 38
Fimus, mi, m. *Dung* 44
Fors, Abl. forte, f. *Chance* 41

G

GAbii, orum, m. Pl. *a Town in* Italy, *now called* Gallicano, *or* Gagorolo 47
Gallia, æ, f. *France* 42
Gargarus, ri, m. Pl. Gargara, orum, *The top of the Hill* Ida, *now called* Pſiloriti 39
Gelu, n. indecl. *Froſt* 45
Genu, n. indecl. *a Knee* 40
Gibbus, bi, m. *a Bunch or Swelling* 49
Gibber, ĕris, m. *a Bunch or Swelling* 49
Gluten, ĭnis, n. pl. caret. *Glue* 45
Grates, f. N. & Acc. pl. *Thanks* 46
Gummi, m. indecl. *Gum* 40

H

HAlec, ĕcis, f. & n. pl. Haleces, *only* f. *a Herring* 45
Heſperus, ri, m. *The Evening Star*, pl. caret 43
Hilaris, re, c. 3. *Merry* 51
Hilarus, a, um, *Merry* 51
Honor, ŏris, m. *Honour* 50
Honos, oris, m. *Honour* 50
Hordeum, ĕi, n. pl. N. Ac. V. Hordea, *Barley* 43
Humus, mi, f. *the Ground* 44

I

IDa, æ, m. pl. caret. *The Hill* Ida *neer* Troy, *now called* Pſiloriti 42
Idus, uum, f. pl. *the Ides of a Moneth* 46
Impetis, Gen. & impete, Abl. m. *of* Impes, *Force* 41

Indoles, lis, f. pl. caret. *Towardneſſe* 44
Induciæ, arum, f. *Truce* 46
Inermis, e, c. 3. *Unweaponed* 51
Inermus, a, um, *Unarmed* 51
Inferiæ, arum, f. *Sacrifices to infernal ſpirits* 47
Inficias, f. acc. pl. *Denial* 41
Inſidiæ arum, f. *Wiles* 46
Inſtar, n. indecl. *Like* 40
Injuſſu, m. abl. *onely, without bidding* 41
Invidia, æ, f. *Envy*, pl. caret 45
Jocus, ci, m. *a Feſt*, pl. joci, orum, &, a, órum 39
Iſmarus, ri, m. & iſmara, órum, n. pl. *a Mountain in* Thrace 39
Jubar, ăris, n. *the Sun-beam*, pl. caret 45
Jugeris, gen. & jugere, abl. n. pl. jugera, *&c. an Acre* 41
Jugum, gi, n. *a Yoke* 51
Juſſu, m. abl. *onely by command* 40
Juſta, orum, n. *Funeral Rites* 47
Juſtitium, ii, n. *Vacation*, pl. caret 45
Juventus, útis, f. pl. caret. *Youth* 44

L

Labes, is, f. pl. n. acc. voc. labes, *a ſpot* 44
Labor, óris, m *Labour* 50
Labos, óris, m. *Labour* 50
Lac, lactis, n. pl. caret. *Milk* 45
Lactes, ium, f. *the ſmall Guts* 47
Lacus, ûs, m. *a Lake* 51
Lælaps, ăpis, m. *Tempeſt, a Dogs name* 42
Laurus, ri & rûs, f. *a Bay-tree* 50
Lemures, rum, m. *Hob-goblins* 46
Lethum, thi, n. *Death* 45
Liberi, orum, m. *Children* 46
Limus, mi, m. pl. caret. *Mud* 51
Locus, ci, m. pl. loci, orum, m. & loca, orum, n. *a place* 39
Locri, orum, m. *a town in* Italy *now called* Geraſi 46
Luſtra, orum, n. *the Lodges or Dens of Wild beaſts* 47

M

Mænalus,li,m.pl.Mænala,orum,n.*an Hill in* Arcadia 39
Majores,rum, m. pl. *Anceſtors* 46
Manes, ium, m. pl. *Dead mens Ghoſts* 46
Manubiæ, arum, f. pl. *Spoils taken in War* 46
Mapalia, orum, n. pl. *Cottages* 57
Mars, tis, m. pl. caret. *the feigned God of War* 42
Maſſicus,ci, m. pl. maſſica, orum, n. *an hill in* Italy, *now called* Monte Marſo 39
Mel, mellis, n. *honey*, n. acc. voc. pl. mella 43
Meleager, gri, m. } Meleager, *the King of* Calydons }
Meleagrus,gri, m. } *ſon* } 50
Menſes, ium, m. pl. *Womens flowers* 46
Menda, æ, f. *a Fault* 48
Mendum, di, n. *a Fault* 48
Meus, a, um, *Mine* 42
Minæ, arum, f. pl. *threatnings* 46
Minores, um, m. pl. *Poſterity* 46
Mœnia, ium, n. pl. *the VValls of a town* 47
Mulſum, ſi, n. *Metheglin*, pl. n. acc. v. mulſa 43
Munia, orum, n, pl. *an Office* 47

N

NAtales, ium, m. pl. *Ones ſtock or kindred* 46
Natu, abl. ſing. *by birth* 40
Nemo, gen. caret. dat. nemini, acc. em, voc. caret. abl. ine, c. 2. pl. caret. *no body* 44
Neuter, tra, um, gen. neutrius, *neither* 42
Nervus, vi, m. *a Sinew* 45
Nihilum, li, n. pl. caret. *Nothing* 45
Nihil, n. indecl. *Nothing* 40
Nil, n indecl. *Nothing* 40
Noctu, abl. ſing. m. *by night* 40
Nonæ, arum, f. pl. *the Nones of a Moneth* 46

Noſtras, c. 2. & âte, n. gen. âtis, *of our countrey* 42
Noſter, ra, rum, *Ours* 42
Nugæ, arum, f. *Trifles* 46
Nullus, la, lum, Gen. nullius, *None* 42
Nundinum, ni, n. Pl. nundinæ, arum, f. *a Fair* 39
Nuptiæ, arum, f. *a Marriage* 47

O

ODor, oris, m. *a Sent or Savour* 50
Odos, óris, m. *a Sent or Savour* 50
Omnis, c. 2. & omne, n. *All* 42
Opis, Gen. f. Acc. opem, Abl. ope, *Help* 41

P

PAnther, êris, m. *a Panther* 49
Panthera, æ, f *a Panther* 49
Parnaſſus, ſi, m. pl. caret. *a Hill in* Achaia, *now called* Parnaſo 51
Penates, um, m. pl. *Houſhold gods* 46
Penus, ni, & ûs, d. g. *All manner of Victuals*, pl. caret 51
Penum, ni, n. pl. caret. *All manner of Victuals* 45
Pergamus, mi, f. pl. Pergama, orum, n. *a Town neer* Troy, *now called* Pergamo 38
Permiſſu, Abl. Sing. *By Sufferance* 48
Phaleræ, arum, f. pl. *Horſe-trappings* 46
Pinus, ni, & nûs, f. *a Pine-tree* 51
Piper, ĕris, n. pl. caret. *Pepper* 43
Pix, picis, f. pl. caret. *Pitch* 44
Plagæ, arum, f. *Hunting Nets* 47
Plebs, bis, f.
Plebes, is, f. } *The common People* 50
Plus, plūris, n. Pl. plures, c. 2. plura & pluria, n. *More* 41

Pontus,

Pontus, ti, m. *the Sea* 43
Precis, Gen. Precem, Acc. Prece, Abl. f. *Prayer* 41
Præcordia, orum, n. pl. *The Midriffe* 47
Primitiæ, arum, f. 47
Promptu, Abl. m. *in readineſſe* 40
Puber, ĕris, c. 2. *Ripe of age* 49
Pubes, is, f. *Ripeneſſe of age*, pl. caret 44
Pulvis, ĕris, d. g. } *Duſt* 49
Pulver, ĕris, d. g. }
Punctus, ĉti, m. *a Point* 48
Punctum, ĉti, n. *a Point* 48

Q

Quadraginta, c. 3. pl. indecl. *Forty* 40
Quatuor, c. 3. pl. indecl. *Four* 40
Quercus, ci, & ûs, f. *an Oak* 51
Qui, quæ, quod, *who* or *which* 42
Quies, étis, f. *Reſt*, pl. caret 44
Quilibet, quælibet, quodlibet vel quidlibet, *Every one* 42
Quiſquiliæ, arum, f. *Sweepings* 47
Quot c. 3. pl. indecl. *How many* 40

R

Raſtrum, ſtri, n. pl. raſtri, orum, m. & raſtra, orum, n. *a Rake* 38
Res, rei, f. *a thing* 44
Repetundarum, Gen. repetundis, Abl. *of Bribery* 41
Roma, æ, f. *Rome* 42
Roſtra, orum, n. pl. *a Pulpit* 47

Salus, útis, f. *Health*, pl. caret 44
Sanguis, ĭnis, m. *Blood*, pl. caret 44
Sapientia, æ, f. *Wiſedom*, pl. caret 45
Scobs, } ſcobis, f. *Saw-duſt* 49
Scobis, }
Senecta, æ, f. *Old age*, pl. caret 44
Senium, ii, n. *Old age*, pl. caret 45
Senſus, ûs, m. *the Senſe* 48
Senſum, ſi, n. *the Meaning* 48
Sibilus, li, m. *a hiſſing*, pl. li. m. & la, n. 39
Sinapi, n. indecl. } *Muſtard* 48
Sinapis, is, f. }
Sinum, ni, n. } *a Milk-pail* 48
Sinus, ni, m. }
Sitis, is, f. pl. caret. *thirſt* 44
Soboles, is, f. *an Off-ſpring*, pl. Nom. Acc. & Voc. Soboles 44
Solium, lii, n. pl. caret 45
Somnus, ni, m. *Sleep* 51
Species, ëi, f. *a kind* 44
Spontis gen. ſponte, abl. *of his own accord* 41
Sponſalia, orum, n. *Betrothing* 47
Stips, } is, *Wages* 49
Stipis, }
Stultitia, æ, f. *Folly*, pl. caret. 45
Suppetiæ, acc. ſuppetias, *Aid* 41
Supellex, lectilis, f. pl. ſupellectilia, *Houſhold-ſtuff* 38

T

T

TAgus, gi, m. pl. caret. *a River in* Spain *now called* Tayo 42
Talio, ónis, f. *Like for like* 44
Tapes, étis, m. } *Tapeſtry* 48
Tapéte, tis, n. }
Tapétum, ti, n.
Tartarus, ri, m. pl. tartara, orum, n. *a River in* Italy *now called* Tartaro 39
Taygetus, ti, m. pl. Taygeta, orum, n. *a Hill in* Laconia 39
Tantundem, gen. tantidem, n. *As much* 41
Tænarus, ri, m. pl. tænara, orum, n. *a River in* Italy *now called* Tanaro 39
Teſqua, orum, n. *Rough places* 47
Teucer, cri, m. } Teucer, *a King of* Troy 50
Teucrus, cri, m. }
Thebæ, arum, f. *the City* Thebes 47
Thermæ, arum, f. *Warm baths* 47
Thus, thuris, n. *Frankincenſe* 43
Tignus, ni, m. *a Rafter* 48
Tignum, ni, n. *a Rafter* 48
Tonitrus, ûs, m. } *Thunder.* 48
Tonitru, n. }
Tot, c. 3. pl. indecl. *So many* 40
Tricæ, arum, f. *Trifles* 46
Tu, tui, *Thou* 42
Tuſſis, is, i, im, is, i, pl. caret, *the Cough* 44

V

VAlvæ, arum, f. *Folding-doors* 47
Ver, veris, n. *the Spring* 45

Verberis, Gen. verbere, Abl. *of a ſtripe*, pl. verbera, rum, &c. *ſtripes* 41
Veſper, ri, m. pl. caret. *the Evening* 43
Vicem, acc. vice, abl. *by turn.* Pl. Vices, vicium, &c. *Turns or Courſes* 41
Virus, ri, acc. & voc. rus, n. *Poyſon* 45
Vis, g. vis, dat. caret. acc. vim, voc. vis, abl. vi, f. pl. vires, virium, &c. *Strength* 42
Viſcum, ci, n. } *Birdlime* 48
Viſcus, ci, m. }
Vitrum, tri, n. pl. caret. *Glaſſe* 45
Vomer, } ĕris, m. *a Ploughſhare* 49
Vomis, }

As in Præſenti Explained.

1. Rules to know the Preterperfect tenſe of ſimple Verbs of the firſt Conjugation.

1. **If a Verb end in** As, **in the ſecond perſon of the preſent tenſe, the preterperfect tenſe ſhal end in** avi, **as,**

No, nas, navi, **to ſwim.**
Vócito, tas, avi, **to call often.**

1. **Except theſe Verbs,** viz.

	Præſ. tenſe.	**Preterp. tenſe.**	**Supine.**
* *Some of theſe Verbs ſometimes have a Preterperfect tenſe in* avi.	* Lavo, as,	lavi,	lotum, **to waſh.**
	Juvo, as,	juvi,	jutum, **to help.**
	Nexo, as,	nexŭi,	nexum, **to knit.**
	Seco, as,	ſecui,	ſectum, **to cut.**
	Neco, as,	necŭi,	nectum, **to kill.**
	Mico, as,	micui,	**to ſhine.**
	Plico, as,	plicui,	plicitum, **to fold.**
	Frico, as,	fricui,	frictum, **to rub.**
	Domo, as,	domŭi,	dómitum, **to tame.**
	Tono, as,	tonŭi,	tónitum, **to thunder.**
	Sono, as,	ſonŭi,	ſónitum, **to ſound.**
	Crepo, as,	crepŭi,	crépitum, **to crack.**
	Veto, as,	vetui,	vétitum, **to forbid.**
	Cubo, as,	cubŭi,	cúbitum, **to lie down.**
	Do, das,	dedi,	datum, **to give.**
	Sto, ſtas,	ſteti,	ſtatum, **to ſtand**

2 Verbs of the ſecond Conjugation.

1. **If a Verb end in** es, **in the ſecond perſon ſingular of the Preſent tenſe, it will make the firſt perſon of the Preterperfect tenſe to end in** ui, **as,**

Nigreo, es, nigrui.

1. **Except theſe Verbs,** viz.

Jubeo, es,	juſſi,	juſſum, **to command.**
Sorbeo, es,	ſorbui, / ſorpſi,	ſorptum, **to ſup.**
Mulceo, es,	mulſi,	mulſum, **to aſſwage.**
Luceo, es,	luxi,	**to ſhine.**
Sedeo, es,	ſedi,	ſeſſum, **to ſit.**
Video, es,	vidi,	viſum, **to ſee.**
Prandeo, es,	prandi,	pranſum, **to dine.**
Strideo, es,	ſtridi,	**to creak.**
Suadeo, es,	ſuaſi,	ſuaſum, **to perſwade.**
Rideo, es,	riſi,	riſum, **to laugh.**
Ardeo, es,	arſi,	arſum, **to glow.**

2. **The firſt ſyllable of the Preterperfect tenſe, is doubled in theſe four Verbs,** viz.

Pendeo, es,	pependi,	penſum, **to hang.**
Mordeo, es,	momordi,	morſum, **to bite.**
Spondeo, es,	ſpopondi,	ſponſum, **to betroth.**
Tondeo, es,	totondi,	tonſum, **to clip.**

3. **If** L. **or** R. **come before** geo **in the Preſent tenſe, the Preterperfect tenſe ſhall end in** ſi, **as,**

Urgeo, es,	urſi,	urſum, **to urge.**
Mulgeo, es,	mulſi, / mulxi,	mulctum, **to milk.**

Frigeo

Frigeo, es,	frixi,	to be cold.
Lugeo, es,	luxi,	luctum, to lament.
Augeo, es,	auxi,	auctum, to increaſe.

4. Likewiſe,

Fleo, fles,	flevi,	fletum, to weep.
Leo, es,	levi,	letum, to imprint.
Deleo, es,	delevi,	deletum, to put out.
Pleo, es,	plevi,	pletum, to fill.
Neo, es,	nevi,	netum, to ſpin.
Maneo, es,	manſi,	manſum, to tarry.
Torqueo, es,	torſi,	tortum / torſum } to wreſt.
Hæreo, es,	hæſi,	hæſum, to ſtick.

5. If a Verb end in Veo, the Preterperfect tenſe ſhall end in vi, as,

Ferveo, es,	fervi,	to be hot.
Niveo, es,	nivi, nixi,	to ſnow.
Conniveo, es,	connivi & connixi,	to wink.
Cieo, es,	civi,	citum, to trouble.
Vieo, es,	vievi,	vietum, to bend.

3. Of

3. Of the Preterperfect tense of Verbs of the third Conjugation.

The Preterperfect tense of Verbs of the third Conjugation may be known by the ending of the first person of the Present tense, as,

If the Present tense ends in

The Preterperfect tense shall end in

Bo,	Bi, as, Lambo, is	lambi,	*to lick.*
	Except Scribo, is	scripsi,	scriptum, *to write.*
	Nubo, is,	nupsi,	nuptum, *to be married.*
	Cumbo, is,	cubui,	cubitum, *to lie down.*
Co,	Ci, as, Vinco, is,	vici,	victum, *to overcome.*
	But Parco, is,	peperci, parci,	*to spare.*
	Dico, is,	dixi,	dictum, *to speak.*
	Duco, is,	duxi,	ductum, *to lead.*
Do,	Di, as, Mando, is,	mandi,	mansum, *to eat.*
	But Scindo, is,	scidi,	scissum, *to cut.*
	Findo, is,	fidi,	fissum, *to cleave.*
	Fundo, is,	fudi,	fusum, *to pour out.*
	Tundo, is,	tutudi,	tunsum, *to knock.*
	Pendo, is,	pependi,	pensum, *to weigh.*
	Tendo, is,	tetendi,	tensum *to stretch.*
	Pedo, is,	pepedi,	peditum, *to fart.*
	Cado, is,	cecidi,	casum, *to fall.*
	Cædo, is,	cæcidi,	cæsum, *to beat.*
	Cedo, is,	cessi,	cessum, *to give place.*
	Vado, is,	vasi,	vasum, *to go.*
	Rado, is,	rasi,	rasum, *to shave.*
	Lædo, is,	læsi,	læsum, *to hurt.*
	Ludo, is,	lusi,	lusum, *to play.*
	Divido, is,	divisi,	divisum, *to divide.*
	Trudo, is,	trusi,	trusum, *to thrust.*
	Claudo, is,	clausi,	clausum, *to shut.*
	Plaudo, is.	plausi,	plausum, *to clap hands.*
	Rodo, is,	rosi,	rosum, *to gnaw.*

Go,

If the Preſent tenſe ends in

The Preterperfect tenſe ſhall end in

Go, Xi, *as*, lungo, is, junxi, junctum, *to joyn*

But if there be R *before* go, *that Verbe will make* ſi. } *as* Spargo, is, ſparſi, ſparſum, *to ſprinkle.*

Lego, is, legi, lectum, *to read.*

Yet Ago, is, egi, actum, *to do.*

Tango, is, tetigi, tactum, *to touch.*

Pungo, is, { punxi, pupugi, } punctum, *to prick.*

Frango, is, fregi, fractum, *to break.*

Pango, is, pepigi, pactum, *to make a bargain*

Pango, is, pegi, pactum, *to joyn.*

Pango, is, panxi, pactum, *to ſing.*

Ho, Xi, *as*, Traho, is, traxi, tractum, *to draw.*

Veho, is, vexi, vectum, *to carry.*

Lo, ui, *as*, Colo, is, colui, cultum, *to worſhip.*

But { Pſallo *and* Sallo } falli, ſaltum, *to ſing, to ſalt.*

Vello, is, { velli *and* vulſi } vulſum, *to pluck.*

Fallo, is, fefelli, falſum, *to deceive.*

Cello, is, ceculi, culſum, *to break.*

Pello, is, pepuli, pulſum, *to drive away.*

Mo, ui, *as*, Vomo, is, vomui, vomitum, *to vomit.*

Emo, is, emi, emptum, *to buy.*

Como, is, compſi, comptum, *to comb.*

Promo, is, prompſi, promptum, *to draw out.*

Demo, is, dempſi, demptum, *to take away.*

Sumo, is, ſumpſi, ſumptum, *to take.*

Premo, is, preſſi, preſſum, *to preſſe.*

No, Vi, *as*, Sino, is, ſivi, ſitum, *to ſuffer*

Yet Temno, is, tempſi, temptum, *to deſpiſe.*

Sterno, is, ſtravi, ſtratum, *to ſtraw.*

Sperno, is, ſprevi, ſpretum, *to deſpiſe.*

Lino,

If the Present tense end in

The Preterperfect tense shall end in

Lino, is, { levi, lini, livi, } litum, *to dawb.*
Cerno, is, crevi, cretum, *to see*
Gigno, is, genui, genitum, *to beget*
Pono, is, posui, positum, *to put*
Cano, is, cecini, cantum, *to sing*

Po,

Psi, *as*, Scalpo, is, scalpsi, scalptum, *to scratch*
But Rumpo, is, rupi, ruptum, *to break*
Strepo, is, strepui, strepitum, *to creek*
Crepo, is, crepui, crepitum, *to crack*

Quo,

Qui, *as*, Linquo, is, liqui, lictum, *to leave*
But Coquo, is, coxi, coctum, *to boil*

Ro,

Vi, *as*, Sero, is, sevi, satum, *to plant or sow*
But Sero, is, serui, sertum, *to lay in order*
Verro, is, { verri, versi, } versum, *to brush*
Gero, is, gessi, gestum, *to bear*
Quæro, is, quæsivi, quæsitum, *to seek*
Tero, is, trivi, tritum, *to wear*
Curro, is, cucurri, cursum, *to run*
Vro, is, ussi, ustum, *to burn*

So,

Sivi, *as*, Accerso, is, accersivi, accersitum } *to go to*
Arcesso, is, arcessivi, arcessitum } *call*
Incesso, is, incessivi, incessitum } *to pro-*
Lacesso, is, lacessivi, lacessitum } *voke*
But Capesso, is, { capessi, capessum, } *to take*
{ capessivi, capessitum } *in hand*
Facesso, is, facessi, facessum, *to make*
Viso, is, visi, visum, *to visit*
Pinso, is, pinsui, pistum, *to bake*

Sco,

Vi, *as*, Pasco, is, pavi, pastum, *to feed*
Posco, is, popposci, *to require*
Disco, is, didici, *to learn*
Quinisco, is, quexi, *to nod with the head*

If

If the Preſent tenſe end in

The Preterperfect tenſe ſhall end in

To,	Ti, *as*, Verto, is, verti, verſum, *to turn*
Yet	Siſto, is, ſtiti, ſtatum, *to make to ſtand*
	Mitto, is, miſi, miſſum, *to ſend*
	Peto, is, { petii, *or* petivi, } petitum, *to aſk*
	Sterto, is, ſtertui, *to ſnort*
	Meto, is, meſſui, meſſum, *to mow*
Ecto,	Xi, *as*, Flecto, is, flexi, flexum, *to bend*
But	Pecto, is, { pexi, pexui, } pexum, *to comb*
	Necto, is, { nexui, nexi, } nexum, *to knit*
Vo,	Vi, *as*, Volvo, vis, volvi, volutum, *to roul over*
Yet	Vivo, is, vixi, victum, *to live*
Xo,	ui, *as*, Nexo, is, nexui, nectum, *to bind*
	Texo, is, texui, textum, *to weave*
Cio,	Ci, *as*, Facio, is, feci, factum, *to do*
	Iacio, is, jeci, jactum, *to caſt*
But	Lacio, is, lexi, lectum, *to allure*
	Specio, is, ſpexi, ſpectum, *to behold*
Dio,	Di, *as*, Fodio, is, fodi, foſſum, *to dig*
Gio,	Gi, *as*, Fugio, is, fugi, fugitum, *to flie*
Pio,	Pi, *as*, Capio, is, cepi, captum, *to take*
But	Cupio, is, cupivi, cupitum, *to deſire*
	Rapio, is, rapui, raptum, *to ſnatch*
	Sapio, is, { ſapui, ſapivi, } ſaptum, *to be wiſe*
Rio,	Ri, *as*, Pario, is, peperi, partum, *to bring forth young*
Tio,	ſli, *as*, Quatio, tis, quaſi, quaſſum, *to ſhake*
uo,	ui, *as*, Statuo, is, ſtatui, ſtatutum, *to determine*
But	Pluo, is, { pluvi, plui, } pluitum, *to rain*
	Struo, is, ſtruxi, ſtructum, *to build*
	Fluo, is, fluxi, fluxum, *to flow*

4. Of the Preterperfect tenſe of Verbs of the fourth Conjugation.

1. **If a Verb end in is, in the ſecond perſon of the Preſent tenſe, the firſt perſon in the Preter tenſe, ſhall end in ivi, as,**

	Scio, ſcis,	ſcivi,	ſcitum, **to know.**
But	Venio, is,	veni,	ventum, **to come.**
	Cambio, is,	campſi,	campſum, **to exchange.**
	Raucio, is,	rauſi,	rauſum, **to be hoarſe.**
	Farcio, is,	farſi,	fartum, **to ſtuffe.**
	Sarcio, is,	ſarſi,	ſartum, **to patch.**
	Sepio, is,	ſepſi,	ſeptum, **to hedge.**
	Sentio, tis,	ſenſi,	ſenſum, **to perceive.**
	Fulcio, is,	fulſi,	fultum, **to prop.**
	Haurio, is,	hauſi,	hauſtum, **to draw.**
	Sancio, is,	ſanxi,	ſanctum, **to eſtabliſh.**
	Vincio, is,	vinxi,	vinctum, **to bind.**
	Salio, is,	ſalui,	ſaltum, **to leap.**
	Amicio, is,	amicui,	amictum, **to cloath.**

Yet, Cambivi, Sarcivi, Sepivi, Haurivi, Sancivi, Salivi, Amicivi, **are ſometimes read.**

5. Of the Preterperfect tenſe of Compound Verbs.

1. **The Preterperfect tenſe of the Compound Verbs, is the ſame with the Preterperfect tenſe of the ſimple Verb; for, as,**

	Doceo, es,	makes	docui, doctum, **to teach.**
So	Edoceo, es,	makes	edocui, edoctum, **to teach perfectly.**

1. **But**

1. **But the ſyllable which is doubled in the Preterperfect tenſe of the ſimple Verb, is not doubled when the Verb is compounded, for though**

Spondeo, | makes | ſpopondi, **to promiſe.**
Yet Reſpondeo, | | reſpondi, **to anſwer.**

Nevertheleſſe Præcurro, | makes | præcucurri, **to run before**
Excurro, | | excucurri, **to run out**
Repungo, | | repúpugi, **to prick again**

and the Compounds of { Do, Diſco, Sto, Poſco, } as { peſſundo, peſſundedi, **to quaſh** ediſco, edidici, **to learn perfectly** perſto, perſtiti, **to ſtand firmly** depoſco, depopoſci, **to deſire much**

Double the ſyllable of the Preterperfect tenſe.

---

2. **When** Plico **is compounded with** Sub, **or with a Noun, it makes** Plicavi, **in the Preterperfect tenſe, as,**

Supplico, as, ſupplicavi, **to beſeech**
Multiplico, as, multiplicavi, **to multiply.**
But Applico, as, **to apply**
Complico, as, **to fold**
Replico, as, **to reply** } **makes** ui, **or** avi.
Explico, as, **to declare**

---

3. **Though** Oleo **to ſmell makes** Olui, **yet every Compound thereof will rather have** Olevi, **as,**

Exoleo, exolevi, **to be ſtale**
Only Redoleo, redolevi, **to give a ſavour.**
Suboleo, ſubolevi, **to ſavour a little**

All the Compounds of Pungo, **make** punxi, **except** repungo, **is, which makes** repunxi **and** repúpugi.

5. **The Compounds of** Do, **when it is of the third Conjugation made** didi, **not** dedi, **as,**

Credo, is,	crédidi,	créditum, **to believe**
Edo, is,	édidi,	éditum, **to ſet forth**
Dedo, is,	dédidi,	déditum, **to yield**
Reddo, is,	réddidi,	rédditum, **to reſtore**
Perdo, is,	pérdidi,	pérditum, **to deſtroy**
Abdo, is,	ábdidi,	ábditum, **to hide**
Obdo, is,	óbdidi,	óbditum, **to bolt**
Condo, is,	cóndidi,	cónditum, **to build**
Indo, is,	indidi,	índitum, **to put in**
Trado, is,	trádidi,	tráditum, **to deliver**
Prodo, is,	pródidi,	próditum, **to betray**
Vendo, is,	véndidi,	vénditum, **to ſell**

But Abſcondo, is, abſcondi, { abſconſum, & abſconditum, } **to hide.**

6. **The Compounds of** ſto **make** ſtiti, **as,**

Præſto, as, præſtiti, præſtitum, **to excel.**

7. **If theſe Verbs be compounded they change their firſt vowel in all tenſes into** c, viz.

Damno, as,	1	condemno, **to condemn**
Lacto, as,	1	allecto, **to allure**
Sacro, as,	1	conſecro, **to conſecrate**
Fallo, is, **to deceive**	3	refello, refelli, refaſſum, **to gain-ſay**
Arceo, es, **to drive away**	2	coerceo, coercui, coércitum, **to reſtrain**
Tracto, as, **to handle**	1	detrecto, **to detract**
Fatiſcor, éris, **to be weary**	1	defetiſcor, defeſſus ſum.

Partio

Partio, tis,	4	to divide.	impertio,	to beſtow
Carpo, is,	3	to crop.	decerpo,	to pluck off.
Patro, as,	1	to commit.	perpetro,	to commit.
Scando, is,	3	to climb.	aſcendo,	to aſcend.
Spargo,	3	to ſprinkle.	diſpergo,	to diſperſe
* Pario, is,	3	to bring forth.	reperio,	to find.

* All whoſe Compounds are of the fourth Conjugation, and make the Preterperfect tenſe to end in perui, as,

Aperio, is, aperui, apertum, to open.
Operio, is, operui, opertum, to cover.

Only Comperio, is, / Reperio, is, } makes { cómperi, compertum, to try / réperi, repertum, to find.

8. All the Compounds of Paſco are declined like the ſimple Verb, as,

Epaſco, is, epavi, epaſtum, to eat up.
Except { Compeſco, is, compeſcui, to paſture together. / Diſpeſco, is, diſpeſcui, to drive from paſture.

9. Theſe Verbs being compounded, change their firſt Vowel in all Tenſes into i, viz.

Habeo, es, to have	2	Cohibeo, to reſtrain
Lateo, es, to lie hid	2	Deliteo, to lurk
Salio, is, to leap	4	Reſilio, to leap back
Statuo, is, to appoint	3	Conſtituo, to appoint.
Cado, is, to fall.	3	Occido, occidi, occaſum, to ſet
Lædo, is, to hurt	3	Collído, to hit againſt

Pango, pegi, to joyn	3.	Impingo, pegi, impactum, to stumble
Cano, is, cécini to sing	3.	Cóncino, concinui, concentum, to sing together
Quæro, is, to seek	3.	Requiro, to require
Cædo, is, to cut	3.	Occído, occîdi, occisum, to kill
Tango, is, to touch	3.	Pertingo, is, tegi, tactum, to touch thorow
Egeo, es, to want	2.	Indigeo, es, to want
Teneo, es, to hold	2.	Retíneo, es, retentum, to retain
Taceo, es, to hold ones peace	2.	Reticeo, es, to say nothing
Sapio, is, to be wise	3.	Desipio, is, desipitum, to play the fool well
Rapio, is, to snatch	3.	Corripio, is, correptum, to snatch

Where note that the Compounds of Cano make their Preterperfect tense end in ui, as,

Cóncino, makes concínui, to sing in one tune.

---

10. All the Compounds of Placeo, change the first Vowel into i, as,

Displiceo, es, displícui, displícitum, to displease.

Except { Complaceo, & Perplaceo, } to please well

---

11. These four Compounds of Pango keep the simple Verb, viz.

Depango, to fasten to the ground.

Oppango

Oppango, to ſopp
Circumpango, to cram about
Repango, to faſten again

12. Theſe four Compounds of Maneo change their firſt Vowel of the ſimple Verb into i, and make their Preterperfect tenſe in ui, viz.

Præmineo, es, præminui, } to excell
Emineo, es, eminui, }
Promineo, es, prominui, to ſtand out
Immineo, es, imminui, to hang over

The reſt are like the ſimple Verb, as, Permaneo, es, Permanſi.

13. The Compounds of theſe Verbs change a into u, viz.

Scalpo, is,	3.	Exſculpo,	to grabe
Calco, as,	1.	Inculco,	to tread upon
Salto, as,	1.	Reſulto,	to leap back

14. Theſe Verbs being compounded caſt away a, viz.

Claudo to ſhut { Occludo, is, occluſi, to ſhut up / Excludo, is, excluſi, to ſhut out
Quatio to ſhake { Percutio, is, percuſſi, to ſmite / Excutio, is, excuſſi, to ſhake off
Lavo to waſh { Proluo, is, prolui, to waſh much / Diluo, is, dilui, to rinſe

15. Theſe Verbs change the firſt Vowel of the Preſent tenſe (and the tenſes formed thereof into i, but not of the Preterperfect tenſe (nor the tenſes formed of it) as,

Ago, makes to do. Exigo, makes to require. exégi, exactum

Emo, to buy	Périmo, perémi, peremptum, to destroy.
Sedeo, to sit	Consídeo, consédi, consessum, to sit together
Rego, to rule	Córrigo, correxi, correctum, to correct
Frango, to break	Refringo, refrégi, refractum, to break open
Capio, to take	Incipio, incépi, inceptum, to begin
Jacio, to cast	Conjicio, coujéci, conjectum, to cast together
Lacio, to insnare	Allicio, alléxi, allectum, to allure
Specio, to behold	Respicio, respexi, respectum, to look back
Premo, to presse.	Réprimo, repressi, repressum, to represse

But Perago, and Satago, are declined like the simple Verb Ago. And Dego, to live, and Cogò, coégi, to compel, cast away the middle syllable.

So likewise of Rego to rule, are made Pergo to go forward, and Surgo to arise.

---

16. The Verb Facio, changeth nothing, except it be compounded with a Preposition, as in,

Olfacio, to make to smell
Calfacio, to make warm
Inficio, to infect

17. If Lego be compounded with re, se, per, præ, sub, or trans, it still keeps the Vowel of the Present tense e, but all the other Compounds change e into i, whereof Intélligo to understand, Díligo to love, and Négligo to neglect, make the Preter-perfect tense lexi, all the rest legi.

6. Of

6. Of the Supines of ſimple Verbs.

N. B. **The Supine may be known by the Preterperfect tenſe, as,**

If the Preterperfect tenſe end in / The Supine ſhall end in

Bi,	tum, as, Bibo,	3	bibi, bibitum, *to drink*
Ci,	tum, as, Vinco,	3	vici, victum, *to conquer*
	Ico,	3	ici, ictum, *to ſtrike*
	Facio,	3	feci, factum, *to make*
	Iacio,	3	jeci, jactum, *to caſt*
Di,	ſum, as, Video,	2	vidi, viſum, *to ſee*

Yet theſe Verbs do double (s) viz.

Pando,	3	pandi, paſſum, *to ſpread*
Sedeo,	2	ſedi, ſeſſum, *to ſit*
Scindo,	3	ſcidi, ſciſſum, *to cut*
Findo	3	fidi, fiſſum, *to cleave*
Fodio	3	fodi, foſſum, *to dig*

N.B. **And here you muſt obſerve that that Syllable which is doubled in the Preterperfect tenſe, is never doubled in the Supines: thus,**

Tondeo,	2	totondi, tonſum, *to clip*
Cædo,	3	cecidi, cæſum, *to cut*
Cado,	3	cecidi, caſum, *to fall*
Tendo,	3	tetendi { tenſum, / tentum, *to ſtretch*
Tundo,	3	tutudi, tunſum, *to knock*
Pedo,	3	pepedi, peditum, *to fart*
Do,	1	dedi, datum, *to give*
Gi, ctum, as, Lego,	3	legi, lectum, *to read*
Pango,	3	{ pegi, / pepigi, pactum, *to make a Covenant*
Frango,	3	fregi, fractum, *to break*

Tango

		Tango,	3	tetigi, tactum, *to touch*
		Ago,	3	egi, actum, *to do*
		Pungo,	3	pupugi, punctum, *to prick*
		Fugio,	3	fugi, fugitum, *to flie*
Li,		sum, *as*, Sallo,	3	salli, sallum, *to powder*
		Pello,	3	pepuli, pulsum, *to drive away*
		Cello,	3	ceculi, culsum, *to break*
		Fallo,	3	feselli, falsum, *to deceive*
		Vello,	3	velli, vulsum, *to pull up*
		Fero,	3	tuli, latum, *to bear*
Mi,		tum, *as*, Emo, emi, emptum, *to buy.*		
Ni,		tum, *as*, Venio, veni, ventum, *to come*		
		Cano, cecini, cantum, *to sing*		
Pi,		tum, *as*, Capio, cepi, captum, *to take*		
		Cæpio, cæpi, cæptum, *to begin*		
		Rumpo, rupi, ruptum, *to break*		
Qui,		tum, *as*, Linquo,	3	liqui, lictum, *to leave*
Ri,		sum, *as*, Verro,	3	verri, versum, *to brush*
		But Pario,	3	peperi, partum, *to bring forth*
Si,		sum, *as*, Viso,	3	visi, visum, *to visit*
		Mitto,	3	misi, missum, *to send*
		Fulcio,	4	fulsi, fultum, *to under-prop*
		Haurio,	4	hausi, haustum, *to draw*
		Sarcio,	4	sarsi, sartum, *to patch*
		Farcio,	4	farsi, fartum, *to stuffe*
		Vro,	3	ussi, ustum, *to burn*
		Gero,	3	gessi, gestum, *to bear*
		Torqueo,	2	torsi, { tortum, torsum, *to wrest*
		Indulgeo,	2	indulsi { indulsum, indultum, *to pamper*
Psi,		tum, *as*, Scribo,	3	scripsi, scriptum, *to write*
		Cambio,	4	campsi, campsum, *to exchange*

If the Present tense end in — *The Supines shall end in*

If the Preſent tenſe end in

Ti, tum, as, Sto, 1 ſteti, Sifto, 3 ſtiti, } ſtatum, *to ſtand*
Verto, 3 verti, verſum, *to turn*

Vi, tum, as, Flo, 1 flavi, flatum, *to blow*
But Paſco 3 pavi, paſtum, *to feed*
Lavo, 1 lavi, { lotum, lautum, lavatum, } *to waſh*
Poto, 1 potavi, { potum, potatum } *to drink*
Faveo, 2 favi, fautum, *to favour*
Caveo, 2 cavi, cautum, *to beware*
Sero, 3 ſevi, ſatum, *to ſow*
Lino, 3 { livi, lini, } litum, *to rub over*
Solvo, 3 ſolvi, ſolutum, *to looſe*
Volvo, 3 volvi, volutum, *to roll*
Singultio, 4 ſingultivi, ſingultum, *to ſob*
Veneo, 4 venivi, venum, *to be ſold*
Sepelio, 4 ſepelivi, ſepultum, *to bury*

The Preterperfect tenſe ſhall end in

ui, itum, as, Domo, 1 domui, domitum, *to make tame*

yet every Verb which ends in üo **makes** utum **in the Supines, as,**

Exuo, 1 exui, exutum, *to put off*
Only Ruo, 1 rui, rutum, *to ruſh*
Seco, 1 ſecui, ſectum, *to cut*
Neco, 1 necui, nectum, *to kill*
Frico, 1 fricui, frictum, *to rub*
Miſceo, 2 miſcui, mixtum, *to mix*
Amicio, 2 amicui, amictum, *to cloath*
Torreo, 2 torrui, toſtum, *to roſt*
Doceo, 2 docui, doctum, *to teach*
Teneo, 2 tenui, tentum, *to hold*
Conſulo, 3 conſului, conſultum, *to adviſe*
Alo, 3 4 alui, { altum, alitum, } *to nouriſh*
Salio, 3 ſalui, ſaltum, *to leap*
Colo, 3 colui, cultum, *to worſhip*
Occulo 3 occului, occultum, *to hide*

Pinſo

If the Preterperfect tense end in Xi, *The Supine shall end in*

Pinso, 3 pinsui, pistum, *to bake*
Rapio, 3 rapui, raptum, *to snatch*
Sero, 3 serui, se[illegible], *to put in order*
Texo, 3 texui, te[illegible], *to weave*

Yet these Verbs in ui, make the Supines to end in sum, as,

Censeo, 2 censui, censum, *to think*
Cello, 3 cellui, celsum, *to break*
Meto 3 messui, messum, *to mow*
Nexo, 3 nexui, nexum, *to knit*
Pexo, 3 pexui, pexum, *to comb*
Pateo, 2 patui, passum, *to lie open*
Careo, 2 carui, { cassum, caritum, *to want*

ctum, *as*, Vincio, 4 vinxi, vinctum, *to bind*

Yet these five cast away (N,) viz.

Fingo, 3 finxi, fictum, *to fain*
Mingo, 3 minxi, mictum, *to mingle*
Pingo, 3 pinxi, pictum, *to paint*
Stringo, strinxi, strictum, *to bind*
Ringo, rinxi, rictum, *to fret*

These four Verbs make xum, viz.

Flecto, flexi, flexum, *to bend*
Plecto, plexi, plexum, *to punish*
Figo, fixi, fixum, *to fasten*
Fluo, fluxi, fluxum, *to flow*

7, Of

7. Of the Supines of Compound Verbs.

1. **The Supine of the Compound Verb is the ſame with that of the ſimple Verb, as,**

Lego, **to read,** lectum.
Perlego, **to read over,** perlectum.

1. **Yet ſometimes they alter a ſyllable, for,**

Tundo, **to knock**	Makes	tunſum.
Pertundo, **to bruiſe**		pertúſum.
Ruo, **to ruſh**		ruitum.
Corruo, **to fall together**		corrŭtum.
Salio, **to leap**		ſaltum.
Deſilio, **to leap down**		deſultum.
Sero, **to ſow**		ſatum.
Inſĕro, **to graffe**		inſĭtum.

2. **Theſe Supines change (a) into (e) when they are compounded, for,**

Capio, **to take**	Makes	captum.
Decipio, **to deceive**		deceptum.
Facio, **to make**		factum.
Inficio, **to infect**		infectum.
Jacio, **to caſt**		jactum.
Rejicio, **to throw back**		rejectum.
Rapio, **to ſnatch**		raptum.
Corripio, **to catch hold of**		correptum.

Cano

Cano, to ſing	Makes	cantum
Cóncino, to ſing in tune		concentum
Pario, to bring forth		partum
Reperio, to find		repertum
Spargo, to ſprinkle		ſparſum
Diſpergo, to ſcatter abroad		diſperſum

3. This Verb Edo, when it is compounded will have eſum (and not eſtum) in the Supines, as,

Exedo, to gnaw, exéſum.

Only Comĕdo, to eat all, { comeſtum. / coméſum.

4. All the Compounds of Noſco, make notum in the Supines, as,

Except { Pernoſco, to know thoroughly, pernótum. / Cognoſco, to know, cógnitum. / Agnoſco, to acknowledge, ágnitum.

8. Of the Preterperfect tenſe of Verbs in *Or*.

1. Verbs which end in Or, do borrow their Preterperfect tenſe of the latter Supine, by putting to ſ, and Sum vel fui.

But we muſt obſerve that ſome of theſe are Deponents, and ſome Communs, which do feign a Supine, whence the Preterperfect tenſe may be formed, thus,

Labor,

Labor, 3. to ſlide	Makes	lapſus
Patior, 3. to ſuffer		paſſus
Cõpatior, 3. to ſuffer together		compaſſus
Perpetior, 3. to indure		perpeſſus
Fateor, 2. to confeſſe		faſsus
Confiteor, 2. to confeſſe		confeſsus
Diffiteor, 2. to deny		diffeſsus
Gradior, 3. to go		greſsus
Digrédior, 3 to go aſide		digreſsus
Fatiſcor, 3. to be weary		feſsus
Metior, 4. to meaſure		menſus
Utor, 3. to uſe		uſus
Ordior, 4. to weave. / to begin.		ordítus / orſus
Nitor, 3. to indeavour		niſus / nixus
Ulciſcor, 3. to revenge		ultus
Iraſcor, 3. to be angry		iratus
Reor, 2. to ſuppoſe		ratus
Obliviſcor, 3. to forget		oblitus
Fruor, 3. to enjoy		fructus / fruitus
Miſereor, 2. to have mercy		miſertus
Tueor, 2. tueri, to defend		tuitus
Tuor, 3. tui, to ſee		tutum / tuitum,
Loquor, 3. to ſpeak		loquutus
Sequor, 3. to follow		ſequutus
Experior, 4, to try		expertus
Paciſcor, 3. to make a bargain		pactus,
Nanciſcor, 3. to get		nactus
Apiſcor, 3. / Adipiſcor, 3. to obtain		aptus / adeptus
Queror, 3. to complain		queſtus
Proficiſcor, 3. to go		profectus,
Expergiſcor, 3. to awake		experrectus

Sum vel fui.

Comminiſcor

Comminiſcor, 3 to deviſe	Makes	commentus,	ſum vel fui
Naſcor, 3 to be born		natus,	
Morior 3 to die		mortuus,	
Orior, 4 to ariſe		ortus,	

9. Of Verbs that have two Preterperfect tenſes.

Theſe Verbs have two Preterperfect tenſes, viz; **one of the Active, and another of the Paſſive voice**

Cæno,	1	cænávi,
to ſup		cænátus ſum,
Juro,	1	jurávi,
to ſwear		jurátus ſum,
Poto,	1	potávi,
to drink		potus ſum,
Titubo,	1	titubávi,
to ſtumble		titubátus ſum,
Careo,	2	carui,
to want		caſſus ſum,
Prandeo,	2	prandi,
to dine		pranſus ſum,
Pateo,	2	patui,
to lie open		paſſus ſum,
Placeo,	2	plácui,
to pleaſe		plácitus ſum,
Sueſco,	3	ſuēvi,
to accuſtome		ſuétus ſum,
Veneo,	4	venivi,
to be ſold		venditus ſum,
Nubo,	3	nupſi,
to be married to a man		nuptus ſum,

Mereor

Mereor, 2	merui,	
to deſerve	méritus ſum	
Liber, 2	libuit,	
it pleaſeth	líbitum eſt	
Licet, 2	licuit,	
it is lawfull	licitum eſt	
Tædet, 2	tæduit,	
it irketh	pertæſum eſt	
Pudet, 2	púduit,	
it ſhameth	púditum eſt	
Piget, 2	píguit,	
it irketh	pígitum eſt	

10. Of the Preterperfect tenſe of Verbs Neuter-paſſives.

Verbs Neuter-paſſives form their Preterperfect tenſe thus,

Gaudeo,	2	to reſoice,	gavíſus ſum
Fido,	3	to truſt,	fiſus ſum
Audeo,	2	to be bold,	auſus ſum
Fio, fis,		to be made,	factus ſum
Soleo,	2	to be wont,	ſólitus ſum
Mæreo,	2	to be ſad,	* mæſtus ſum

* which Phocas ſaith is a Noun.

Comminiſcor, 3 **to deviſe**	Makes	commentus,	ſum vel fui
Naſcor, 3 **to be born**		natus,	
Morior 3 **to die**		mortuus,	
Orior, 4 **to ariſe**		ortus,	

9. Of Verbs that have two Preterperfect tenſes.

Theſe Verbs have two Preterperfect tenſes, viz; **one of the Active, and another of the Paſsive voice**

Cæno, **to ſup**	1	cænávi, / cænátus ſum,
Juro, **to ſwear**	1	jurávi, / jurátus ſum,
Poto, **to drink**	1	potávi, / potus ſum,
Titubo, **to ſtumble**	1	titubávi, / titubátus ſum,
Careo, **to want**	2	carui, / caſſus ſum,
Prandeo, **to dine**	2	prandi, / pranſus ſum,
Pateo, **to lie open**	2	patui, / paſſus ſum,
Placeo, **to pleaſe**	2	plácui, / plácitus ſum,
Sueſco, **to accuſtome**	3	ſuēvi, / ſuétus ſum,
Veneo, **to be ſold**	4	venivi, / venditus ſum,
Nubo, **to be married to a man**	3	nupſi, / nuptus ſum,

Mereor

Mereor,	2	merui,
to deſerve		méritus ſum
Libet,	2	libuit,
it pleaſeth		líbitum eſt
Licet,	2	licuit,
it is lawfull		licitum eſt
Tædet,	2	tæduit,
it irketh		pertæſum eſt
Pudet,	2	púduit,
it ſhameth		púditum eſt
Piget,	2	píguit,
it irketh		pígitum eſt

10. Of the Preterperfect tenſe of Verbs Neuter-paſſives.

Verbs Neuter-paſſives form their Preterperfect tenſe thus,

Gaudeo,	2	to reſoice,	gavíſus ſum
Fido,	3	to truſt,	fiſus ſum
Audeo,	2	to be bold,	auſus ſum
Fio, fis,		to be made,	factus ſum
Soleo,	2	to be wont,	ſólitus ſum
Mæreo,	2	to be ſad,	* mæſtus ſum

* which Phocas ſaith is a Noun.

11. Of Verbs which borrow their Preterperfect tenſes.

Some Verbs do borrow their Preterperfect tenſe from others, viz.

A Verb Inceptive which ends in ſco, **ſtanding for a Primitive Verb, borrows its Preterperfect tenſe of that Verb which it ſtands for, as,**

	makes	of
Tepeſco, **to begin to be warm**	tepui,	Tepeo, **to be warm**
Ferveſco, **to begin to be hot**	fervi,	Ferveo, **to be hot**
Cerno, **to diſcern**	vidi,	Video, **to ſee**
Quatio, **to ſhake**	concuſſi,	Concutio, **to ſhake**
Ferio, **to ſmite**	percuſſi,	Percutio, **to ſmite**
Meio, **to piſſe**	minxi,	Mingo, **to mingle**
Sido, **to ſettle**	ſedi,	Sedeo, **to ſit**
Tollo, **to take up**	ſuſtuli,	Suffero, **to ſuffer**
Sum, es, **to be**	fui,	Fuo, **to be**
Fero, fers, **to ſuffer**	tuli,	Tulo, **to bear**
Siſto **to make to ſtand**	ſteti,	Sto, **to ſtand**

Furo

Furo, to rage	inſanivi,	Inſanio, to be mad
Veſcor, to eat	paſtus ſum	Paſcor, to be fed
Medeor, to heal	medicatus ſum	Medicor, to cure
Liquor, to be melted	liquefactus ſum	Liquefio, to be melted
Reminiſcor, to remember	recordatus ſum,	Recordor, to call to mind

12. Of Verbs which want their Preterperfect tenſe.

Theſe Verbs want a Preterperfect tenſe, viz.

Vergo, is,	3	to bend
Gliſco,	3	to grow
Fatiſco,	3	to gape
Polleo,	2	to be able
Nideo,	2	to ſhine

2. Verbs Inceptives, i. e. that ſignifie a beginning.

as, Pueraſco, 3 to wax a Child

3. All Paſſives whoſe Actives want the Supines, as,

Metuor,	3	to be feared
Timeor,	2	

4. All Meditatives, i.e. which ſignifie a deſire, as,

Mictúrio,	4	to deſire to piſſe
Scripturio,	4	to deſire to write

Except Parturio, to be toward labour, parturivi,
Eſurio, to wax hungry, eſurivi.

13. Of Verbs which want the Supines.

Theſe Verbs very ſeldom or never have the Supines.

Lambo,	3	to lick
Mico,	1	to ſhine
Rudo,	3	to bray like an Aſſe
Scabo,	3	to knep as horſes do
Parco,	3	to ſpare
Diſpeſco,	3	to drive from paſture
Poſco,	3	to require
Diſco,	3	to learn
Compeſco,	3	to paſture together
Quiniſco,	3	to nod
Dego,	3	to live
Ango,	3	to vex
Sugo,	3	to ſuck
Lingo,	3	to lick
Ningo,	3	to ſnow
Satago,	3	to be buſie
Pſallo,	3	to ſing
Volo,	3	to will
Nolo,	3	to be unwilling
Malo,	3	to be more willing
Tremo,	3	to tremble
Strideo,	2	to creak
Strido,	3	to creak

Flaveo,

Flaveo,	2	to be yellow
Liveo,	2	to be black and blew
Aveo,	2	to covet
Paveo,	2	to fear
Conniveo,	2	to wink
Ferveo,	2	to be hot

The Compounds of Nuo, to nod, as,

Rénuo	3	to refuſe

And the Compounds of Cado, to fall, as,

Except { Occido, to ſet and Récido, to fall back } which make { occáſum & recáſum

Réſpuo,	3	to refuſe
Linquo,	3	to leave
Luo,	3	to ſuffer puniſhment
Métuo,	3	to fear
Cluo,	3	to gliſter
Frigeo,	2	to be cold
Calvo,	3	to deceive
Sterto,	3	to ſneze
Timeo,	2	to fear
Luceo,	2	to ſhine
Arceo,	2	to drive away, whoſe Compounds make ércitum.

So the Compounds of Gruo, to cruckle, as,

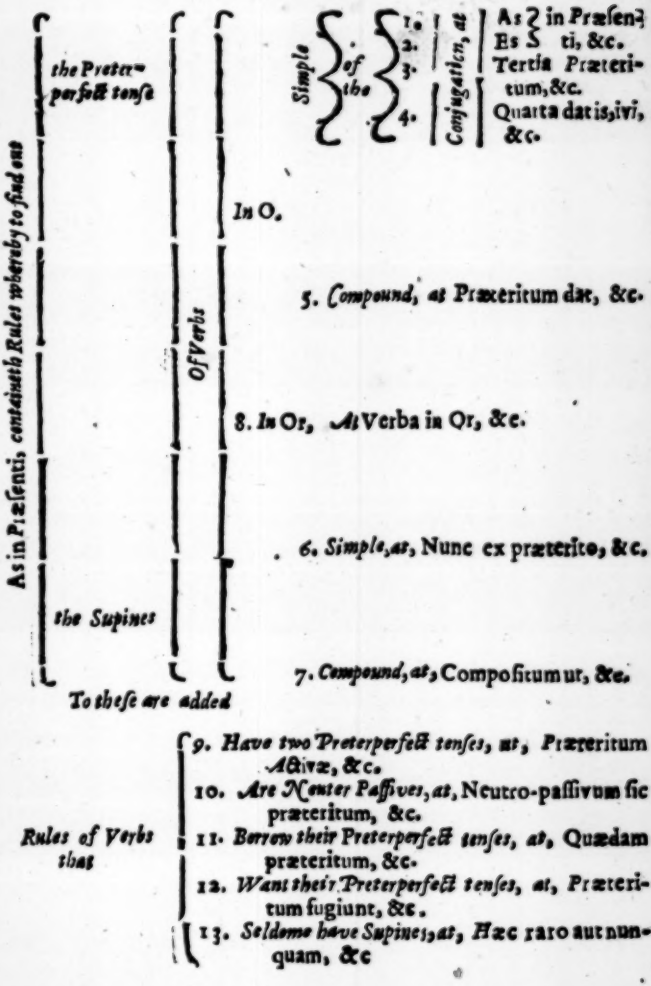
Ingruo,	3	to invade

And whatſoever Verbs Neuter of the ſecond Conjugation make ui: Except theſe,

Oleo, to ſmell
Doleo, to grieve

Placeo, to please
Tacco, to hold ones peace
Pareo, to obey
Careo, to want
Noceo, to hurt
Pateo, to lie open
Lateo, to lie hid
Valeo, to be in health
Caleo, to be warm

For they will have the Supines.


As in Præsenti, containeth Rules whereby to find out
the Preter-perfect tense
the Supines
Of Verbs
Simple of the 1. 2. 3. 4. Conjugation, as
As in Præsenti, Es ti, &c.
Tertia Præteritum, &c.
Quarta dat is, ivi, &c.
In O.
5. Compound, as Præteritum dat, &c.
8. In Or, As Verba in Or, &c.
6. Simple, as, Nunc ex præterito, &c.
7. Compound, as, Compositum ut, &c.
To these are added
Rules of Verbs that
9. Have two Preterperfect tenses, as, Præteritum Activæ, &c.
10. Are Neuter Passives, as, Neutro-passivum sic præteritum, &c.
11. Borrow their Preterperfect tenses, as, Quædam præteritum, &c.
12. Want their Preterperfect tenses, as, Præteritum fugiunt, &c.
13. Seldome have Supines, as, Hæc raro aut nunquam, &c

An *Index* of all the Verbs in *As in Præſenti*, ſhewing a young Learner how to conjugate them: With Figures alſo directing to the Rules of their Preterperfect tenſes and Supines.

A

ABdo, is, dĭdi, ĕre, endi, do, dum, abditum, itu, abdens, iturus, *to hide* 74

Abſcondo, is, di, ere, endi, do, dum, ſum, ſu, vel, ditum, u, ens, ſurus, vel iturus, *to hide* 74

Accerſo, is, ivi, ĕre, endi, endo, endum, itum, u, ens, iturus, *to go to call* 70

Adipiſcor, ĕris, vel ĕre, adeptus ſum vel fui, adipiſci, adipiſcendi, do, dum, adeptum, u, adipiſcens, eptus, epturus, *to get* 85

Agnoſco, ſcis, novi, agnoſcere, agnoſcendi, do, dum, agnitum, u, agnoſcens, agniturus, *to acknowledge* 84

Ago, is, egi, agere, agendi, do, dum, actum, u, agens, acturus, *to do* 69

Allicio,

Allicio, is, lexi, licere, iendi, do, dum, allectum, u, alliciens, allecturus, *to allure* 78
Alo, is, ui, alĕre, endi, do, dum, alitum, u, & altum, u, alens, aliturus, & alturus, *to nourish* 81
Ambigo, is, (caret præterito) ambigere, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) ambigens, *to be in doubt* 89
Amicio, is, cui, *and ſometimes*, civi, amicíre, iendi, do, dum, amictum, u, amiciens, icturus, *to cloath* 81
Ango, is, anxi, angĕre, endi, do, dum, ſupinis caret, angens, *to vex* 90
Annuo, is, ui, ĕre, endi, do, dum, ſupinis caret, annuens, *to grant* 90
Aperio, is, ui, ire, iendi, do, dum, apertum, tu, aperiens, aperturus, *to open* 75
Apiſcor, ĕris vel ĕre, aptus ſum vel fui, apiſci, apiſcens, aptus, apiſcendus, *to get* 85
Applico, as, applicui, & applicavi, are, andi, do, dum, applicatum, u, & applicitum, u, applicans, aturus, & iturus, *to apply* 73
Arceo, es, ui, arcére, endi, do, dum, ſupinis caret, arcens, *to keep back* 74, 91
Arceſſo, is, ivi, ĕre, endi, do, dum, arceſſitum, u, arceſſens, iturus, *to call* 70
Ardeo, es, arſi, ére, endi, do, dum, arſum, u, ardens, arſurus, *to burn* 66
Aſcendo, dis, di, ĕre, endi, do, dum, aſcenſum, ſu, aſcendens, ſurus, *to aſcend* 70
Audeo, es, auſus ſum vel fui, audére, endi, do, dum, auſum, u, audens, auſurus, *to be bold* 87
Augeo, es, auxi, augére, augendi, do, dum, auctum, u, augens, auctus, *to increaſe* 66
Aveo, es, caret præterito, avére, avendi, do, dum, ſupinis caret, avens, *to covet* 90

B

BIbo, bibis, bibi, bibĕre, endi, do, dum, bibitum, u, bibens, bibiturus, *to drink* 79

C

CAdo, dis, cécidi, cadĕre, cadendi, do, dum, caſum, u, cadens, caſurus, *to fall* 68, 75, 79
Cædo, is, cecídi, cædere, cædendi, do, dum, cæſum, u, cædens, cæſurus, *to beat* 68, 76, 79
Calco, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ans, aturus, *to tread upon* 77
Caleo, es, ui, ére, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) calens, *to be hot* 91
Calfacio, is, feci, facere, iendi, do, dum, factum, u, faciens, facturus, *to make hot* 78
Calvo, vis, vi, calvĕre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) calvens, *to deceive* 91
Cambio, is, campſi, bire, iendi, iendo, iendum, campſum, u, biens, pſurus, *to exchange* 72, 80
Cano, is, cécini, canĕre, endi, do, dum, cantum, u, canens, canturus, *to ſing* 70, 76, 80
Capeſſo, ſis, ſi & ſivi, capeſſere, endi, do, dum, capeſſum, ſu, vel capeſſitum, u, capeſſens, urus, iturus, *to take* 70
Capio, capis, cepi, capĕre, iendi, do, dum, captum, u, capiens, turus, *to take* 71
Careo, es, ui, & caſſus ſum vel fui, carére, endi, do, dum, caſſum, ſu, & caritum, u, carens, caſſurus & cariturus, *to want* 82, 91
Carpo, is, pſi, carpĕre, endi, do, dum, carptum, u, carpens, carpturus, *to crop* 75
Caveo, es, vi, cavere, endi, do, dum, cautum, u, cavens, cauturus, *to beware* 81

Cedo

Paged wrongly from this place

Cedo, is, ceſſi, cedere, cedendi, do, dum, ceſſum, u, cedens, ceſſurus, *to give place* 68
Cello, is, ceculi, cellere, cellendi, do, dum, culſum, ſu, cellens, culſurus, *to break* 69, 80, 81
Cenſeo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, cenſum, u, cenſens, cenſurus, *to think* 81
Cerno, is, crevi vel vidi, cernere, cernendi, cernendo, dum, cretum, tu, vel viſum, viſu, cernens, creturus vel viſurus, *to perceive* 70, 87
Cieo, es, civi, ciēre, ciendi, do, dum, citum, u, ciens, citurus, *to incite* 66
Circumpango, is, pegi, pangere, pangendi, do, dum, circumpactum, u, pangens, pacturus, *to cram about* 77
Claudo, is, clauſi, claudere, claudendi, do, dum, clauſum, ſu, claudens, clauſurus, *to ſhut* 68, 77
Cluo, is, (caret præterito) cluere, cluendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) cluens, *to be famous* 91
Cœno, as, avi, & atus ſum vel fui, cœnare, andi, do, dum, cœnatum, u, cœnans, cœnaturus, *to ſup* 86
Cœpio, is, pi, cœpere, cœpiendi, do, dum, cœptum, u, cœpiens, cœpturus, *to begin* 80
Coerceo, es, ui, coercere, coercendi, do, dum, coércitum, u, coercens, coerciturus, *to reſtrain* 74
Cognoſco, is, novi, noſcere, noſcendi, do, dum, cognitum, u, cognoſcens, cogniturus, *to know* 84
Cogo, is, coégi, cogere, cogendi, do, dum, coactum, u, cogens, coacturus, *to compel* 78
Cohibeo, es, ui, cohibere, cohibendi, do, dum, cohibitum, tu, cohibens, cohibiturus, *to reſtrain* 75
Collido, is, liſi, collidere, dendi, do, dum, colliſum, u, collidens, colliſurus, *to knock together* 75
Colo, is, colui, colĕre, colendi, do, dum, cultum, u, colens, cultúrus, *to worſhip* 69, 81
Comedo, comedis, vel comes, edi, comedere vel comeſſe, comedendi, do, dum, comeſtum, u, vel comeſum, u, comedens, comeſturus vel comeſurus, *to eat* 84

Comminiſcor, ĕris vel ĕre, commentus ſum vel fui, comminiſci, endi, do, dum, commentum, u, comminiſcens, commentus, commenturus, comminiſcendus, *to invent* 86
Como, is, compſi, comere, comendi, do, dum, comptum, u, comens, compturus, *to comb* 69
Compatior, patĕris vel patere, compaſſus ſum vel fui, compati, compatiendi, do, dum, compaſſum, u, compatiens, compaſſus, compaſſurus, compatiendus, *to ſuffer together* 85
Comperio, is, comperi, comperire, comperiendi, do, dum, compertum, u, comperiens, comperturus, *to find out a matter* 75
Compeſco, is, peſcui, compeſcĕre, endi, do, dum (ſupinis caret) compeſcens, *to paſture together* 75,90
Complaceo, complaces, complacui, complacére, cendi, do, dum, complacituri, u, complacens, complacituras, *to pleaſe well* 76
Complico, as, plicui, vel plicavi, complicare, complicandi, do, dum, complicitum, u, & complicatum, u, complicans, compliciturus & complicaturus, *to wrap or fold together* 77
Concino, is, concinui, concinĕre, concinendi, do, dum, concentum, u, concinens, concenturus, *to ſing in one tune* 84
Concutio, is, concuſſi, concutere, concutiendi, do, dum, concuſſum, ſu, concutiens, concuſſurus, *to ſhake* 88
Condemno, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, condemnatum, u, condemnans, condemnaturus, *to condemn* 74
Condo, dis, didi, dĕre, dendi, do, dum, conditum, u, condens, conditurus, *to lay up* 74
Confiteor, ēris vel ēre, confeſſus ſum vel fui, confitéri, confitendi, do, dum, coufeſſum, u, confitens, confeſſus, confeſſurus, confitendus, *to confeſſe* 85
Conjicio, is, jeci, conjicere, conjiciendi. do, dum, conjectum, u, conjiciens, conjecturus, *to caſt together* 78

Conniveo, es, nivi & nixi, connivére, endi, endo, dum, connictum, u, connivens, connicturus, *to wink* 66,90
Conſecro, as, avi, are, andi, do. dum, conſecratum, u, conſecrans, conſecraturus, *to make holy* 74
Conſideo, conſides, conſédi, conſidére, conſidendi, do, dum, conſeſſum, u, conſidens, conſeſſurus, *to ſit together* 78
Conſulo, is, conſului, conſulĕre, conſulendi, do, dum, conſultum, u, conſulens, conſulturus, *to conſult* 81
Coquo, quis, coxi, coquĕre, coquendi, do, dum, coctum, coctu, coquens, cocturus, *to ſeeth* 72
Corrigo, is, correxi, corrigĕre, corrigendi, do, dum, correctum, u, corrigens, correcturus, *to correct* 78
Corripio, is, corripui, corripĕre, corripiendi, do, dum, correptum, u, corripiens, correpturus, *to ſnatch* 76, 83
Corruo, is, corrui, corruĕre, endi, do, dum, córrutum, u, corruens, corruturus, *to fall together* 83
Credo, is, credidi, credĕre, credendi, do, dum, creditum, u, credens, crediturus, *to beleeve* 74
Crepo, as, crepui, rarò crepavi, crepare, crepandi, do, dum, crepitum, u, rarò crepatum, u, crepans, crepiturus; & rarò crepaturus, *to crack* 65, 70
Cubo, as, cubui, cubare, andi, do, dum, cubitum, u, cubans, cubiturus, *to lie down* 65
Cumbo, is, cubui, cumbere, cumbendi, do, dum, cubitum, u, cumbens, cubiturus, *to lie down* 68
Cupio, is, pivi, cupere, cupiendi, do, dum, cupítum, u, cupiens, cupiturus, *to covet* 71
Curro, is, cucurri, currere, endi, do, dum, curſum, u, currens, curſurus, *to run* 72

D

DAmno, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, atu, ans, aturus, *to condemn* 74

Decipio, is, cepi, cipĕre, iendi, do, dum, deceptum, u, decipiens, decepturus, *to deceive* 78,83
Decerpo, is, cerpſi, decerpĕre, decerpendi, do, dum, decerptum, u, decerpens, decerpturus, *to crop off* 75
Dedo, dedis, dedidi, dedĕre, dedendi, do, dum, deditum, u, dedens, dediturus, *to yeeld himſelf* 74
Defetiſcor, defetiſcĕris, vel ĕre, defeſſus ſum vel fui, defetiſci, defetiſcendi, do, dum, defeſſum, defeſſu, defetiſcens, defeſſus, defeſſurus, *to be weary* 74
Dego, degis, degi, degĕre, degendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) degens, *to live* 78,90
Deleo, les, levi, lére, lendi, do, dum, deletum, u, delens, deleturus, *to blot out* 66
Deliteo, es, ui, delitĕre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) delitens, *to lye hid* 75
Demo, demis, dempſi, demĕre, demendi, do, dum, demptum, u, demens, dempturus, *to take away* 69
Depango, gis, panxi & pegi, depangĕre, depangendi, do, dum, depactum, u, depangens, depacturus, *to faſten down* 76
Depoſco, is, depopoſci, depoſcere, depoſcendi, do, dum, depoſcitum, u, depoſcens, poſciturus, *to require earneſtly* 73
Deſilio, is, deſilii, deſilivi, & deſilui, deſilire, deſiliendi, do, dum, deſultum, u, deſiliens, lturus, *to leap down* 83
Detrecto, as, avi, detrectare, andi, do, dum, detrectatum, u, detrectans, detrectaturus, *to detract or backbite* 74
Dico, is, dixi, dicere, dicendi, do, dum, dictum, u, dicens, dicturus, *to ſpeak* 68
Diffiteor, ēris, vel ēre, diffeſſus ſum vel fui, diffiteri, endi, do, dum, diffeſſum, u, diffitens, diffeſſus, diffeſſurus, *to deny* 85
Digredior, digredĕris, vel ĕre, digreſſus ſum vel fui, digredi, iendi, do, dum, digreſſum, u, digrediens, digreſſus, digreſſurus, *to go aſide* 85
Diligo, is, lexi, diligere, endi, do, dum, dilectum, u, diligens, dilecturus, *to love* 78

Diluo, is, ui, ĕre, endi, do, dum, dilutum, tu, diluens, diluturus, *to waſh, or rinſe* 77
Diſco, is, didici, diſcere, diſcendi, do, dum, (Supinis caret) diſcens, *to learn* 70, 73, 90
Diſpergo, is, ſi, diſpergere, diſpergendi, do, dum, diſperſum, ſu, diſpergens, diſperſurus, *to ſcatter abroad* 75
Diſpeſco, is, peſcui, diſpeſcere, diſpeſcendi, do, dum, (Supinis caret) diſpeſcens, *to drive beaſts from paſture.* 75, 90
Diſpliceo, es, ui, diſplicére, endi, do, dum, diſplicitum, u, diſplicens, diſpliciturus, *to diſpleaſe* 76
Divido, is, diviſi, dividere, dividendi, do, dum, diviſum, u, dividens, diviſurus, *to divide* 68
Do, das, dedi, dare, dandi, do, dum, datum, u, dans, daturus, *to give* 65, 73, 79
Doceo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, doctum, u, docens, doctuus, *to teach*
Doleo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, dolitum, u, dolens, doliturus, *to grieve* 91
Domo, as, domui, domare, domandi, do, dum, domitum, u, domans, domiturus, *to tame* 65, 81
Duco, is, duxi, ducere, ducendi, do, dum, ductum, u, ducens, ducturus, *to lead* 68

E

EDiſco, ediſcis, edidici, ediſcere, ediſcendi, do, dum, (Supinis caret) ediſcens, *to learn perfectly* 73
Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel eſſe, edendi, do, dum, eſum, eſu, vel eſtum, eſtu, edens, eſurus vel eſturus, *to eat* 74
Edoceo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, edoctum, edoctu, edocens, edocturus, *to teach perfectly* 72
Egeo, es, ui, egēre, egendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) egens, *to want* 76
Emineo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) eminens, *to excel* 50

Emo, is, emi, emĕre, emendi, do, dum, emptum, u, emens, emptūrus, *to buy* 69, 78, 80
Epaſco, is, pavi, paſcere, paſcendi, do, dum, (Supinis caret) epaſcens, *to eat up* 75
Eripio, is, ui, eripere, eripiendi, do, dum, ereptum, u, eripiens, ereptūrus, *to take away by violence* 76
Eſurio, is, ivi, eſurire, eſuriendi, do, dum, eſuritum, u, eſuriens, eſuriturus, *to begin to be an hungry* 89
Exedo, is, vel exes, exedi, exedere vel exeſſe, exedendi, do, dum, exeſum, u, exedens, exeſurus, *to eat up* 84
Exigo, is, ēgi, igĕre, igendi, do, dum, exactum, u, exigens, exacturus, *to require* 77
Excludo, is, cluſi, cludere, endi, do, dum, excluſum, u, excludens, excluſurus, *to exclude* 77
Exculpo, is, pſi, exculpere, endi, do, dum, exculptum, u, exculpens, exculpturus, *to carve* 77
Excurro, is, excucurri, excurrere, endi, do, dum, excurſum, u, excurrens, excurſurus, *to run out* 73
Excutio, is, excuſſi, excutĕre, excutiendi, do, dum, excuſſum, u, excutiens, excuſſurus, *to ſhake off* 77
Exoleo, es, ui, & exolevi, exolére, endi, do, dum, exoletum, u, exolens, exoleturus, *grown out of uſe* 73
Expergiſcor, ĕris vel ĕre, experrectus ſum vel fui, expergiſci, expergiſcendi, do, dum, experrectum, u, expergiſcens, experrectus, experrecturus, *to awake* 85
Experior, iris vel ire, expertus ſum vel fui, experiri, experiendi, do, dum, expertum, u, experiens, experturus, *to try* 85
Explico, as, ui vel avi, are, explicandi, do, dum, explicitum, u, vel explicatum, u, explicans, expliciturus vel explicaturus, *to declare* 73
Exuo, is, ui, exuĕre, endi, do, dum, exutum, u, exuens, exuturus, *to put off* 81

F

FAceſſo, is, ſi, ĕre, endi, do, dum, faceſſum, u, faceſſens, urus, *to go about to do* 70
Facio, is, feci, facere, faciendi, do, dum, factum, u, faciens, facturus, *to make, or do.* 71, 78, 79, 83
Fallo, is, fefelli, fallere, endi, do, dum, falſum, u, fallens, falſurus, *to deceive* 69, 80, 47
Farcio, is, farſi, farcire, iendi, do, dum, fartum, u, farciens, farturus, *to ſtuffe* 72, 80
Fateor, ēris vel ēre, faſſus ſum vel fui, fatēri, endi, do, dum, faſſum, u, fatens, faſſus, faſſurus, *to confeſſe* 85
Fatiſco, is, (caret præterito) fatiſcere, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) fatiſcens, *to gape* 89
Fatiſcor, ĕris vel ĕre, feſſus ſum vel fui, fatiſci, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) fatiſcens, *to be weary* 74, 85
Faveo, es, vi, ēre, endi, do, dum, fautum, u, favens, fauturus, *to favour* 81
Ferio, is, percuſſi, ferire, feriendi, do, dum, percuſſum, u, feriens, percuſſurus, *to ſtrike* 60
Fero, fers, tuli, ferre, ferendi, do, dum, latum, u, ferens, laturus, *to bear or ſuffer* 80, 88
Ferveo, es, vi, ēre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) fervens, *to be hot* 66, 88, 90
Ferveſco, is, fervi, ferveſcere, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) ferveſcens, *to wax hot* 87, 88
Fido, is, fiſus ſum vel ſui, fidere, fidendi, do, dum, fiſum, u, fidens, fiſurus, *to truſt* 87
Figo, is, fixi, figĕre, figendi, do, dum, fixum, u, figens, fixurus, *to faſten* 82
Findo, is, fidi, findere, endi, do, dum, fiſſum, u, findens, fiſſurus, *to cleave* 68, 78

Fingo, is, finxi, fingere, fingendi, do, dum, fictum, u, fingens, ficturus, *to feign* 82
Fio, fis, factus ſum vel fui, fieri, factus, faciendus, *to be made or done* 87
Flaveo, es, vi, ēre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) flavens, *to be yellow* 90
Flecto, is, flexi, flectĕre, endi, do, dum, flexum, u, flectens, flexurus, *to bend* 71, 82
Fleo, fles, flevi, flere, flendi, do, dum, fle[illegible], u, flens, fleturus, *to weep* 66
Flo, flas, flavi, flare, flandi, do, dum, flatum, u, flans, flaturus, *to blow* 81
Fluo, is, fluxi, fluere, fluendi, do, dum, fluxum, u, fluens, fluxurus, *to flow* 71, 82
Fodio, is, fodi, fodĕre, fodiendi, do, dum, foſſum, u, fodiens, foſſurus, *to dig* 71, 79
Frango, is, fregi, frangere, endi, do, dum, fractum, u, frangens, fracturus, *to break* 69, 78, 79
Frico, as, fricui, fricare, fricandi, do, dum, frictum, u, fricans, fricturus, *to rub* 65, 81
Frigeo, es, frixi, frigēre, endi, dum, frictum, u, frigens, fricturus, *to be cold* 66, 91
Fruor, ĕris vel ĕre, fructus vel fruitus ſum vel fui, frui, fruendi, do, dum, fructum, u, vel fruitum, u, fruens, fruiturus, fruendus, *to enjoy* 85
Fugio, is, fugi, fugere, iendi, do, dum, fugitum, u, fugiens, fugiturus, *to avoid* 71, 80
Fulcio, is, ſi, fulcire, iendi, do, dum, fultum, u, fulciens, fulturus, *to underprop* 72, 80
Fundo, is, fudi, fundere, endi, do, dum, fuſum, u, fundens, fuſurus, *to pour out* 68
Furo, is, inſanivi, furĕre, endi, do, dum, inſanitum, u, furens, inſaniturus, *to be mad* 88
Fuo, is, fui, fuĕre, fuendi, do, dum, futum, u, fuens, futurus, *to be* 88

G

GAudeo, es, gaviſus ſum vel fui, gaudere, endi, do, dum, gaviſum, u, gaudens, gaviſurus, *to rejoyce* 87
Gero, is, geſſi, gerere, gerendi, do, dum, geſtum, u, gerens, geſturus, *to bear* 70, 80
Gigno, is, genui, gignĕre, gignendi, do, dum, genitum, u, gignens, genĭturus, *to beget* 70
Gliſco, is, (caret præterito) gliſcere, gliſcendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) gliſcens, *to grow or increaſe* 89
Gradior, ĕris vel ĕre, greſſus ſum vel fui, gradi, gradiendi, do, dum, greſſum, u, gradiens, greſſurus, *to go* 85

H

HAbeo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, habitum, u, habens, habiturus, *to have* 75
Hæreo, es, hæſi, hærére, hærendi, do, dum, hæſum, u, hærens, hæſurus, *to ſtick* 66
Haurio, is, hauſi, haurire, hauriendi, do, dum, hauſtum, u, hauriens, hauſturus, *to draw* 72, 80

I

JAceo, es, jacui, jacére, jacendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) jacens, *to lye* 78
Jacio, is, jeci, jacĕre, jacendi, do, dum, jactum, u, jaciens, jacturus, *to caſt* 71, 78, 79, 83
Ico, icis, ici, icĕre, icendi, do, dum, ictum, u, icens, icturus, *to ſtrike* 79

Immineo,

Immineo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) imminens, *to hang over* 83
Impertio, is, ívi, íre, iendi, do, dum, itum, u, iens, iturus, *to beſtow* 75
Impingo, is, pegi, impingere, endi, do, dum, impactum, u, impingens, impacturus, *to ſtumble* 76
Inceſſo, is, ivi, inceſſĕre, endi, do, dum, inceſſitum, u, inceſſens, inceſſiturus, *to provoke* 70
Incido, is, incĭdi, incidĕre, incidendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) incidens, *to fall into* 90
Incipio, is, cepi, incipere, incipiendi, do, dum, inceptum, u, iens, incepturus, *to begin* 78
Inculco, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, inculcatum, u, inculcans, aturus, *to repeat often* 77
Indigeo, es, ui, ére, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) indigens, *to want* 76
Indo, is, indidi, indĕre, indendi, do, dum, inditum, u, indens, inditurus, *to put in* 74
Indulgeo, es, ſi, indulgēre, endi, do, dum, indultum, u, & indulſum, u, indulgens, indulſurus, & indulturus, *to pamper* 80
Inficio, is, feci, inficere, iendi, do, dum, infectum, u, inficiens, infecturus, *to die* 78, 83
Ingruo, is, ingrui, ingruere, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) ingruens, *to invade* 91
Inſanio, is, ivi, ire, iendi, do, dum, ítum, u, inſaniens, iturus, *to be mad* 88
Inſero, is, inſévi, inſerĕre, endi, do, dum, inſitum, u, inſerens, inſiturus, *to graffe* 83
Inſulto, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ans, aturus, *to leap upon* 77
Intelligo, is, lexi, intelligere, endi, do, dum, intellectum, u, intelligens, intellecturus, *to underſtand* 78
Iraſcor, ĕris, vel ĕre, iratus ſum vel fui, iraſci, endi, do, dum, iratum, u, iraſcens, iratus, *to be angry* 85
Jubeo, es, juſſi, jubére, endi, do, dum, juſſum, u, jubens, juſſurus,

jussurus, to bid 68
Jungo, is, junxi, jungere, endi, do, dum, junctum, u, jungens, junctūrus, *to joyn* 69
Juro, as, avi, & juratus sum vel fui, jurare, andi, do, dum, juratum, u, jurans, juraturus, *to swear* 86
Juvo, as, juvi, juvare, juvandi, do, dum, jutum, u, juvans, juturus, *to help* 65

L

Labor, eris vel ere, lapsus sum vel fui, labi, endi, do, dum, lapsum, u, labens, lapsus, lapsurus, *to slide* 85
Lacesso, is, lacessivi, lacessĕre, lacessendi, do, dum, lacessitum, u, lacessens, lacessiturus, *to provoke* 70
Lacio, lacis, lexi, lacere, laciendi, do, dum, lectum, u, laciens, lecturus, *to allure* 71
Lacto, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, lactatum, u, lactans, lactaturus, *to give milk* 74
Lædo, is, læsi, lædĕre, lædendi, do, dum, læsum, u, lædens, læsurus, *to hurt* 68, 75
Lambo, is, bi, ĕre, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) lambens, *to lick* 68, 89
Lateo, es, latui, latēre, latendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) latens, *to lye hid* 74, 91
Lavo, as, vi, lavare, andi, do, dum, lautum, u, lotum, u, & lavatum, u, lavans, lauturus, loturus & lavaturus, *to wash* 65, 67
Lego, is, legi, legĕre, endi, do, dum, lectum, u, legens, lecturus, *to read* 68, 78, 79, 83
Leo, les, levi, lēre, lendi, do, dum, letum, u, lens, leturus, *to anoint* 66
Libet, libebat, libuit & libitum est vel fuit, libuerat & libitum erat vel fuerat, libebit, &c. *it listeth* 87

Licet,

Licet, licebat, licuit & licitum eſt vel fuit, licuerat & licitum erat vel fuerat, licebit,&c. *it is lawful* 87
Lingo, is, linxi, lingere, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) lingens, *to lick* 90
Lino, is, lini, livi & levi, linĕre, linendi, do, dum, litum, u, linens, liturus, *to dawb* 70,91
Linquo, is, liqui, linquĕre, linquendi, do, dum, lictum, u, linquens, licturus, *to leave* 70,80,90
Liquefio, fis, factus ſum vel fui, liquefieri, liquefactus, liquefaciendus, *to be melted* 88
Liquor, ĕris vel ĕre, liquefactus ſum vel fui, liqui, liquendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) liquefactus, liquefaciendus, *to be melted* 88
Liveo, es, livi, livére, livendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) livens, *to be black and blew* 90
Loquor, ĕris, vel ĕre, loquutus ſum vel fui, loqui, loquendi, do, dum, loquutum, u, loquens, loquuturus, loquutus, loquendus, *to ſpeak* 85
Luceo, es, luxi, lucēre, lucendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) lucens, *to ſhine* 66,91
Ludo, is, luſi, ludĕre, ludendi, do, dum, luſum, u, ludens, luſurus, *to play* 68
Lugeo, es, luxi, lugēre, endi, do, dum, luctum, u, lugens, luctūrus, *to lament* 66
Luo, luis, lui, luĕre, luendi, do, dum, luitum, u, luens, luiturus, *to ſuffer puniſhment* 90

M

MAlo, mavis, malui, malle, mallendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) malens, *to be more willing* 90
Mando, is, di, mandĕre, endi, do, dum, manſum, u, mandens, manſurus, *to chew* 68

Maneo, es, manſi, manēre, manendi, do, dum, manſum, u, manens, manſurus, *to tarry* 66
Medeor, ēris, vel ēre, medicatus ſum vel fui, mederi, medendi, do, dum, medicatum, u, medens, medicaturus, *to heal* 88
Medicor, āris, vel āre, medicatus ſum vel fui, medicari, medicandi, do, dum, medicatum, u, medicans, medicaturus, *to heal* 88
Meio, is, minxi, meiĕre, meiendi, do, dum, mictum, u, meiens, micturus, *to piſſe* 87
Mereor, ēris vel ēre, merui, vel meritus ſum vel fui, merēri, merendi, do, dum, meritum, u, merens, meriturus, *to deſerve* 88
Meto, is, meſſui, metĕre, metendi, do, dum, meſſum, u, metens, meſſurus, *to mow* 71, 82
Metior, īris, vel īre, menſus ſum vel fui, metiri, metiendi, do, dum, menſum, u, metiens, metiturus, metitus, metiendus, *to meaſure* 85
Metuo, is, metui, metuĕre, metuendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) metuens, *to fear* 91
Metuor, ĕris, vel ĕre, (præterito caret) metui, metuendus, *to be feared* 89
Mico, as, ui, micare, micandi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) micans, *to ſhine* 65, 89
Micturio, is, (caret præterito) micturĕre, micturiendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) micturiens, *to deſire to piſſe* 89
Mingo, is, minxi, mingĕre, mingendi, do, dum, mictum, u, mingens, micturus, *to mingle* 82, 87
Miſceo, es, ui, miſcére, endi, do, dum, miſtum, u, miſcens, miſturus, *to mingle* 82
Miſereor, ēris, vel ēre, miſertus ſum vel fui, miſereri, miſerendi, do, dum, miſertum, u, miſerens, miſertus, miſerturus, *to take pity* 85
Mitto, is, miſi, mittere, mittendi, do, dum, miſſum, u, mittens, miſſurus, *to ſend* 71, 80

Mœreo, es, mœstus ſum vel fui, mœrēre, mœrendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) mœrens, *to be ſad* 87
Mordeo, es, momordi, mordēre, mordendi, do, dum, morſum, u, mordens, morſurus, *to bite* 66
Morior, ĕris, vel ĕre, mortuus ſum vel fui, mori, moriendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) moriens, morturus, *to die* 86
Mulceo, es, ſi, mulcēre, endi, do, dum, mulſum, u, mulcens, mulſurus, *to aſſwage* 66
Mulgeo, es, mulſi & mulxi, mulgére, mulgendi, do, dum, mulctum, u, mulgens, mulcturus, *to milk* 66
Multiplico, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ans, urus, *to multiply* 73

N

NAnciſcor, ĕris, vel ĕre, nactus ſum vel ſui, nanciſci, nanciſcendi, do, dum, nactum, u, nanciſcens, naſturus, *to obtain* 85
Naſcor, ĕris, vel ĕre, natus ſum vel fui, naſci, naſcendi, do, dum, natum, u, naſcens, natus, naſciturus, *to be born* 86
Neco, as, ui, necare, andi, do, dum, nectum, u, necans, nectus, *to kill* 65, 81
Necto, is, nexi, vel nexui, nectere, nectendi, do, dum, nexum, u, nectens, nexurus, *to knit* 71
Negligo, is, lexi, negligĕre, negligendi, do, dum, neglectum, u, negligens, neglecturus, *to neglect* 78
Neo, nes, nevi, nēre, nendi, do, dum, netum, u, nens, neturus, *to ſpin* 66
Nexo, as, ui, nexāre, andi, do, dum, nexum, u, nexans, nexurus, *to knit* 65, 82
Nideo, es, (præterito caret) nidére, nidendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) nidens, *to ſhine* 89
Nigreo, es, ui, nigrēre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) nigrens, *to wax black* 66

Ningo, is, xi, ningere, ningendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) ningens, *to ſnow* 90
Nitor, ĕris vel ĕre, nixus ſum vel fui, niti, nitendi, do, dum, niſum, u, vel nixum, u, nitens, niſurus vel nixurus, *to endeavour* 85
Niveo, es, nivi, nivēre, nivendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) nivens, *to wink* 66
No, nas, navi, nare, nandi, do, dum, natum, u, nans, naturus, *to ſwim* 65
Noceo, es, ui, nocēre, nocendi, do, dum, nocitum, u, nocens, nociturus, *to hurt* 91
Nolo, non vis, nolui, nolle, nolendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) nolens, *to be unwilling* 90
Noſco, is, novi, noſcere, endi, do, dum, notum, u, noſcens, noturus, *to know* 84
Nubo, is, nupſi, & nupta ſum vel fui, nubere, nubendi, do, dum, nuptum, u, nubens, nupturus, *to be married to a man* 68

O

OBdo, is, obdĭdi, obdĕre, obdendi, do, dum, obditum, u, obdens, obditurus, *to bolt* 74
Obliviſcor, ĕris vel ĕre, oblitus ſum vel fui, obliviſci, obliviſcendi, do, dum, oblitum, u, obliviſcens, oblitus, obliturus, obliviſcendus, *to forget* 85
Occĭdo, is, occĭdi, occidĕre, endi, do, dum, occaſum, u, occĭdens, occaſurus, *to fall down* 75, 90
Occído, is, occídi, occidĕre, endi, do, dum, occíſum, u, occídens, occiſurus, *to kill* 76
Occludo, is, occluſi, occludĕre, endi, do, dum, occluſum, u, occludens, occluſurus, *to ſhut up* 77
Occulo, is, occului, occulĕre, endi, do, dum, occultum, u, occulens, occulturus, *to hide* 81

Occe,

Oleo, es, olui, olére, olendi, do, dum, olitum, u, olens, oliturus, *to give a ſmell* 73,91
Olfacio, is, feci, olfacere, olfaciendi, do, dum, olfactum, u, olfaciens, olfacturus, *to ſmell* 78
Operio, is, operui, operire, operiendi, do, dum, opertum, u, operiens, operturus, *to cover* 75
Oppango, is, oppēgi, oppangere, endi, do, dum, oppactum, u, oppangens, oppacturus, *to joyn unto* 77
Ordior, īris vel īre, orſus ſum vel fui, ordiri, ordiendi, do, dum, orſum, u, ordiens, orſus, orſurus, *to begin* 85
Ordior, iris vel ire, orditus ſum vel fui, ordiri, ordiendi, do, dum, orditum, u, ordiens, orditus, orditurus, *to weave* 85
Orior, ĕris vel ĕre, & īris, vel īre, ortus ſum vel fui, oriri, oriendi, do, dum, ortum, ortu, oriens, ortus, oriturus, *to ariſe* 86

P

PAciſcor, ĕris vel ĕre, pactus ſum vel fui, paciſci, endi, do, dum, pactum, u, paciſcens, pactus, pacturus, paciſcendus, *to make a bargain* 85
Pando, is, di, ĕre, endi, do, dum, paſſum, u, pandens, paſſurus, *to open* 79
Pango, is, pépigi, pangĕre, pangendi, do, dum, pactum, u, pangens, pacturus, *to bargain* 69,70
Pango, is, pegi, pangere, endi, do, dum, pactum, u, pangens, pacturus, *to joyn* 76,79
Pango, is, panxi, pangĕre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) pangens, *to ſing* 69
Parco, is, peperci, parcĕre, parcendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) parcens, *to ſpare* 68, 69
Pareo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, parĭtum, u, parens, pariturus, *to obey* 91

Parĭo, paris, peperis, parĕre, iendi, do, dum, partum, u, pariens, parturus, *to bring forth* 71, 75, 80, 84
Partĭo, partis, ivi, ire, iendi, do, dum, partitum, u, partiens, partiturus, *to divide* 75
Parturĭo, is, ivi, ire, iendi, do, dum, parturītum, u, iens, iturus, *to be ready to bring forth* 89
Paſco, is, pavi, paſcĕre, endi, do, dum, paſtum, u, paſcens, paſturus, *to feed* 70, 81
Paſcor, ĕris vel ĕre, paſtus ſum vel fui, paſci, paſtus, paſcendus, *to be fed* 61
Pateo, es, ui, & paſſus ſum vel fui, ēre, endi, do, dum, paſſum, u, patens, paſſurus, *to lie open* 82, 91
Patior, ĕris vel ĕre, paſſus ſum vel fui, pati, patiendi, do, dum, paſſum, u, patiens, paſſurus, paſſus, patiendus, *to ſuffer* 85
Patro, as, avi, āre, andi, do, dum, patratum, u, patrans, patraturus, *to commit* 75
Paveo, es, vi, pavēre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) pavens, *to fear* 90
Pecto, is, pexi, & pexui, pectĕre, endi, do, dum, pexum, u, pectens, pexurus, *to kemb* 71
Pedo, is, pepĕdi, pedĕre, pedendi, do, dum, peditum, u, pedens, pediturus, *to fart* 68, 79
Pello, is, pĕpuli, pellĕre, pellendi, do, dum, pulſum, u, pellens, pulſurus, *to drive away* 69, 80
Pendeo, es, pependi, pendēre, pendendi, do, dum, penſum, u, pendens, penſurus, *to hang* 66
Pendo, is, pependi, pendĕre, pandendi, do, dum, penſum, u, pendens, penſurus, *to weigh* 68
Perago, is, ēgi, perágere, endi, do, dum, peractum, u, peragens, peracturus, *to finiſh* 78
Percutio, is, percuſſi, percutĕre, iendi, do, dum, percuſſum, u, percutiens, percuſſurus, *to ſtrike* 77, 87
Perdo, is, perdidi, perdĕre, perdendi, do, dum, perditum, u, perdens, perditurus, *to loſe* 74

Pergo,

Pergo, is, perrexi, pergĕre, pergendi, do, dum, perrectum, u, pergens, perrecturus, *to go forward* 78
Perimo, is, émi, perimĕre, perimendi, do, dum, peremptum, u, perimens, perempturus, *to kill* 78
Perlego, is, perlégi, ĕre, endi, do, dum, perlectum, u, perlegens, perlecturus, *to read thoroughly* 83
Permaneo, es, permanſi, permanēre, permanendi, do, dum, permanſum, u, permanens, permanſurus, *to tarry* 50
Pernoſco, is, pernovi, pernoſcĕre, endi, do, dum, pernotum, u, pernoſcens, pernoturus, *to know perfectly* 84
Perpetro, as, avi, āre, andi, do, dum, perpetratum, u, perpetrans, atúrus, *to commit* 75
Perpetior, ĕris vel ĕre, perpeſſus ſum vel fui, perpĕti, perpetiendi, do, dum, perpeſſum, u, perpetiens, perpeſſurus, *to ſuffer* 85
Perplaceo, es, ui, perplacēre, endi, do, dum, perplácitum, u, perplacens, perplaciturus, *to pleaſe very well* 76
Perſto, as, perſtĭti, perſtare, andi, do, dum, perſtitum, u, perſtans, perſtiturus, *to abide ſtill* 73
Pertingo, is, pertĭgi, pertingere, pertingendi, do, dum, pertactum, u, pertingens, pertacturus, *to touch* 76
Pertundo, is, pertŭdi, pertundĕre, endi, do, dum, pertuſum, u, pertundens, pertuſurus, *to beat in pieces* 83
Peſſundo, as, dĕdi, dăre, andi, do, dum, peſſundatum, u, peſſundans, datúrus, *to undo* 73
Peto, is, petii, ſive petivi, petĕre, petendi, do, dum, petítum, u, petens, petiturus, *to ask* 71
Pexo, as, pexui, pexare, andi, do, dum, pexum, u, pexans, pexurus, *to kemb.* vide pecto 82
Piget, ébat, piguit & pigitum eſt vel fuit, piguerat & pigitum erat vel fuerat, pigebit, pigere, *it irketh* 87
Pingo, is, pinxi, pingĕre, pngendi, do, dum, pictum, u, pingens, picturus, *to paint* 82
Pinſo, is, pinſui, pinſĕre, endi, do, dum, piſtum, u, pinſens, piſturus, *to bake* 70, 82

Placeo, es, ui, placēre, endi, do, dum, placitum, u, placens, placiturus, *to pleaſe* 91
Plaudo, is, ſi, plaudĕre, endi, do, dum, plauſum, u, plaudens, plauſurus, *to clap hands for joy* 68
Plecto, is, plexi, plectĕre, endi, do, dum, plexum, u, plectens, plexurus, *to puniſh* 82
Pleo, ples, plevi, plēre, plendi, do, dum, pletum, u, plens, pleturus, *to fill* 65
Plico, as, avi & ui, plicare, andi, do, dum, plicatum, u, & plicitum, u, plicans, plicaturus & pliciturus, *to fold.* 65, 73
Pluo, is, plui & pluvi, pluĕre, endi, do, dum, pluĭtum, u, pluens, pluiturus, *to rain* 71
Polleo, es, (præterito caret) pollēre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) pollens, *to be able* 89
Pono, is, poſui, ponĕre, ponendi, do, dum, póſitum, u, ponens, poſitúrus, *to put* 70
Poſco, is, popoſci, poſcĕre, poſcendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) poſcens, *to require* 70, 73, 90
Poto, as, potavi, (& potus ſum vel fui) potare, potandi, do, dum, potum, u, & potatum, u, potans, poturus & potaturus, *to drink* 81
Præcurro, is, præcucurri, præcurrĕre, endi, do, dum, præcurſum, u, præcurrens, præcurſurus, *to run before* 73
Prælego, is, légi, prælegĕre, endi, do, dum, prælectum, u, prælegens, prælecturus, *to read before* 78
Præmineo, es, ui, præminēre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) præminens, *to excel others* 77
Præſto, as, præſtiti & præſtavi, præſtare, andi, do, dum, præſtitum, u, & præſtatum, u, præſtans, præſtiturus, & præſtaturus, *to perform* 74
Prandeo, es, di, & pranſus ſum vel fui, prandēre, endi, do, dum, pranſum, u, prandens, pranſurus, *to dine* 66
Premo, is, preſſi, premĕre, premendi, do, dum, preſſum, u, premens, preſſurus, *to preſſe* 69, 78

Prodo, is, prodĭdi, prodĕre, prodendi, do, dum, proditum, u, prodens, proditurus, *to betray* 74
Proficiſcor, ĕris vel ĕre, profectus ſum vel fui, proficiſci, endi, do, dum, profectum, u, proficiſcens, profecturus, *to go a journey* 85
Proluo, is, prolui, proluĕre, proluendi, do, dum, prolūtum, u, proluens, proluturus, *to waſh* 77
Promineo, es, ui, prominēre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) prominens, *to hang out in ſight* 77
Promo, is, prompſi, promĕre, endi, do, dum, promptum, u, promens, prompturus, *to draw* 69
Pſallo, is, pſalli, pſallĕre, pſallendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) pſallens, *to ſing* 73,90
Pudet, pudebat, puduit, & puditum eſt vel fuit, puduerat & puditum erat vel fuerat, pudebit, pudere, &c. *it ſhameth* 87
Pueraſco, is, (caret præterito) pueraſcĕre, pueraſcendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) pueraſcens, *to wax childiſh.* 89
Pungo, is, punxi, & pupugi, pungĕre, endi, do, dum, punctum, u, pungens, puncturus, *to prick* 69,73,80

Q

Quæro, is, quæſivi, quærere, quærendi, do, dum, quæſitum, u, quærens, quæſiturus, *to ſeek* 70,76
Quatio, quatis, (quaſſi, vel potiùs) concuſſi, quatĕre, quatiendi, do, dum, (quaſſum, u, vel) concuſſum, u, quatiens, quaſſurus vel concuſſurus, *to ſhake* 71,77,87
Queror, querĕris vel querĕre, queſtus ſum vel fui, queri, querendi, do, dum, queſtum, u, querens, queſturus, *to complain* 85
Quiniſco, is, quexi, quiniſcĕre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) quiniſcens, *to nod.* 70

R

RAdo, is, raſi, radĕre, radendi, do, dum, raſum, ů, radens, raſurus, *to ſhave* 68

Rapio, is, rapui, rapĕre, rapiendi, do, dum, raptum, u, rapiens, rapturus, *to ſnatch* 76, 82, 83

Raucio, is, rauſi, raucire, iendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) rauciens, *to be hoarſe* 82

Recĭdo, is, recĭdi, recidĕre, recidendi, do, dum, recaſum, u, recidens, recaſurus, *to fall backward* 90

Recordor, aris vel are, recordatus ſum vel fui, recordari, recordandi, do, dum, recordatum, u, recordans, recordaturus, *to remember* 88

Reddo, is, reddĭdi, reddĕre, endi, do, dum, redditum, u, reddens, redditurus, *to reſtore* 74

Redoleo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, redolitum, u, redolens, redoliturus, *to caſt a ſtrong ſmell* 73

Refello, is, refelli, refellĕre, refellendi, do, dum, refalſum, u, refellens, refalſurus, *to diſprove* 74

Refringo, is, refrégi, refringere, refringendi, do, dum, refractum, u, refringens, refracturus, *to break open* 78

Rego, regis, rexi, regĕre, endi, do, dum, rectum, u, regens, recturus, *to rule* 78

Rejicio, is, rejéci, rejicĕre, rejiciendi, do, dum, rejectum, u, rejiciens, rejecturus, *to reject* 83

Relego, is, relégi, relegĕre, relegendi, do, dum, relectum, u, relegens, relecturus, *to read again* 78

Réminiſcor, ĕris vel ĕre, recordatus ſum vel ſui, reminiſci, endi, do, dum, recordatum, u, reminiſcens, recordaturus, *to remember* 88

Renuo, is, ui, renuĕre, renuendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) renuens, *to refuſe* 90

Reor, rĕris, vel rére, ratus ſum vel ſui, reri, rendi, do, dum, ratum, u, rens, raturus, *to ſuppoſe* 85
Repango, is, repĕgi, repangere, endi, do, dum, repactum, u, repangens, repacturus, *to faſten again* 77
Reperio, is, repĕri, reperíre, iendi, do, dum, repertum, u, reperiens, repertturus, *to finde* 75
Replico, as, replicui, & replicavi, āre, andi, do, dum, replicatum, u, replicans, replicaturus, *to reply* 73
Reprimo, is, repreſſi, reprimĕre, endi, do, dum repreſſum, u, reprimens, repreſſurus, *to reſtrain* 78
Repungo, is, repupugi, & repunxi, repungĕre, endi, do, dum, repunctum, u, repungens, repuncturus, *to prick again.* 73
Reſpicio, is, reſpexi, reſpicĕre, reſpiciendi, do, dum, reſpectum, u, reſpiciens, reſpecturus, *to look back* 78
Reſpondeo, es, di, ēre, endi, do, dum, reſponſum, u, reſpondens, reſponſurus, *to anſwer* 73
Reſpuo, is, ui, reſpuĕre, endi, do, dum, reſputum, u, reſpuens, reſputurus, *to refuſe* 90
Reſulto, as, avi, āre, andi, do, dum, reſultum, u, reſultans, reſulturus, *to rebound* 77
Reticeo, es, reticui, reticēre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) reticens, *to hold ones peace* 76
Retineo, es, ui, retinēre, endi, do, dum, retentum, u, retinens, retenturus, *to retain* 76
Rideo, es, riſi, ridēre, ridendi, do, dum, riſum, u, rideus, riſurus, *to laugh* 66
Ringo, is, rinxi, ringere, ringendi, do, dum, rictum, u, ringens, ricturus, *to fret* 82
Rodo, is, roſi, rodĕre, endi, do, dum, roſum, u, rodens, roſurus, *to gnaw* 68
Rudo, is, rudi, rudĕre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) rudens, *to bray like an aſſe* 89
Rumpo, is, rupi, rumpere, endi, do, dum, ruptum, u, rumpens, rupturus, *to break* 70
Ruo, is, ui, ruĕre, endi, do, dum, ruitum, u, ruens, ruiturus, *to fall down* 83

S

SAcro, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ſacrans, aturus, *to dedicate* 74
Salio, is, ſalii & ſalui, ſalire, iendi, do, dum, ſaltum, u, ſaliens, ſalturus, *to leap* 72,75,81,83
Salio, (& ſallio) is, ſalivi, ſalire, iendi, do, dum, ſalitum, u, ſaliens, ſaliturus, *to ſeaſon with ſalt*; *and*
Sallo, is, ſalli, ſallĕre, endi, do, dum, ſalſum, u, ſallens, ſalſurus, *to ſeaſon with ſalt* 69,80
Salto, as, avi, áre, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ans, atúrus, *to dance* 77
Sancio, is, ſancivi, & ſanxi, ſancire, iendi, do, dum, ſanctum, u, ſanciens, ſancturus, *to eſtabliſh* 72
Sapio, is, ſapui, ſapĕre, ſapiendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) ſapiens, *to be wiſe* 71,76
Sarcio, ſarcis, ſarſi, ſarcire, iendi, do, dum, ſartum, u, ſarciens, ſarturus, *to patch* 72,80
Satago, is, égi, ſatagĕre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) ſatagens, *to endeavour* 78, 90
Scabo, is, ſcabi, ſcabĕre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) ſcabens, *to ſcratch* 89
Scalpo, is, ſcalpſi, ſcalpĕre, endi, do, dum, ſcalptum, u, ſcalpens, ſcalpturus, *to ſcratch* 70
Scando, is, di, ſcandĕre, endi, do, dum, ſcanſum, u, ſcandens, ſcanſurus, *to climbe* 70
Scindo, is, ſcidi, ſcindere, endi, do, dum, ſciſſum, u, ſcindens, ſciſſurus, *to cut* 68, 79
Scio, ſcis, ſcivi, ſcire, iendi, do, dum, ſcitum, u, ſciens, ſciturus, *to know* 72
Scribo, is, ſcripſi, ſcribere, endi, do, dum, ſcriptum, u, ſcribens, ſcripturus, *to write* 79

Scripturio, is, ivi, ſcripturire, iendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) ſcripturiens, *to have a deſire to write* 65,81
Seco, as, ſecui, ſecare, andi, do, dum, ſectum, u, ſecans, ſecturus, *to cut* 68, 80
Sedeo, es, ſedi, ſedēre, endi, do, dum, ſeſſdm, u, ſedens, ſeſſurus, *to ſit* 66,78,87
Sentio, is, ſenſi, ſentire, ſentiendi, do, dum, ſenſum, u, ſentiens, ſenſurus, *to perceive* 72
Sepelio, is, ſepelivi, ſepelire, iendi, do, dum, ſepultum, u, ſepeliens, ſepulturus, *to bury* 81
Sepio, is, ſepſi, ſepire, iendi, do, dum, ſeptum, u, ſepiens, ſepturus, *to hedge* 72
Sequor, ĕris, vel ĕre, ſequutus ſum vel fui, ſequi, endi, do, dum, ſequutum, u, ſequens, ſequuturus, ſequutus, ſequendus, *to follow* 85
Sero, is, ſevi, ſerĕre, endi, do, dum, ſatum, u, ſerens, ſaturus, *to ſow* 70,81,83
Sero, is, ſerui, ſerĕre, endi, do, dum, ſertum, u, ſerens, ſerturus, *to ſet in order* 70, 82
Sido, is, ſedi, ſidĕre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) ſidens, *to ſettle* 88
Singultio, is, ivi, ire, iendi, do, dum, ſingultitum, u, ſingultiens, ſingulturus, *to ſob* 54
Sino, is, ſivi, ſinĕre, endi, do, dum, ſitum, u, ſitens, ſiturus, *to ſuffer* 69
Siſto, is, ſtiti, ſiſtere, ſiſtendi, do, dum, ſtatum, u, ſiſtens, ſtaturus, *to make to ſtand* 71,81
Siſto, is, ſteti, ſiſtĕre, ſiſtendi, do, dum, ſtatum, u, ſiſtens, ſtaturus, *to ſtand* 88
Soleo, es, ſolitus ſum vel fui, ſolēre, endi, do, dum, ſolitum, u, ſolens, ſoliturus, *to be wont* 87
Solvo, is, ſolvi, ſolvĕre, endi, do, dum, ſolutum, u, ſolvens, ſoluturus, *to loſe* 81
Sono, as, ſonui, ſonare, ſonandi, do, dum, ſonitum, u, ſonans, ſonaturus, *to ſound* 65

Sorbeo, es, ſorbui & ſorpſi, ſorbēre, endi, do, dum, ſorptum, u, ſorbens, ſorpturus, *to ſup* 65
Spargo, is, ſparſi, ſpargĕre, endi, do, dum, ſparſum, u, ſpargens, ſparſurus, *to ſprinkle* 69,75
Specio, is, ſpexi, ſpecĕre, ſpeciendi, do, dum, ſpectum, u, ſpeciens, ſpecturus, *to behold* 78
Sperno, is, ſprevi, ſpernĕre, endi, do, dum, ſpretum, u, ſpernens, ſpreturus, *to deſpiſe* 69,71
Spondeo, es, ſpopondi, ſpondére, ſpondendi, do, dum, ſponſum, u, ſpondens, ſponſurus, *to promiſe* 65
Statuo, is, ui, ĕre, endi, do, dum, ſtatutum, u, ſtatuens, ſtatuturus, *to appoint* 71,75
Sterno, is, ſtravi, ſternere, endi, do, dum, ſtratum, u, ſternens, ſtraturus, *to ſpread abroad* 69
Sterto, is, ſtertui, ſtertĕre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) ſtertens, *to ſnort* 71,91
Sto, ſtas, ſteti, ſtare, ſtandi, do, dum, ſtatum, u, ſtans, ſtaturus, *to ſtand* 73,74,81,88
Strepo, is, ui, ſtrepĕre, endi, do, dum, ſtrepitum, u, ſtrepens, ſtrepiturus, *to make a noiſe with hands or feet* 70
Strideo, es, ſtridi, ſtridēre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) ſtridens, *to make a noiſe* 66,90
Strido, is, ſtridi, ſtridĕre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) ſtridens, *to make a noiſe* 90
Stringo, is, ſtrinxi, ſtringĕre, endi, do, dum, ſtrictum, u, ſtringens, ſtricturus, *to ſtrain* 82
Struo, is, ſtruxi, ſtruĕre, endi, do, dum, ſtructum, u, ſtruens, ſtructurus, *to build* 71
Suadeo, es, ſuaſi, ſuadēre, endi, do, dum, ſuaſum, u, ſuadens, ſuaſurus, *to perſwade* 65
Sublego, is, legi, ſublegĕre, endi, do, dum, ſublectum, u, ſublegens, ſublecturus, *to ſteal under-hand* 78
Suboleo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, ſubolitum, u, ſubolens, ſuboliturus, *to ſmell a thing* 77
Suelco, is, ſuévi, vel ſuetus ſum vel fui, ſueſcĕre, endi, do, dum, ſuetum, u, ſueſcens, ſueturus, *to accuſtome* 86

Suffero,

Suffero, fers, ſuſtŭli, ſufferre, endi, do, dum, ſublatum, u, ſufferens, ſublaturus, *to ſuffer* 28
Sugo, is, ſuxi, ſugĕre, endi, do, dum, ſuctum, u, ſugens, ſucturus, *to ſuck* 90
Sum, es, fui, eſſe, futurus, *to be* 85
Sumo, is, ſumpſi, ſumĕre, endi, do, dum, ſumptum, u, ſumens, ſumpturus, *to take* 69
Supplico, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ans, aturus, *to beſeech* 73
Surgo, is, ſurrexi, ſurgĕre, endi, do, dum, ſurrectum, u, ſurgens, ſurrecturus, *to riſe* 78

T

TAceo, es, tăcui, tacĕre, endi, do, dum, tacitum, u, tăcens, taciturus, *to hold ones peace* 71,76
Tædet, tædebat, tæduit, vel pertæſum eſt vel fuit, tæduerat vel pertæſum erat vel fuerat, tædebit, tædĕre, *it irketh* 87
Tango, is, tetĭgi, tangĕre, tangendi, do, dum, tactum, u, tangens, tacturus, *to touch* 69,76
Temno, is, tempſi, temnĕre, endi, do, dum, temptum, u, temnens, tempturus, *to deſpiſe* 69
Tendo, is, tetendi, tendĕre, endi, do, dum, tenſum, u, & tentum, u, tendens, tenſurus & tenturus, *to ſtretch* 68,79
Teneo, es, ui, tenĕre, endi, do, dum, tentum, u, tenens, tenturus, *to hold* 76, 81
Tepeo, es, ui, ĕre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) tepens, *to be warm* 88
Tepeſco, is, tepui, tepeſcere, tepeſcendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) tepens, *to wax warm* 88
Tero, is, trivi, terĕre, terendi, do, dum, tritum, u, terens, triturus, *to wear* 70

Texo, is, ui, texĕre, endi, do, dum, textum, u, texens texturus, *to weave* 71,72
Timeo, es, ui, timēre, endi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) timens, *to fear* 91
Timeor, timeris vel timēre, (præterito caret) timeri, timendus, *to be feared* 89
Titubo, as, titubavi, vel titubatus ſum vel fui, ari, are, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ans, aturus, *to ſtumble* 86
Tollo, is, ſuſtuli, tollĕre, endi, do, dum, latum, u, tollens, laturus, *to ſuffer* 88
Tondeo, es, totondi, ēre, endi, do, dum, tonſum, u, tondens, tonſurus, *to clip or ſhear* 66,79
Tono, as, ui, āre, andi, do, dum, tonitum, u, tonans, toniturus, *to thunder* 65
Torqueo, is, ſi, torquēre, endi, do, dum, torſum, u, & tortum, u, torquens, torſururus & torturus, *to wreſt* 66,80
Torreo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, toſtum, u, torrens, toſturus, *to roſt* 81
Tracto, as, avi, āre, andi, do, dum, tractatum, u, tractans, tractaturus, *to handle* 74
Trado, is, tradĭdi, tradĕre, endi, do, dum, itum, u, tradens, iturus, *to deliver* 74
Traho, is, traxi, trahĕre, endi, do, dum, tractum, u, trahens, tracturus, *to draw* 69
Tranſlego, is, legi, ĕre, endi, dum, tranſlectum, u, tranſlegens, tranſlecturus, *to read over* 78
Tremo, is, ui, ĕre, endi, do, dum, (ſupīnis caret) tremens, *to tremble* 90
Trudo, is, truſi, trudĕre, endi, do, dum, truſum, u, trudens, truſurus, *to thruſt* 68
Tuor, ĕris vel ĕre, tuitus ſum vel fui, tui, endi, do, dum, tuitum, u, & tuitum, u, tuens, uturus, & tuiturus, *to look* 87
Tuor, ēris vel ēre, tuitus ſum vel fui, tueri, endi, do, dum, utum, u, & tuitum, u, tuens, uturus, tuiturus, *to defend* 87

Tulo, is, tuli, ĕre, endi, do, dum, latum, u, tulens, laturus, *to bear* 88
Tundo, is, tutudi, tundĕre, endi, do, dum, tunſum, u, tundens, tunſurus, *to knock* 83, 68, 79

V

VAdo, is, vaſi, vadĕre, endi, do, dum, vaſum, u, vadens, vaſurus, *to go* 68
Valeo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, valitum, u, valens, valiturus, *to be in health* 91
Veho, is, vexi, vehĕre, di, do, dum, vectum, u, vehens, vecturus, *to carry* 68
Vello, is, vulſi, vellĕre, endi, do, dum, vulſum, u, vellens, vulſurus, *to pull up* 69, 80
Vendo, is, vendĭdi, ĕre, endi, do, dum, venditum, u, vendens, iturus, *to ſell* 74
Venio, is, venivi, & venditus ſum vel fui, venire, iendi, do, dum, venum, u, veniens, *to be ſold* 81
Veneo, is, veni, venire, iendi, do, dum, ventum, u, veniens, venturus, *to come* 72
Vergo, is, (præterito caret) vergĕre, vergendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) vergens, *to bend* 89
Verro, is, verri & verſi, verrĕre, endi, do, dum, verſum, u, verrens, verſurus, *to bruſh* 70, 80
Verto, is, verti, vertĕre, endi, do, dum, verſum, u, vertens, verſurus, *to turn* 71, 81
Veſcor, ĕris vel ĕre, paſtus ſum vel fui, veſci, endi, do, dum, paſtum, u, veſcens, paſturus, *to eat* 88
Veto, as, ui, vetāre, andi, do, dum, vetitum, u, vetans, vetiturus, *to forbid* 65
Video, es, vidi, vidēre, endi, do, dum, viſum, u, videns, viſurus, *to ſee* 66, 79

Vico, es, vĭcvi, vĭcĕre, endi, do, dum, vĭctum, u, viens, victurus, *to bend* 66

Vincio, is, vinxi, vincire, endi, do, dum, vinctum, u, vinciens, vincturus, *to binde* 72

Vinco, is, vici, vincĕre, endi, do, dum, victum, u, vincens, victurus, *to overcome* 68, 79

Viſo, is, viſi, viſĕre, endi, do, dum, viſum, u, viſens, viſurus, *to viſit* 68, 80

Vivo, is, vixi, vivĕre, vivendi, do, dum, victum, u, vivens, victurus, *to live* 71

Ulciſcor, ĕris vel ĕre, ultus ſum vel ſui, ulciſci, endi, do, dum, ultum, u, ulciſcens, ulturus, *to revenge* 85

Vocito, as, avi, āre, andi, do, dum, vociratum, u, vocitans, aturus, *to call often* 65

Volo, vis, volui, velle, volendi, do, dum, (ſupinis caret) volens, *to be willing* 90

Volvo, is, volvi, volvĕre, endi, do, dum, volutum, u, volvens, voluturus, *to vowl* 71, 81

Vomo, is, vomui, vomĕre, endi, do, dum, vomĭtum, u, vomiens, vomiturus, *to vomit* 79

Urgeo, es, urſi, urgēre, endi, do, dum, urſum, u, urgens, urſurus, *to urge* 66

Uro, is, uſſi, urĕre, endi, do, dum, uſtum, u, urens, uſturus, *to burn* 70, 80

Utor, ĕris, vel ĕre, uti, endi, do, dum, uſum, u, utens, uſurus, *to uſe.* 85

FINIS.